

TSG-RAN Meeting #9
Oahu, HI, USA, 20 – 22 September 2000

RP-000361

Title: Agreed CRs to TS 25.331 (1)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2

Agenda item: 5.2.3

Doc-1st-	Status-	Spec	CR	Rev	Subject	Cat	Version	Versio
R2-001473	agreed	25.331	356	3	Clarification on multiplicity of PCH and PICH and S-CCPCH selection	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001689	agreed	25.331	403	3	Parameters to be stored in the USIM	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001476	agreed	25.331	413	3	Optimisation of Inter-system handover message	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001659	agreed	25.331	416	2	Timing Advance in Handover Procedures	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001477	agreed	25.331	417	2	Synchronisation of Timing Advance and Timing Deviation Measurement	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001335	agreed	25.331	418		Downlink Physical Channels Per Timeslot	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001336	agreed	25.331	419		TDD Mode DCH Reception in Cell DCH State	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001479	agreed	25.331	420	2	Downlink Power Control During DTX in TDD Mode	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001478	agreed	25.331	421	1	Paging Indicator Length Definition	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001347	agreed	25.331	422		Updating & alignment of RRC containers & handover to UTRAN information transfer	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001349	agreed	25.331	424		Default values for UE timers and counters	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001480	agreed	25.331	425	1	Security mode control	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001481	agreed	25.331	426	1	Corrections and Editorial updates to chapter 8	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001352	agreed	25.331	427		Corrections and editorial updates to chapter 10	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001353	agreed	25.331	428		Transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001358	agreed	25.331	430		Assisted GPS Messaging and Procedures	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001542	agreed	25.331	431	2	Corrections to Activation Time use	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001360	agreed	25.331	432		Editorial Corrections to measurement reporting range	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001765	agreed	25.331	434	4	Default DPCH offset value and DPCH offset	F	3.3.0	3.4.0
R2-001527	agreed	25.331	435	3	RLC info	F	3.3.0	3.4.0

<h2 style="margin: 0;">CHANGE REQUEST</h2>		Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.
25.331	CR	356r3
GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑		↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9 <small>(list expected approval meeting # here)</small>		Current Version: 3.3.0
for approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		strategic <input type="checkbox"/> <small>(for SMG use only)</small>
for information <input type="checkbox"/>		non-strategic <input type="checkbox"/>

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-06-29

Subject: Clarification on multiplicity of PCH and PICH and S-CCPCH selection

Work item: 8.1.1.4.1, 8.1.1.5.5, 8.1.1.5.6, 8.3.2.5, 8.5.7.3.6, 8.5.7.6.3, 9.3.3, 9.3.4, 10.3.6.61, 10.3.6.62, 11.3.6

Category:	F Correction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release <input type="checkbox"/> B Addition of feature <input type="checkbox"/> C Functional modification of feature <input type="checkbox"/> D Editorial modification <input type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 96 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 97 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 98 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 99 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Release 00 <input type="checkbox"/>
------------------	--	-----------------	--

(only one category shall be marked With an X)

Reason for change: This CR provides clarification on multiplicity of PCH and PICH channels in a cell. The present specification enables to establish several pairs of PCH and PICH per cell if needed. However, presently no selection algorithm is specified that enables the UE to select a PCH, and enables the network to map paging messages for specific UEs onto the respective PCH. This CR proposes the implied update of the S-CCPCH selection algorithm and also provides necessary corrections on text related to the multiplicity issue.

Clauses affected: _____

Other specs affected:	Other 3G core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Other GSM core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> MS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> BSS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M specifications <input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs:	
------------------------------	---	--	--

Other comments: _____



<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

8.1.1.4.1 Modification of system information blocks using a value tag

When system information is modified, UTRAN shall perform the following actions to indicate the change to the UEs:

- update the actual system information in the corresponding system information block;
- If the updated system information block is linked to a higher level system information block, update the higher level system information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block;
- update the master information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block or higher level system information block and change the "value tag" of the master information block;
- start to send the first new master information block on the BCCH mapped on BCH instead of the old master information block and then the updated system information block on the BCCH instead of the old system information block;
- send the new master information block on the BCCH mapped on FACH in order to reach all UEs in state CELL_FACH. UTRAN may repeat the new master information block on the FACH to increase the probability of proper reception in all UEs needing the information;
- send the PAGING TYPE 1 message on the PCCH in order to reach idle mode UEs as well as connected mode UEs in state CELL_PCH and URA_PCH. In the IE "BCCH Modification Information" in the PAGING TYPE 1 message, UTRAN shall indicate the new value tag for the master information block. The PAGING TYPE 1 message should be sent in all paging occasions;
- it should be noted that for the proper operation of the BCCH Modification Information sent on ~~the~~ a PCH, the System Information should not be changed more frequently than can be accommodated by mobile stations operating at the maximum DRX cycle length supported by the UTRAN.

On reception of the PAGING TYPE 1 message, the UE shall

- check the "value tag" of the master information block indicated in the IE "BCCH Modification information". If the value tag is different from the value stored in the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block, the UE shall read the new master information.

At reception of the new master information block (received on the BCCH mapped on BCH or FACH), the UE shall:

- store the new "value tag" sent in the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block;
- check the IE "value tag" for all system information blocks that are used by the UE. The UE shall read each system information block, for which the value tag is different from the value stored in the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block. On reception of a modified system information block, the UE shall perform the actions specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

8.1.1.5.5 System Information Block type 5

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- replace the TFS of the transport channel which has a same transport CH identity with the one stored in the UE if any.
- let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink.
- start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" (FDD only) if given PRACH is used.

- select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in subclause 8.5.7.6.3, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to receive the selected physical channel(s) of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state.
- in TDD: use the IE "Midamble configuration" for receiver configuration.

8.1.1.5.6 System Information Block type 6

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- replace the TFS of the transport channel which has a same transport CH identity with the one stored in the UE if any.
- let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink. If the IE "PRACH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 5 and use that information to configure the PRACH.
- start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" if given PRACH is used. If the IE "AICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in system information block type 5 and use that information (FDD only).
- select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in subclause 8.5.7.6.3, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in CELL/URA_PCH state. If the IE "PICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in system information block type 5 and use that information.
- start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if UE is in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to receive the selected physical channel(s) of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 5 and use that information.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.3.2.5 Reception of an URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon receiving the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, the UE shall stop timer T303 and restart timer T306. If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "new C-RNTI" and optionally IE "new U-RNTI", the UE shall:

- update its identities and transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:

- confirm whether indicated URA ID is in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;
- update URA ID and store in itself.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message does not include the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:

- confirm whether only one URA ID exists in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;
- update URA ID and stored in itself.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

The UE shall enter a state according to subclause 8.5.8 applied on the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, unless otherwise specified below.

If the UE does not end up in the CELL_FACH state, the UE shall, after other possible actions:

- retrieve secondary CCPCH info (for the selected PCH) from the SYSTEM INFORMATION broadcast from the new cell;
- delete its C-RNTI; and
- the procedure ends.

8.5.7.3.6 Configuration of CTCH occasions

A CTCH is mapped onto only one S-CCPCH, ~~If only a single PCH exists in a cell, the CTCH shall preferably be mapped to which is the same S-CCPCH as carrying this PCH.~~

The CTCH occasions are identified by the first radio frame of the TTI which can contain CTCH data. The CTCH occasions are fixed on the system frame number cycle 0 .. 4095 (i.e. no modulo calculation) and thus repeated cyclically.

The CTCH occasions are determined by a set of parameters.

M_{TTI} : number of radio frames in the TTI of the FACH used for CTCH

N: period of CTCH allocation on S-CCPCH, integer number of radio frames,
 $M_{TTI} \leq N \leq \text{MaxSFN} - K$, where N is a multiple of M_{TTI} (cf. 3G TS 25.212 and 3G TS 25.222).

MaxSFN: maximum system frame number = 4096 (cf. 3G TS 25.402).

K: CBS frame offset, integer number of radio frames $0 \leq K \leq N-1$ where K is a multiple of M_{TTI} .

The CTCH occasions are calculated as follows:

$\text{SFN} = (K + mN)$, $m = 0, 1, \dots, M$, M chosen that $K+mN \leq \text{MaxSFN}$.

The parameters N and K are broadcast as system information.

8.5.7.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info

In UTRAN Connected mode, the UE shall select the Secondary CCPCH according to the following rules:

- In Cell_DCH state,
 - if the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is indicated by a dedicated message, the UE shall start to receive that indicated Secondary CCPCH in the downlink.
 - If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not indicated by a dedicated message, the UE selects a SCCPCH as in Cell_FACH state (see below) from the broadcast SCCPCHs on BCH which are set to "Selection indicator"="On" based on "Initial UE identity" in idle mode or "old U-RNTI" in connected mode and the UE shall start to receive that Secondary CCPCH in the downlink.
- In Cell_FACH state,

- the UE shall select a SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in System Information Block types 5 and 6 (SIB 5 and SIB 6) based on ~~IMSI~~U-RNTI as follows:

$$\text{"Index of selected SCCPCH"} = (\text{IMSI} \text{ mod } 1000 \text{ U-RNTI}) \text{ mod } K,$$

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs which carry a FACH (i.e. SCCPCHs carrying PCH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed from 0 to K-1 in the order of their occurrence in SIB 5 and SIB 6, and "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH. SCCPCHs included in SIB 5 shall be indexed first.

In Cell PCH and URA PCH states,

- the UE shall select a SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5 and SIB 6 based on ~~IMSI~~U-RNTI as follows:

$$\text{"Index of selected SCCPCH"} = (\text{IMSI} \text{ U-RNTI} \text{ mod } 1000) \text{ mod } K,$$

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs which carry a PCH (i.e. SCCPCHs carrying FACH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed in the order of their occurrence in system information from 0 to K-1, and "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH.

The UE selects one SCCPCH based on the following algorithm:

- Selected SCCPCH = (Initial UE Identity) mod (listed SCCPCHs with "Selection Indicator"="on") (idle mode)
- Selected SCCPCH = (old U-RNTI) mod (listed SCCPCHs with "Selection Indicator"="on") (connected mode)

9.3.3 CELL_PCH state

The CELL_PCH state is characterised by:

- No dedicated physical channel is allocated to the UE.
- ~~The UE selects a PCH with the algorithm specified in subclause 8.5.7.6.3. The UE and~~ uses DRX for monitoring ~~a~~the selected PCH via an ~~allocated~~associated PICH.
- No uplink activity is possible.
- The position of the UE is known by UTRAN on cell level according to the cell where the UE last made a cell update in CELL_FACH state.

In this state the UE shall perform the following actions:

- monitor the paging occasions according to the DRX cycle and receive paging information on the PCH;
- listens to the BCH transport channel of the serving cell for the decoding of system information messages;
- initiates a cell update procedure on cell change;
- a UE supporting Cell Broadcast Service (CBS) shall be capable to receive BMC messages in the CELL_PCH RRC state. If PCH and the FACH carrying CTCH are not mapped onto the same SCCPCH, UEs with basic service capabilities may not be able to monitor Cell Broadcast messages continuously in Cell_PCH state. In this case, UEs with basic service capabilities shall be capable to change from the SCCPCH that carries the PCH selected for paging to another SCCPCH which carries Cell Broadcast messages (i.e. the CTCH mapped to an FACH) and receive BMC messages during time intervals which do not conflict with the UE specific paging occasions.

Editors Note: If PCH and CTCH are not mapped onto the same SCCPCH, UEs with basic service capabilities may not be able to monitor Cell Broadcast messages continuously in Cell_PCH state. Further work on scheduling of paging occasions and cell broadcast messages is necessary to enable full service continuity for CBS.

The DCCH logical channel cannot be used in this sub. If the network wants to initiate any activity, it needs to make a paging request on the PCCH logical channel in the known cell to initiate any downlink activity.

9.3.3.1 Transition from CELL_PCH to CELL_FACH state

The UE is transferred to CELL_FACH state either by paging from UTRAN or through any uplink access.

9.3.3.2 Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (CELL_PCH)

In CELL_PCH state no resources have been granted for data transmission. For this purpose, a transition to another state has to be executed.

The UE may use Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in order to reduce power consumption. When DRX is used the UE needs only to receive at one paging occasion per DRX cycle. The UE may be instructed to use a specific DRX cycle length by the network. The UE shall determine its paging occasions in the same way as for Idle Mode, see [4].

9.3.3.3 RRC Connection mobility tasks (CELL_PCH)

In the CELL_PCH state, the UE mobility is performed through cell reselection procedures, which may differ from the one defined in [4].

The UE shall perform cell reselection and upon selecting a new UTRA cell, it shall move to CELL_FACH state and initiate a cell update procedure in the new cell. After the cell update procedure has been performed, the UE shall change its state back to CELL_PCH state if neither the UE nor the network has any more data to transmit.

Upon selecting a new cell belonging to another radio access system than UTRA, the UE shall enter idle mode and make an access to that system according to its specifications.

In case of low UE activity, UTRAN may want to reduce the cell-updating overhead by ordering the UE to move to the URA_PCH State. This transition is made via the CELL_FACH state. UTRAN may apply an inactivity timer, and optionally, a counter, which counts the number of cell updates e.g. UTRAN orders the UE to move to URA_PCH when the number of cell updates has exceeded certain limits (network parameter).

9.3.3.4 UE Measurements (CELL_PCH)

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information.

The UE shall use the measurement control information according to the system information when no UE dedicated measurement control information has been assigned.

9.3.3.5 Transfer and update of system information (CELL_PCH)

The UE shall read the BCH to acquire valid system information. For each acquisition, the UE may need different combinations of system information broadcast on BCH. The scheduling on the broadcast channel is done in such way that the UE knows when the requested information can be found.

9.3.4 URA_PCH State

The URA_PCH state is characterised by:

- No dedicated channel is allocated to the UE.
- The UE selects a PCH with the algorithm specified in subclause 8.5.7.6.3. The UE and uses DRX for monitoring a the selected PCH via an allocated-associated PICH.

- No uplink activity is possible.
- The location of the UE is known on UTRAN Registration area level according to the URA assigned to the UE during the last URA update in CELL_FACH state.

In this state the UE performs the following actions:

- monitor the paging occasions according to the DRX cycle and receive paging information on the PCH;
- listens to the BCH transport channel of the serving cell for the decoding of system information messages;
- initiates a URA updating procedure on URA change;
- a UE supporting Cell Broadcast Service (CBS) shall be capable to receive BMC messages in the URA_PCH RRC state. If PCH and the FACH carrying CTCH are not mapped onto the same SCCPCH, UEs with basic service capabilities may not be able to monitor Cell Broadcast messages continuously in Cell_PCH state. In this case, UEs with basic service capabilities shall be capable to change from the SCCPCH that carries the PCH selected for paging to another SCCPCH which carries Cell Broadcast messages (i.e. the CTCH mapped to an FACH) and receive BMC messages during time intervals which do not conflict with the UE specific paging occasions.

Editors Note: If PCH and CTCH are not mapped onto the same SCCPCH, UEs with basic service capabilities may not be able to monitor Cell Broadcast messages continuously in URA_PCH state. Further work on scheduling of paging occasions and cell broadcast messages is necessary to enable full service continuity for CBS.

The DCCH logical channel cannot be used in this state. If the network wants to initiate any activity, it needs to make a paging request on the PCCH logical channel within the URA where the location of the UE is known. If the UE needs to transmit anything to the network, it goes to the CELL_FACH state. The transition to URA_PCH State can be controlled with an inactivity timer, and optionally, with a counter which counts the number of cell updates. When the number of cell updates has exceeded certain limits (a network parameter), then the UE changes to the URA_PCH State.

URA updating is initiated by the UE, which, upon the detection of the Registration area, sends the network the Registration area update information on the RACH of the new cell.

9.3.4.1 Transition from URA_PCH State to CELL_FACH State (URA_PCH)

Any activity causes the UE to be transferred to CELL_FACH State. Uplink access is performed by RACH .

Note that the release of an RRC connection is not possible in the URA_PCH State. The UE will first move to CELL_FACH State to perform the release signalling.

9.3.4.2 Radio Resource Allocation Tasks (URA_PCH)

In URA_PCH State no resources have been granted for data transmission. For this purpose, a transition to CELL_FACH State has to be executed.

The UE may use Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in order to reduce power consumption. When DRX is used the UE needs only to receive at one paging occasion per DRX cycle. The UE may be instructed to use a specific DRX cycle length by the network. The UE shall determine its paging occasions in the same way as for Idle Mode, see [4].

9.3.4.3 RRC Connection mobility tasks (URA_PCH)

In URA_PCH State the location of a UE is known on UTRAN Registration area level.

In this state, the UE mobility is performed through URA reselection procedures, which may differ from the definitions in S2.04. The UE shall perform cell reselection and upon selecting a new UTRA cell belonging to an URA which does not match the URA used by the UE, the UE shall move to CELL_FACH state and initiates a URA update towards the network. After the URA update procedure has been performed, the UE shall change its state back to URA_PCH state if neither the UE nor the network has any more data to transmit.

Upon selecting a new cell belonging to another radio access system than UTRA, the UE shall enter idle mode and make an access to that system according to its specifications (FFS).

9.3.4.4 UE Measurements (URA_PCH)

The UE shall perform measurements and transmit measurement reports according to the measurement control information.

The UE shall use the measurement control information according to the system information when no UE dedicated measurement control information has been assigned.

9.3.4.5 Transfer and update of system information (URA_PCH)

The same mechanisms to transfer and update system information as for state CELL_PCH are applicable for UEs in URA_PCH state.

10.3.6.61 Secondary CCPCH info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Selection Indicator	CV-BCH		Enumerated (On, Off)	Needed if send on BCH.
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation	MP		Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation 10.3.6.53	
>>Secondary CPICH info	OP		Secondary CPICH info 10.3.6.63	
>>Secondary scrambling code	MD		Secondary scrambling code 10.3.6.64	Default is the same scrambling code as for the Primary CPICH
>>STTD indicator	MD		STTD Indicator 10.3.6.68	Default value is "TRUE"
>>Spreading factor	MP		Integer(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)	
>>Code number	MP		Integer(0..Spreading factor - 1)	
>>Pilot symbol existence	MD		Boolean	TRUE means the existence. Default value is "TRUE"
>>TFCI existence	MD		Boolean	TRUE means the existence. Default value is "TRUE"
>>Fixed or Flexible Position	MD		Enumerated (Fixed, Flexible)	Default value is "Flexible"
>>Timing Offset	MD		Integer(0..38144 by step of 256)	Chip Delay of the Secondary CCPCH relative to the Primary CCPCH. Default value is 0.
>TDD				
>>Offset	MD		Integer (0..Repetition Period -1)	SFN modulo Repetition period = offset. Repetition period is the one indicated in the accompanying Common timeslot info IE
>>Common timeslot info	MP		Common timeslot info 10.3.6.7	
>>Individual timeslot info	MP		Individual timeslot info 10.3.6.31	
>>Code List	MP	1..<maxCode sCount>		
>>>Channelisation Code	MP		Enumerated((16/1)..(16/16))	

10.3.6.62 Secondary CCPCH system information

Information element	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Secondary CCPCH system information	MP	1 to <maxSCC PCH>		
>Secondary CCPCH info	MP		Secondary CCPCH info 10.3.6.61	Note 1
>TFCS	MD		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	For FACHs and PCH Default value is the value of "TFCS" for the previous SCCPCH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>FACH/PCH information	MD	1 to <maxFAC HPCH>		Default value is the value of "FACH/PCH" for the previous SCCPCH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>Transport channel identity	MP		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>>TFS	MP		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	For each FACHs and PCH Note 2
>>CTCH indicator	MP		Boolean	The value "TRUE" indicates that a CTCH is mapped on the FACH, and "FALSE" that no CTCH is mapped.
>PICH info	OP		PICH info 10.3.6.41	PICH info is present only when PCH is multiplexed on Secondary CCPCH

NOTE 1: The secondary CCPCHs carrying the a PCH shall be the listed first. ~~Secondary CCPCH information in the list.~~

NOTE 2: TFS for PCH shall be the first "FACH/PCH information" in the list if a PCH exists for the respective secondary CCPCH.

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

```

SecondaryCCPCH-Info ::=
  selectionIndicator SEQUENCE {
    SelectionIndicator OPTIONAL,
    The IE above is conditional on the logical channel type.
    modeSpecificInfo CHOICE {
      fdd SEQUENCE {
        pCPICH-UsageForChannelEst PCPICH-UsageForChannelEst,
        secondaryCPICH-Info SecondaryCPICH-Info OPTIONAL,
        secondaryScramblingCode SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
        sttd-Indicator BOOLEAN,
        sf-AndCodeNumber SF256-AndCodeNumber,
        pilotSymbolExistence BOOLEAN,
        tfci-Existence BOOLEAN,
        positionFixedOrFlexible PositionFixedOrFlexible,
        timingOffset TimingOffset DEFAULT 0
      },
      tdd SEQUENCE {
        -- TABULAR: the offset is included in CommonTimeslotInfoSCCPCH
        commonTimeslotInfo CommonTimeslotInfoSCCPCH,

```

```
individualTimeslotInfo  
channelisationCode
```

```
IndividualTimeslotInfo,  
SCCPCH-ChannelisationCodeList
```

```
}  
}  
}
```

CHANGE REQUEST

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

25.331 CR 403r3

Current Version: **3.3.0**

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: **TSG-RAN #9**

list expected approval meeting # here ↑

for approval
for information

strategic
non-strategic (for SMG use only)

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG

The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects:

(at least one should be marked with an X)

(U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network

Source:

TSG-RAN WG2

Date:

21.8.2000

Subject:

Parameters to be stored in the USIM

Work item:

Category:

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

F Correction
A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release
B Addition of feature
C Functional modification of feature
D Editorial modification

Release:

Phase 2
Release 96
Release 97
Release 98
Release 99
Release 00

Reason for change:

TSG-T WG3 requested more precise information about network related parameters to be stored in the USIM. It was decided to write an Annex to RRC to capture this information.

The maximum number of cells to be stored in the USIM is modified, since it was far smaller than the maximum number of cells that can be given to the UE by System Information or Measurement Control

Clauses affected:

10.3.10, Annex B (new)

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications → List of CRs:
Other GSM core specifications → List of CRs:
MS test specifications → List of CRs:
BSS test specifications → List of CRs:
O&M specifications → List of CRs:

Other comments:



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

10.3.10 Multiplicity values and type constraint values

The following table includes constants that are either used as multi bounds (name starting with "max") or as high or low value in a type specification (name starting with "lo" or "hi"). Constants are specified only for values appearing more than once in the RRC specification. In case a constant is related to one or more other constants, an expression is included in the "value" column instead of the actual value.

Constant	Explanation	Value
CN information		
maxCNdomains	Maximum number of CN domains	4
maxSignallingFlow	Maximum number of flow identifiers	16
UTRAN mobility information		
maxRAT	Maximum number of Radio Access Technologies	maxOtherRAT + 1
maxOtherRAT	Maximum number of other Radio Access Technologies	15
maxURA	Maximum number of URAs in a cell	8
maxInterSysMessages	Maximum number of Inter System Messages	4
maxRABsetup	Maximum number of RABs to be established	16
UE information		
maxPDCPalgoType	Maximum number of PDCP algorithm types	8
maxDRACclasses	Maximum number of UE classes which would require different DRAC parameters	8
maxFrequencybands	Maximum number of frequency bands supported by the UE as defined in 25.102	4
maxPage1	Number of Ues paged in the Paging Type 1 message	8
maxSystemCapability	Maximum number of system specific capabilities that can be requested in one message.	16
RB information		
maxPredefConfig	Maximum number of predefined configurations	16
maxRB	Maximum number of RBs	32
maxSRBsetup	Maximum number of signalling RBs to be established	8
maxRBperRAB	Maximum number of RBs per RAB	8
maxRBallRABs	Maximum number of non signalling RBs	27
maxRBMuxOptions	Maximum number of RB multiplexing options	8
maxLoCHperRLC	Maximum number of logical channels per RLC entity	2
TrCH information		
maxTrCH	Maximum number of transport channels used in one direction (UL or DL)	32
maxTrCHpreconf	Maximum number of preconfigured Transport channels, per direction	16
maxCCTrCH	Maximum number of CCTrCHs	8
maxTF	Maximum number of different transport formats that can be included in the Transport format set for one transport channel	32
maxTF-CPCH	Maximum number of TFs in a CPCH set	16
maxTFC	Maximum number of Transport Format Combinations	1024
maxTFCI-1-Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 1) combinations	512
maxTFCI-2-Combs	Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations	512
maxCPCHsets	Maximum number of CPCH sets per Node B	16
maxSIBsegm	Maximum number of complete system information blocks per SYSTEM INFORMATION message	16
maxSIB	Maximum number of references to other system information blocks.	32
maxSIB-FACH	Maximum number of references to system information blocks on the FACH	8
PhyCH information		
maxSubCh	Maximum number of sub-channels on PRACH	12
maxPCPCH-APsubCH	Maximum number of available sub-channels for AP signature on PCPCH	12
maxPCPCH-CDsubCH	Maximum number of available sub-channels for CD signature on PCPCH	12
maxSig	Maximum number of signatures on PRACH	16
maxPCPCH-APsig	Maximum number of available signatures for AP on PCPCH	16
maxPCPCH-CDsig	Maximum number of available signatures for CD on PCPCH	16
maxAC	Maximum number of access classes	16
maxASC	Maximum number of access service classes	8
maxASCmap	Maximum number of access class to access service classes mappings	7
maxASCpersist	Maximum number of access service classes for which persistence scaling factors are specified	6
maxPRACH	Maximum number of PRACHs in a cell	16
maxFACH	Maximum number of FACHs mapped onto one secondary	8

	CCPCHs	
maxRL	Maximum number of radio links	8
maxSCCPCH	Maximum number of secondary CCPCHs per cell	16
maxDPDCH-UL	Maximum number of DPDCHs per cell	6
maxDPCH-DLchan	Maximum number of channelisation codes used for DL DPCH	8
maxDPCHcodesPerTS	Maximum number of codes for one timeslots (TDD)	16
maxPUSCH	Maximum number of PUSCHs	(8)
maxPDSCH	Maximum number of PDSCHs	8
maxPDSCHcodes	Maximum number of codes for PDSCH	16
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups	Maximum number of TFCI groups for PDSCH	256
maxPDSCHcodeGroups	Maximum number of code groups for PDSCH	256
maxPCPCHs	Maximum number of PCPCH channels in a CPCH Set	64
maxPCPCH-SF	Maximum number of available SFs on PCPCH	7
maxTS	Maximum number of timeslots used in one direction (UL or DL)	14
Measurement information		
maxAdditionalMeas	Maximum number of additional measurements for a given measurement identity	4
maxMeasEvent	Maximum number of events that can be listed in measurement reporting criteria	8
maxMeasParEvent	Maximum number of measurement parameters (e.g. thresholds) per event	2
maxMeasIntervals	Maximum number of intervals that define the mapping function between the measurements for the cell quality Q of a cell and the representing quality value	1
maxCellMeas	Maximum number of cells to measure	32
maxFreq	Maximum number of frequencies to measure	8
maxSat	Maximum number of satellites to measure	16
HiRM	Maximum number that could be set as rate matching attribute for a transport channel	256
Frequency information		
maxFDDFreqList	Maximum number of FDD carrier frequencies to be stored in USIM	4
maxTDDFreqList	Maximum number of TDD carrier frequencies to be stored in USIM	4
maxFDDFreqCellList	Maximum number of neighbouring FDD cells to be stored in USIM	832
maxTDDFreqCellList	Maximum number of neighbouring TDD cells to be stored in USIM	832
maxGSMCellList	Maximum number of GSM cells to be stored in USIM	832

Annex B (informative): USIM parameters

B.1 Introduction

[This annex contains recommendations about the network parameters to be stored in the USIM.](#)

B.2 Cipherring information

<u>Information Element/Group name</u>	<u>Need</u>	<u>Multi</u>	<u>Type and reference</u>	<u>Semantics description</u>
<u>Cipher key for each CN domain</u>	<u>MP</u>	<u><1 to maxCNDomains></u>		<u>Cipher key is described in 33.102.</u>
<u>> Old CK</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (128)</u>	
<u>> New CK</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (128)</u>	
<u>Integrity key for each CN domain</u>	<u>MP</u>	<u><1 to maxCNDomains></u>		<u>Integrity key is described in 33.102.</u>
<u>> Old IK</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (128)</u>	
<u>> New IK</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (128)</u>	
<u>START value for each CN domain</u>	<u>MP</u>	<u><1 to maxCNDomains></u>		<u>START value is described in 33.102.</u>
<u>> Old START</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (20)</u>	
<u>> New START</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (20)</u>	
<u>KSI, Key set identifier for each CN domain</u>	<u>MP</u>	<u><1 to maxCNDomains></u>		<u>Key set identifier is described in 33.102.</u>
<u>> Old KSI</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (3)</u>	
<u>> New KSI</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Bitstring (3)</u>	

B.3 Frequency information

Neighbour cell list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
FDD cell list	OP	<1 to maxFDDFreqList >		
> UARFCN uplink (Nu)	MP		Integer(0..16383)	[25.101]
> UARFCN downlink (Nd)	OP		Integer(0..16383)	[25.101] If IE not present, default duplex distance of 190 MHz shall be used.
> Primary scrambling code	MP	<1 to maxFDDFreqCellList >	Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.51	
TDD cell list	OP	<1 to maxTDDFreqList >		
> UARFCN (Nt)	MP		Integer(0..16383)	[25.102]
> Cell parameters ID	MP	<1 to maxTDDFreqCellList >	Integer (0..127)	The Cell parameters ID is described in 25.223 .
GSM Neighbour cell list	OP			
> GSM neighbour cell info	MP	<1 to maxGSMCellList >		
>> BSIC	MP			
>> BCCH ARFCN	MP			

B.4 Multiplicity values and type constraint values

Constant	Explanation	Value
Ciphering information		
maxCNDomains	Maximum number of CN domains	4
Frequency information		
maxFDDFreqList	Maximum number of FDD carrier frequencies to be stored in USIM	4
maxTDDFreqList	Maximum number of TDD carrier frequencies to be stored in USIM	4
maxFDDFreqCellList	Maximum number of neighbouring FDD cells on one carrier to be stored in USIM	832
maxTDDFreqCellList	Maximum number of neighbouring TDD cells on one carrier to be stored in USIM	832
maxGSMCellList	Maximum number of GSM cells to be stored in USIM	832

CHANGE REQUEST

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

25.331

CR 413r3

Current Version: **3.3.0**

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: **TSG-RAN #9** for approval
 list expected approval meeting # here for information

strategic
 non-strategic

strategic
 non-strategic

(for SMG use only)

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
 (at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 5th July 2000

Subject: Optimisation of Inter-system handover message

Work item:

Category: F Correction **Release:** Phase 2
 A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release Release 96
 B Addition of feature Release 97
 C Functional modification of feature Release 98
 D Editorial modification Release 99
 Release 00

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

Reason for change: The size of Inter-system handover message is critical. The proposal allows to gain 2 octets in most GSM cases compared to the current encoding (assuming integrity protection is applied and RAB is absent).

Clauses affected: 11

Other specs affected: Other 3G core specifications → List of CRs:
 Other GSM core specifications → List of CRs:
 MS test specifications → List of CRs:
 BSS test specifications → List of CRs:
 O&M specifications → List of CRs:

Other comments: The full optimisation of the CDMA2000 case is not included in the CR, but can easily been done along the same lines as for the GSM case



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

11 Message and Information element abstract syntax (with ASN.1)

../..

11.1 General message structure

11.1 General message structure

Class-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

```

ActiveSetUpdate,
ActiveSetUpdateComplete,
ActiveSetUpdateFailure,
CellUpdate,
CellUpdateConfirm,
CounterCheck,
CounterCheckResponse,
DownlinkDirectTransfer,
DownlinkOuterLoopControl,
HandoverToUTRANCommand,
HandoverToUTRANComplete,
InitialDirectTransfer,
InterSystemHandoverCommand-GSM,
InterSystemHandoverCommand-CDMA2000,

```

../..

```

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
  activeSetUpdate           ActiveSetUpdate,
  cellUpdateConfirm         CellUpdateConfirm,
  downlinkDirectTransfer    DownlinkDirectTransfer,
  downlinkOuterLoopControl  DownlinkOuterLoopControl,
  interSystemHandoverCommand-GSM      InterSystemHandoverCommand-GSM,
  interSystemHandoverCommand-CDMA2000  InterSystemHandoverCommand-CDMA2000,
  measurementControl        MeasurementControl,
  pagingType2               PagingType2,
  physicalChannelReconfiguration PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
  radioBearerReconfiguration RadioBearerReconfiguration,
  radioBearerRelease         RadioBearerRelease,
  radioBearerSetup           RadioBearerSetup,
  rntiReallocation           RNTIReallocation,
  rrcConnectionReEstablishment RRCCConnectionReEstablishment,
  rrcConnectionRelease       RRCCConnectionRelease,
  securityModeCommand        SecurityModeCommand,
  signallingConnectionRelease SignallingConnectionRelease,
  transportChannelReconfiguration TransportChannelReconfiguration,
  transportFormatCombinationControl TransportFormatCombinationControl,
  ueCapabilityEnquiry        UECapabilityEnquiry,
  ueCapabilityInformationConfirm UECapabilityInformationConfirm,
  uplinkPhysicalChannelControl UplinkPhysicalChannelControl,
  uraUpdateConfirm           URAUpdateConfirm,
  extension                  NULL
}

```

../..

11.2 PDU definitions

../..

```

-- *****
--
-- INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND
--
-- *****

```

```

InterSystemHandoverCommand-GSM ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  activationTime          ActivationTime          OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  remainingRAB-Info      RAB-Info                OPTIONAL,
  -- Other IEs
  Message-and-extension CHOICE {
    GSM-message          SEQUENCE {},
    -- in this case, what follows the basic production is a variable length bit string with no length
    -- field, containing the GSM message including GSM padding up to end of container, to be analysed
    -- according to GSM specifications
    with-extension      SEQUENCE {
      messages          GSM-MessageList,
      interSystemMessage InterSystemMessage,
      -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
      criticalExtension SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL,
      nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}      OPTIONAL
    }
  }
}

InterSystemHandoverCommand-CDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  activationTime          ActivationTime          OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  remainingRAB-Info      RAB-Info                OPTIONAL,
  -- Other IEs
  cdma2000-MessageList   CDMA2000-MessageList,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension      SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

```


8.3.5 Hard handover

8.3.5.1 General

The purposes of the hard handover procedure are;

- to change the frequency of the connection between the UE and UTRAN;
- to change cell in a network that does not support macro diversity (e.g. TDD/TDD handover); ~~and~~
- to change the mode between TDD and FDD.

This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH state.

8.5.7.3.7 UL Timing Advance

If the IE “UL Timing Advance Control” is present, the UE shall:

~~evaluate and apply the timing advance value for UL transmissions.~~

- If IE “Uplink Timing Advance Control” has the value:
 - “disabled”:
 - reset timing advance to 0
 - disable calculated timing advance following handover
 - in case of handover start uplink transmissions in the target cell without applying timing advance.
 - “enabled”:
 - evaluate and apply the timing advance value for uplink transmission as indicated in IE “Uplink Timing Advance”
 - enable UE autonomous timing advance calculation for handover
 - update uplink timing advance as indicated in IE “Uplink Timing Advance” in advance of the UE autonomous timing advance calculation

10.2.21 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a physical channel reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	MP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	<u>This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure if timing advance is enabled. Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network</u>
> FDD				(no data)
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBall RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	

10.2.23 PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

NOTE: Only for TDD.

This message is used by UTRAN to assign physical resources to USCH/DSCH transport channels in TDD, for temporary usage by the UE.

RLC-SAP: TM or UM on SHCCH, UM on DCCH

Logical channel: SHCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message type	
C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
Uplink timing advance <u>Control</u>	MD		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.8 2 <u>xx</u>	Default value is the existing value for uplink timing advance
Allocation period info	OP		Allocation period info 10.3.6.4	
PUSCH capacity allocation info	OP		PUSCH Capacity Allocation info 10.3.6.55	
PDSCH info	OP		PDSCH info 10.3.6.37	
Timeslot list	OP	1 to maxTS		
>Timeslot number	MP		Timeslot number 10.3.6.72	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report the timeslot ISCP in PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message.

10.2.26 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a RB and signalling link reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	MP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	<u>This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure if timing advance is enabled. Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network</u>
>FDD				
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBall RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	

10.2.29 RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when radio bearer release has been completed.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	MP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure <u>if timing advance is enabled</u> . Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network
>FDD				(no data)
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	

10.2.32 RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE

This message is sent by UE to confirm the establishment of the radio bearer.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure <u>if timing advance is enabled</u> . Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network
>FDD				(no data)
Hyper frame number	OP		Hyper frame number 10.3.3.13	This information element is not needed for transparent mode RBs
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	

10.2.38 RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE

This message is used by UE to confirm the re-establishment of an RRC connection.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure if timing advance is enabled . Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network
>FDD				(no data)
Hyperframe number	MP		Hyper Frame Number 10.3.3.13	
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBall RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	

10.2.55 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE

This message is sent from the UE when a transport channel reconfiguration has been done.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance	OP		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	This information element shall be present in case of handover procedure <u>if timing advance is enabled</u> . Calculated timing advance value for the new cell after handover in a synchronous TDD network
>FDD				
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBall RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	

10.2.63 UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL

NOTE: Only for TDD.

In TDD this message is used to transfer uplink physical channel parameters to the UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	OP		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
PhyCH information elements				
CCTrCH power control info	OP		CCTrCH power control info 10.3.6.6	Power control information for one CCTrCH
Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		UL Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.82xx	
Timeslot List	OP	1 to <maxTS>		
>Individual UL Timeslot interference	MP		Individual Timeslot interference 10.3.6.32	
PRACH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled PRACH Margin
DPCH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled UL DPCH Margin
PUSCH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled PUSCH Margin

10.3.6.35 Midamble shift and burst type

NOTE: Only for TDD.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Burst Type	MP			
>Type 1				
>>Midamble Shift	MD		Integer(0..15)	Default value is the midamble shift selected by layer 1.
>Type 2				
>>Midamble Shift	MD		Integer(0..5)	Default value is the midamble shift selected by layer 1.
>Type 3				
>>Midamble Shift	MD		Integer (0..7)	Default value is the midamble shift selected by layer 1. Note: Burst Type 3 is only used in uplink.

10.3.6.76 Uplink DPCH info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Uplink DPCH power control info	OP		Uplink DPCH power control info 10.3.6.79	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Scrambling code type	MP		Enumerated(short, long)	
>>Scrambling code number	MP		Integer(0..16777215)	
>>Number of DPDCH	MD		Integer(2..maxDPDCH)	Default value is 1. Number of DPDCH is 1 in HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND
>>Spreading factor	MP		Integer(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)	SF of the channelisation code for data part
>>TFCI existence	MD		Boolean	TRUE means existence. Default value is "TRUE"
>>Number of FBI bits	CH		Integer (1, 2)	In bits. Number of FBI bits is needed if SSdT or FB Mode Transmit Signalling is supported.
>>Puncturing Limit	MP		Real(0.40 ..1 by step of 0.04)	
>TDD				
>>Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.xx82	
>>UL CCTrCH List	MP	1 to <maxCCTrCH>		
>>>TFCS Identity	MD		Transport Format Combination Set Identity 10.3.5.21	Default value is 1.
>>>Time info	MP		Time info 10.3.6.71	
>>>Common timeslot info	MD		Common timeslot info 10.3.6.7	Default is the current Common timeslot info
>>>Timeslot List	MD	1 to <maxTS>		Default is the current Timeslot List
>>>>Individual timeslot info	MP		Individual timeslot info 10.3.6.31	The first instance of the parameter Individual Timeslot Info corresponds to the timeslot that shall be used first by the physical layer, the second to the timeslot that shall be used second and so on.
>>>>Code List	MP	1..2		
>>>>>Channelisation Code	MP		Enumerated((1/1),(2/1),(2/2),(4/1)..(4/4),(8/1)..(8/8),(16/1)..(16/16))	

10.3.6.77 Uplink DPCH info Post

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Uplink DPCH power control info	MP		Uplink DPCH power control info Post 10.3.6.80	
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Scrambling code type	MP		Enumerated(short, long)	
>>Reduced scrambling code number	MP		Integer(0..8191)	Sub-range of values for initial use upon handover to UTRAN.
>>Spreading factor	MP		Integer(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)	SF of the channelisation code for data part There is only one DPCH for this case
>TDD				(no data)
>>Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.xx82	
>>Time info	MP		Time Info 10.3.6.71	
>>Common timeslot info	MP		Common Timeslot Info 10.3.6.7	
>>Timeslot List	MP	1 to <MaxTS>		
>>>Individual timeslot info	MP		Individual timeslot info 10.3.6.31	The first instance of the parameter Individual Timeslot Info corresponds to the timeslot that shall be used first by the physical layer, the second to the timeslot that shall be used second and so on.
>>>Code List	MP	1..2		
>>>>Channelisation Code	MP		Enumerated((1/1),(2/1),(2/2),(4/1)..(4/4),(8/1)..(8/8),(16/1)..(16/16))	

10.3.6.xx Uplink Timing Advance Control

NOTE: Only for TDD

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Timing Advance	MP			
>Disabled			Null	Indicates that no timing advance is applied
>Enabled				
>>UL Timing Advance	MD		Uplink Timing Advance 10.3.6.82	Absolute timing advance value to be used to avoid large delay spread at the NodeB. Default value is the existing value for uplink timing advance.

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

```
-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION (TDD only)
--
-- *****

-- CR390, CR391
PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    c-RNTI                               C-RNTI                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Physical channel IEs
    ul-TimingAdvance                     UL-TimingAdvanceControl             OPTIONAL,
    allocationPeriodInfo                  AllocationPeriodInfo                 OPTIONAL,
    pusch-CapacityAllocationInfo          PUSCH-CapacityAllocationInfo        OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-Info                             PDSCH-Info                           OPTIONAL,
    timeslotList                           TimeslotList                          OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions                  SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL
--
-- *****

UplinkPhysicalChannelControl ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Physical channel IEs
    ccTrCH-PowerControlInfo              CCTrCH-PowerControlInfo              OPTIONAL,
    timingAdvance                         UL-TimingAdvanceControl             OPTIONAL,
    individualTS-InterferenceList         IndividualTS-InterferenceList         OPTIONAL,
    prach-ConstantValue                   ConstantValue                         OPTIONAL,
    dpch-ConstantValue                   ConstantValue                         OPTIONAL,
    pusch-ConstantValue                   ConstantValue                         OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension                      SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions                  SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}
```

```

IndividualTimeslotInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    timeslotNumber          TimeslotNumber,
    tfci-Existence         BOOLEAN OPTIONAL,
    burstType              CHOICE {
        type-1              SEQUENCE {
            midambleShift   MidambleShiftLong OPTIONAL,
        },
        type-2              SEQUENCE {
            midambleShift   MidambleShiftShort OPTIONAL,
        },
        type-3              SEQUENCE {
            midambleShift   MidambleShiftAccess OPTIONAL,
        }
    }
}

```

```

MidambleShiftLong ::= INTEGER (0..15)

```

```

MidambleShiftShort ::= INTEGER (0..5)

```

```

MidambleShiftAccess ::= INTEGER (0..7)

```

```

UL-DPCH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificInfo        CHOICE {
        fdd                  SEQUENCE {
            scramblingCodeType ScramblingCodeType,
            scramblingCode     UL-ScramblingCode,
            numberOfDPDCH      NumberOfDPDCH DEFAULT 1,
            spreadingFactor    SpreadingFactor,
            tfci-Existence     BOOLEAN,
            numberOfFBI-Bits   NumberOfFBI-Bits OPTIONAL,
            -- The IE above is conditional based on history
            puncturingLimit    PuncturingLimit
        },
        tdd                  SEQUENCE {
            ul-TimingAdvance   UL-TimingAdvanceControl OPTIONAL,
            ul-CCTrCHList      UL-CCTrCHList
        }
    }
}

```

```

UL-DPCH-InfoPost ::= SEQUENCE {
    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost,
    modeSpecificInfo        CHOICE {
        fdd                  SEQUENCE {
            scramblingCodeType ScramblingCodeType,
            reducedScramblingCodeNumber ReducedScramblingCodeNumber,
            spreadingFactor    SpreadingFactor
        },
        tdd                  SEQUENCE {
            ul-TimingAdvance   UL-TimingAdvanceControl OPTIONAL,
            timeInfo           TimeInfo,
            commonTimeslotInfo CommonTimeslotInfo,
            timeslotInfoList   IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH-List
        }
    }
}

```

```

UL-TimingAdvanceControl ::= CHOICE {
    disabled                Null,
    enabled                 SEQUENCE {
        ul-TimingAdvance    UL-TimingAdvance OPTIONAL,
    }
}

```


recorded during. This allows for the S-RNC to specify the moment of TA adjustment based on the estimated time of arrival at the UE without having to take into account a set periodic interval and associated delay. In addition to co-ordinating the TA adjustment and TD measurement for location services, It also provides the ability for the S-RNC to verify the TA adjustment was performed correctly to determine if either retransmission of the TA command is needed or if further adjustment is necessary.

In order not to effect the Node-B physical layer impulse response averaging function Node-B is also informed by the S-RNC of the SFN the TA adjustment will take place. This allows the possibility to support a sliding window that takes into account the TA adjustment within the averaging period, rather then only allowing continuous repetitive period averaging. This ability always exists in the UE.

Clauses affected: 8.5.7.3.7, 10.2.23, 10.2.63, 10.3.6.76, 10.3.6.77, 10.3.6.xx & 11.3.6

Other specs

Affected:

Other 3G core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:
Other GSM core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:
MS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:
BSS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:
O&M specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:

Other comments:

8.5.7.3.7 UL Timing Advance

If the IE "UL Timing Advance Control" is present, the UE shall

- evaluate and apply the timing advance value for UL transmissions at the specified frame Activation Time.

10.2.23 PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

NOTE: Only for TDD.

This message is used by UTRAN to assign physical resources to USCH/DSCH transport channels in TDD, for temporary usage by the UE.

RLC-SAP: TM or UM on SHCCH, UM on DCCH

Logical channel: SHCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message type	
C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
Uplink timing advance <u>Control</u>	MD		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.82xx	Default value is the existing value for uplink timing advance
Allocation period info	OP		Allocation period info 10.3.6.4	
PUSCH capacity allocation info	OP		PUSCH Capacity Allocation info 10.3.6.55	
PDSCH info	OP		PDSCH info 10.3.6.37	
Timeslot list	OP	1 to maxTS		
>Timeslot number	MP		Timeslot number 10.3.6.72	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report the timeslot ISCP in PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message.

10.2.63 UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL

NOTE: Only for TDD.

In TDD this message is used to transfer uplink physical channel parameters to the UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	OP		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
PhyCH information elements				
CCTrCH power control info	OP		CCTrCH power control info 10.3.6.6	Power control information for one CCTrCH
Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		UL Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.82xx	
Timeslot List	OP	1 to <maxTS>		
>Individual UL Timeslot interference	MP		Individual Timeslot interference 10.3.6.32	

PRACH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled PRACH Margin
DPCH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled UL DPCH Margin
PUSCH Constant Value	OP		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Operator controlled PUSCH Margin

10.3.6.76 Uplink DPCH info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Uplink DPCH power control info	OP		Uplink DPCH power control info 10.3.6.79	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Scrambling code type	MP		Enumerated(short, long)	
>>>Scrambling code number	MP		Integer(0..16 777215)	
>>>>Number of DPDCH	MD		Integer(2..maxDPDCH)	Default value is 1. Number of DPDCH is 1 in HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND
>>>>Spreading factor	MP		Integer(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)	SF of the channelisation code for data part
>>>>TFCI existence	MD		Boolean	TRUE means existence. Default value is "TRUE"
>>>>Number of FBI bits	CH		Integer (1, 2)	In bits. Number of FBI bits is needed if SSDT or FB Mode Transmit Signalling is supported.
>>>>>Puncturing Limit	MP		Real(0.40 ..1 by step of 0.04)	
>TDD				
>>>>>Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.82xx	
>>>>>>UL CCTrCH List	MP	1 to <maxCCTr CH>		
>>>>>>>TFCS Identity	MD		Transport Format Combination Set Identity 10.3.5.21	Default value is 1.
>>>>>>>>Time info	MP		Time info 10.3.6.71	
>>>>>>>>>Common timeslot info	MD		Common timeslot info 10.3.6.7	Default is the current Common timeslot info
>>>>>>>>>>Timeslot List	MD	1 to <maxTS>		Default is the current Timeslot List
>>>>>>>>>>>>Individual timeslot info	MP		Individual timeslot info 10.3.6.31	The first instance of the parameter Individual Timeslot Info corresponds to the timeslot that shall be used first by the physical layer, the second to the timeslot that

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				shall be used second and so on.
>>>>Code List	MP	1..2		
>>>>>Channelisation Code	MP		Enumerated((1/1),(2/1),(2/2),(4/1)..(4/4),(8/1)..(8/8),(16/1)..(16/16))	

10.3.6.77 Uplink DPCH info Post

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Uplink DPCH power control info	MP		Uplink DPCH power control info Post 10.3.6.80	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Scrambling code type	MP		Enumerated(short, long)	
>>Reduced scrambling code number	MP		Integer(0..8191)	Sub-range of values for initial use upon handover to UTRAN.
>>Spreading factor	MP		Integer(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)	SF of the channelisation code for data part There is only one DPDCH for this case
>TDD				(no data)
>>Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u>	OP		Uplink Timing Advance <u>Control</u> 10.3.6.82xx	
>>Time info	MP		Time Info 10.3.6.71	
>>Common timeslot info	MP		Common Timeslot Info 10.3.6.7	
>>Timeslot List	MP	1 to <MaxTS>		
>>>Individual timeslot info	MP		Individual timeslot info 10.3.6.31	The first instance of the parameter Individual Timeslot Info corresponds to the timeslot that shall be used first by the physical layer, the second to the timeslot that shall be used second and so on.
>>>>Code List	MP	1..2		
>>>>>Channelisation Code	MP		Enumerated((1/1),(2/1),(2/2),(4/1)..(4/4),(8/1)..(8/8),(16/1)..(16/16))	

10.3.6.xx Uplink Timing Advance Control

NOTE: Only for TDD

<u>Information Element/Group name</u>	<u>Need</u>	<u>Multi</u>	<u>Type and reference</u>	<u>Semantics description</u>
<u>UL Timing Advance</u>	<u>MP</u>		<u>Uplink Timing Advance</u> <u>10.3.6.82</u>	<u>Absolute timing advance value to be used to avoid large delay spread at the NodeB</u>
<u>Activation Time</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>Activation Time</u> <u>10.3.3.1</u>	<u>Frame number timing advance is to be applied. This IE is required when Activation Time is not otherwise specified in the RRC message.</u>

```

-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION (TDD only)
--
-- *****

-- CR390, CR391
PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  c-RNTI                               C-RNTI                               OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  ul-TimingAdvance                     UL-TimingAdvanceControl             OPTIONAL,
  allocationPeriodInfo                 AllocationPeriodInfo                 OPTIONAL,
  pusch-CapacityAllocationInfo         PUSCH-CapacityAllocationInfo       OPTIONAL,
  pdsch-Info                            PDSCH-Info                          OPTIONAL,
  timeslotList                          TimeslotList                         OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions                 SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL
--
-- *****

UplinkPhysicalChannelControl ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Physical channel IEs
  ccTrCH-PowerControlInfo              CCTrCH-PowerControlInfo             OPTIONAL,
  timingAdvance                         UL-TimingAdvanceControl             OPTIONAL,
  individualTS-InterferenceList         IndividualTS-InterferenceList        OPTIONAL,
  prach-ConstantValue                  ConstantValue                        OPTIONAL,
  dpch-ConstantValue                   ConstantValue                        OPTIONAL,
  pusch-ConstantValue                  ConstantValue                        OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension                     SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions                 SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

UL-DPCH-Info ::=
  SEQUENCE {
    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo            UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo            OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificInfo                    CHOICE {
      fdd                                SEQUENCE {
        scramblingCodeType              ScramblingCodeType,
        scramblingCode                   UL-ScramblingCode,
        numberOfDPDCH                   NumberOfDPDCH                        DEFAULT 1,
        spreadingFactor                  SpreadingFactor,
        tfci-Existence                   BOOLEAN,
        numberOfFBI-Bits                 NumberOfFBI-Bits                     OPTIONAL,
        -- The IE above is conditional based on history
        puncturingLimit                  PuncturingLimit
      },
      tdd                                SEQUENCE {
        ul-TimingAdvance                 UL-TimingAdvanceControl             OPTIONAL,
        ul-CCTrCHList                    UL-CCTrCHList
      }
    }
  }

UL-DPCH-InfoPost ::=
  SEQUENCE {
    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost        UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost,
    modeSpecificInfo                    CHOICE {
      fdd                                SEQUENCE {
        scramblingCodeType              ScramblingCodeType,

```

reducedScramblingCodeNumber	ReducedScramblingCodeNumber,
spreadingFactor	SpreadingFactor
},	
tdd	SEQUENCE {
ul-TimingAdvance	UL-TimingAdvance <u>Control</u> OPTIONAL,
timeInfo	TimeInfo,
commonTimeslotInfo	CommonTimeslotInfo,
timeslotInfoList	IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH-List
}	
}	
}	
<u>UL-TimingAdvanceControl ::= SEQUENCE {</u>	
<u>ul-TimingAdvance</u>	<u>UL-TimingAdvance</u> ,
<u>activationTime</u>	<u>ActivationTime</u> OPTIONAL
<u>}</u>	

<h2 style="margin: 0;">CHANGE REQUEST</h2>		<small>Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.</small>
25.331	CR 418	Current Version: 3.3.0
<small>GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑</small>	<small>↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team</small>	
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9 <small>list expected approval meeting # here ↑</small>	For approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For information <input type="checkbox"/>	Strategic <input type="checkbox"/> Non-strategic <input type="checkbox"/> <small>(for SMG use only)</small>

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 20/06/00

Subject: Downlink Physical Channels Per Timeslot

Work item: _____

Category:	F Correction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release <input type="checkbox"/> B Addition of feature <input type="checkbox"/> C Functional modification of feature <input type="checkbox"/> D Editorial modification <input type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 96 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 97 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 98 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 99 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Release 00 <input type="checkbox"/>
------------------	--	-----------------	--

(only one category Shall be marked With an X)

Reason for change: UE classifications need to specify support for the number of downlink physical channels per timeslot.

Clauses affected: 10.3.3.26 & 11.3.3

Other specs Affected:	Other 3G core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Other GSM core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> MS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> BSS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M specifications <input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs:	
------------------------------	---	--	--

Other comments: _____

10.3.3.26 Physical channel capability

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Downlink physical channel capability information elements				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH	MP		Integer (1..8)	
>> Max no DPCH/PDSCH codes	MP		Integer (1..8)	Maximum number of DPCH/PDSCH codes to be simultaneously received
>> Max no physical channel bits received	MP		Integer (600, 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 48000, 57600, 67200, 76800)	Maximum number of physical channel bits received in any 10 ms interval (DPCH, PDSCH, S-CCPCH) At least 1 spare values needed
>>Support for SF 512	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>>Support of PDSCH	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>>Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH and DPCH	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>>Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH, DPCH and PDSCH	CV- <i>if_sim_rec_pdsch_sup</i>		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>>Max no of S-CCPCH RL	CV- <i>if_sim_rec</i>		Integer(1)	Maximum number of simultaneous S-CCPCH radio links At least 7 spare values needed.
>TDD				
>>Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH	MP		Integer (1..8)	
>>Maximum number of timeslots per frame	MP		Integer (1..14)	At least 2 spare values needed.
>>Maximum number of physical channels per frame	MP		Integer (1..224)	At least 32 spare values needed
>>Minimum SF	MP		Integer (1, 16)	
>>Support of PDSCH	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>>Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot	MP		Integer (1..16)	
Uplink physical channel capability information elements				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Maximum number of DPDCH bits transmitted per 10 ms	MP		Integer (600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 28800, 38400, 48000, 57600)	At least 6 spare values needed
>>Support of PCPCH	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported
>TDD				
>>Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH	MP		Integer (1..8)	
>>Maximum Number of timeslots per frame	MP		Integer (1..14)	At least 2 spare values needed
>>Maximum number of physical	MP		Integer	

channels per timeslot			(1, 2)	
>>Minimum SF	MP		Integer (1, 2, 4, 8, 16)	At least 3 spare values needed
>>Support of PUSCH	MP		Boolean	TRUE means supported

Condition	Explanation
<i>if_sim_rec_pdsch_sup</i>	Presence is mandatory if IE Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH and DPCH = True and IE Support of PDSCH = True. Otherwise this field is not needed in the message.
<i>if_sim_rec</i>	Presence is mandatory if IE capability Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH and DPCH = True. Otherwise this field is not needed in the message.

11.3.3 User equipment information elements

```
DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count      MaxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count,
    maxTS-PerFrame                    MaxTS-PerFrame,
    maxPhysChPerFrame                 MaxPhysChPerFrame,
    minimumSF                          MinimumSF-DL,
    supportOfPDSCH                     BOOLEAN,
    maxPhysChPerTS                     MaxPhysChPerTS
}
```

```
MaxPhysChPerTS ::= INTEGER (1..16)
```


The *UE mode/state column* in table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block are valid. ~~In state CELL_DCH, the FDD~~ UEs fulfilling the *Additional requirements column* shall use the IEs given by the system information block when in state CELL_DCH.

The *Transport channel column* in table 8.1.1 specifies whether the system information block is broadcast on a BCH or a FACH transport channel.

The *Scheduling information column* in table 8.1.1 specifies the position and repetition period for the SIB.

The *modification of system information column* in table 8.1.1 specifies the update mechanisms applicable for a certain system information block. For system information blocks with a value tag, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.4.1 or 8.1.1.4.3. For system information blocks with an expiration timer, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.4.2.

Table 8.1.1: Specification of system information block characteristics

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state	Transport channel	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional requirements
Master information block	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	SIB_POS = 0 FDD: SIB_REP = [8] TDD: SIB_REP = [8, 16, 32, 64] [SIB_OFF=2]	Value tag	
		CELL_FACH	FACH	Scheduling not applicable	Value tag	
System information block type 1	PLMN	Idle mode	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 2	PLMN	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 3	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 4	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If System information block type 4 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 3
System information block type 5	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 6	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH <u>CELL_DCH(TDD only)</u>	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 6 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 5. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 6, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 5
System information block type 7	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	
System information block type 8	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 9	Cell	Connected mode	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	

System information block type 10	Cell	CELL_DCH	FACH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	This system information block shall only be acquired by UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH. If the system information block is not broadcast in a cell, the DRAC procedures do not apply in this cell. This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 11	Cell	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 12	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 12, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 11. This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 13	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.3	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 14	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, <u>CELL_DCH</u>	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	This system information block is used in TDD mode only.
System information block type 15	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 16	PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences

8.1.1.3 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages by the UE

The UE shall receive SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a BCH transport channel in idle mode as well as in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, ~~and URA_PCH~~, and CELL_DCH(TDD only). Further, the UE shall receive SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_FACH state. In addition, UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall receive system information on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_DCH state.

Idle mode- and connected mode UEs may acquire different combinations of system information blocks. Before each acquisition, the UE should identify which system information blocks that are needed.

The UE may store system information blocks (including their value tag) for different cells and different PLMNs, to be used if the UE returns to these cells. This information is valid for a period of 6 hours after reception. All stored system information blocks shall be considered as invalid after the UE has been switched off.

When selecting a new PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks to be invalid. If the UE has stored valid system information blocks for the selected cell of the new PLMN, the UE may set those as current system information blocks. By selection of a new PLMN the UE shall store information about the new PLMN in the variable SELECTED_PLMN.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>DPC Mode	MP		Enumerated (Single TPC, TPC triplet in soft)	"Single TPC" is DPC_Mode=0 and "TPC triplet in soft" is DPC_mode=1 in [TS 25.214]
>TDD				
>>TPC Step Size	<u>OP</u>		<u>Integer (1, 2, 3)</u>	<u>In dB</u>

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

```

DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  ModeSpecificInfo CHOICE {
    fdd
    -- TABULAR: DPC-Mode is applicable for FDD mode only.
    dpc-Mode DPC-Mode OPTIONAL
    tdd
    tpc-StepSize TPC-StepSize OPTIONAL
  }
}

TPC-StepSize ::= INTEGER {
  1, 2, 3 }

```


Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Secondary scrambling code	MD		Secondary scrambling code 10.3.6.64	Default is the same scrambling code as for the Primary CPICH
>>Channelisation code	MP		Integer(0..255)	SF is fixed and equal to 256
>>>Number of PI per frame	MP		Integer (18, 36 72 144)	
>>>STTD indicator	MP		STTD Indicator 10.3.6.68	
>TDD				
>>Channelisation code	MD		Enumerated (16/1)...(16/16)	Default value is the channelisation code used by the SCCPCH carrying the associated PCH.
>>>Timeslot	MD		Timeslot number 10.3.6.72	Default value is the timeslot used by the SCCPCH carrying the associated PCH.
>>>Burst type	MP		Enumerated (Typ1, Typ2)	
>>>Midamble shift	MD		Midamble shift 10.3.6.35	Default value is the midamble shift used by the SCCPCH carrying the associated PCH.
>>>Repetition period/length	MD		Enumerated(4/2),(8/2), (8/4),(16/2), (16/4), (32/2),(32/4), (64/2),(64/4)	Default value is "(64/2)".
>>>Offset	MP		Integer (0...Repetition period -1)	SFN mod Repetitionperiod = Offset.
>>>Paging indicator length	MD		Integer (2 , 4, 8, 16)	Indicates the length of one paging indicator in symbols . Bits. Default value is 42 .
>>>N _{GAP}	MD		Integer(2, 4, 8)	Number of frames between the last frame carrying PICH for this Paging Occasion and the first frame carrying paging messages for this Paging Occasion. Default value is 4.
>>>N _{PCH}	MD		Integer(1 .. 8)	Number of paging groups. Default value is 2.

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

PagingIndicatorLength ::=

```
ENUMERATED {
    pi42, pi84, pi168 }
```


there are more than 5 SRBs

-

Clauses affected: 11.1, 11.5, 11.4, 14.10, 14.10.1, 14.10.2, 14.10.3, 14.10.x (NEW)

<u>Other specs affected:</u>	Other 3G core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
	Other GSM core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
	MS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
	BSS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
	O&M specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	

Other comments:



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

11 Message and Information element abstract syntax (with ASN.1)

This clause contains definitions for RRC PDUs and IEs using a subset of ASN.1 as specified in TR 25.921. PDU and IE definitions are grouped into separate ASN.1 modules.

NOTE: The proposal is to keep both clause 10 and 11 (at least until all messages and information elements are fully discussed and agreed by 3GPP RAN WG2). Clause 10 is intended to give an abstract description (in English) of the messages and information elements whereas clause 11 should contain the exact normative definitions with all necessary details.

11.1 General message structure

```
Class-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
```

```
BEGIN
```

```
IMPORTS
```

```

ActiveSetUpdate,
ActiveSetUpdateComplete,
ActiveSetUpdateFailure,
CellUpdate,
CellUpdateConfirm,
CounterCheck,
CounterCheckResponse,
DownlinkDirectTransfer,
DownlinkOuterLoopControl,
HandoverToUTRANCommand,
HandoverToUTRANComplete,
InitialDirectTransfer,
InterSystemHandoverCommand,
InterSystemHandoverFailure,
MeasurementControl,
MeasurementControlFailure,
MeasurementReport,
PagingType1,
PagingType2,
PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
PhysicalChannelReconfigurationComplete,
PhysicalChannelReconfigurationFailure,
PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation,
PUSCHCapacityRequest,
RadioBearerReconfiguration,
RadioBearerReconfigurationComplete,
RadioBearerReconfigurationFailure,
RadioBearerRelease,
RadioBearerReleaseComplete,
RadioBearerReleaseFailure,
RadioBearerSetup,
RadioBearerSetupComplete,
RadioBearerSetupFailure,
RNTIReallocation,
RNTIReallocationComplete,
RNTIReallocationFailure,
RRCConnectionReEstablishment,
RRCConnectionReEstablishment-CCCH,
RRCConnectionReEstablishmentComplete,
RRCConnectionReEstablishmentRequest,
RRCConnectionReject,
RRCConnectionRelease,
RRCConnectionRelease-CCCH,
RRCConnectionReleaseComplete,
RRCConnectionReleaseComplete-CCCH,
RRCConnectionRequest,
RRCConnectionSetup,
RRCConnectionSetupComplete,
RRCStatus,
SecurityModeCommand,
SecurityModeComplete,
SecurityModeFailure,
SignallingConnectionRelease,
SignallingConnectionReleaseRequest,
SystemInformation-BCH,
```

```

SystemInformation-FACH,
SystemInformationChangeIndication,
TransportChannelReconfiguration,
TransportChannelReconfigurationComplete,
TransportChannelReconfigurationFailure,
TransportFormatCombinationControl,
TransportFormatCombinationControlFailure,
UECapabilityEnquiry,
UECapabilityInformation,
UECapabilityInformationConfirm,
UplinkDirectTransfer,
UplinkPhysicalChannelControl,
URAUUpdate,
URAUUpdateConfirm,
URAUUpdateConfirm-CCCH
FROM PDU-definitions

```

```

IntegrityCheckInfo
FROM UserEquipment-IEs;

```

```

--*****
--
-- Downlink DCCH messages
--
--*****

```

```

DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo    IntegrityCheckInfo    OPTIONAL,
    message                DL-DCCH-MessageType
}

```

```

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    activeSetUpdate                ActiveSetUpdate,
    cellUpdateConfirm              CellUpdateConfirm,
    counterCheck                   CounterCheck,
    downlinkDirectTransfer         DownlinkDirectTransfer,
    downlinkOuterLoopControl       DownlinkOuterLoopControl,
    interSystemHandoverCommand     InterSystemHandoverCommand,
    measurementControl             MeasurementControl,
    pagingType2                    PagingType2,
    physicalChannelReconfiguration PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
    physicalSharedChannelAllocation PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation,
    radioBearerReconfiguration     RadioBearerReconfiguration,
    radioBearerRelease             RadioBearerRelease,
    radioBearerSetup               RadioBearerSetup,
    rntiReallocation               RNTIReallocation,
    rrcConnectionReEstablishment   RRCCConnectionReEstablishment,
    rrcConnectionRelease           RRCCConnectionRelease,
    securityModeCommand            SecurityModeCommand,
    signallingConnectionRelease     SignallingConnectionRelease,
    transportChannelReconfiguration TransportChannelReconfiguration,
    transportFormatCombinationControl TransportFormatCombinationControl,
    ueCapabilityEnquiry            UECapabilityEnquiry,
    ueCapabilityInformationConfirm   UECapabilityInformationConfirm,
    uplinkPhysicalChannelControl    UplinkPhysicalChannelControl,
    uraUpdateConfirm               URAUpdateConfirm,
    extension                       NULL
}

```

```

--*****
--
-- Uplink DCCH messages
--
--*****

```

```

UL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo    IntegrityCheckInfo    OPTIONAL,
    message                UL-DCCH-MessageType
}

```

```

UL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    activeSetUpdateComplete         ActiveSetUpdateComplete,
    activeSetUpdateFailure          ActiveSetUpdateFailure,
    counterCheckResponse            CounterCheckResponse,
    handoverToUTRANComplete         HandoverToUTRANComplete,
    initialDirectTransfer           InitialDirectTransfer,
    interSystemHandoverFailure      InterSystemHandoverFailure,
    measurementControlFailure        MeasurementControlFailure,
    measurementReport               MeasurementReport,
    physicalChannelReconfigurationComplete PhysicalChannelReconfigurationComplete,
    physicalChannelReconfigurationFailure PhysicalChannelReconfigurationFailure
}

```

```

radioBearerReconfigurationComplete PhysicalChannelReconfigurationFailure,
radioBearerReconfigurationFailure RadioBearerReconfigurationComplete,
radioBearerReleaseComplete RadioBearerReconfigurationFailure,
radioBearerReleaseFailure RadioBearerReleaseComplete,
radioBearerSetupComplete RadioBearerReleaseFailure,
radioBearerSetupFailure RadioBearerSetupComplete,
rntiReallocationComplete RNTIReallocationComplete,
rntiReallocationFailure RNTIReallocationFailure,
rrcConnectionReEstablishmentComplete RRCConnectionReEstablishmentComplete,
rrcConnectionReleaseComplete RRCConnectionReleaseComplete,
rrcConnectionSetupComplete RRCConnectionSetupComplete,
rrcStatus RRCStatus,
securityModeComplete SecurityModeComplete,
securityModeFailure SecurityModeFailure,
signallingConnectionReleaseRequest SignallingConnectionReleaseRequest,
transportChannelReconfigurationComplete TransportChannelReconfigurationComplete,
transportChannelReconfigurationFailure TransportChannelReconfigurationFailure,
transportFormatCombinationControlFailure TransportFormatCombinationControlFailure,
ueCapabilityInformation UECapabilityInformation,
uplinkDirectTransfer UplinkDirectTransfer,
extension NULL
}

```

```

--*****
--
-- Downlink CCCH messages
--
--*****

```

```

DL-CCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo IntegrityCheckInfo OPTIONAL,
    message DL-CCCH-MessageType
}

```

```

DL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    rrcConnectionReEstablishment RRCConnectionReEstablishment-CCCH,
    rrcConnectionReject RRCConnectionReject,
    rrcConnectionRelease RRCConnectionRelease-CCCH,
    rrcConnectionSetup RRCConnectionSetup,
    uraUpdateConfirm URAUpdateConfirm-CCCH,
    extension NULL
}

```

```

--*****
--
-- Uplink CCCH messages
--
--*****

```

```

UL-CCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo IntegrityCheckInfo OPTIONAL,
    message UL-CCCH-MessageType
}

```

```

UL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    cellUpdate CellUpdate,
    rrcConnectionReEstablishmentRequest RRCConnectionReEstablishmentRequest,
    rrcConnectionReleaseComplete RRCConnectionReleaseComplete-CCCH,
    rrcConnectionRequest RRCConnectionRequest,
    uraUpdate URAUpdate,
    extension NULL
}

```

```

--*****
--
-- PCCH messages
--
--*****

```

```

PCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message PCCH-MessageType
}

```

```

PCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    pagingType1 PagingType1,
    extension NULL
}

```

```

--*****
--
-- Downlink SHCCH messages
--
--*****

DL-SHCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo      IntegrityCheckInfo      OPTIONAL,
    message                  DL-SHCCH-MessageType
}

DL-SHCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    physicalSharedChannelAllocation      PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation,
    extension                             NULL
}

--*****
--
-- Uplink SHCCH messages
--
--*****

UL-SHCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityCheckInfo      IntegrityCheckInfo      OPTIONAL,
    message                  UL-SHCCH-MessageType
}

UL-SHCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    puschCapacityRequest      PUSCHCapacityRequest,
    extension                  NULL
}

-----
--
-- Handover to UTRAN command
--
-----

HO ToUTRAN-CommandMessage ::= SEQUENCE {
message HandoverToUTRANCommand
}

--*****
--
-- BCCH messages sent on FACH
--
--*****

BCCH-FACH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message                  BCCH-FACH-MessageType
}

BCCH-FACH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    systemInformation      SystemInformation-FACH,
    systemInformationChangeIndication      SystemInformationChangeIndication,
    extension               NULL
}

--*****
--
-- BCCH messages sent on BCH
--
--*****

BCCH-BCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message                  SystemInformation-BCH
}

END

```

11.5 RRC information between network nodes

```

Internode-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

    HandoverToUTRANCommand,
    MeasurementReport,
    PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
    RadioBearerReconfiguration,
    RadioBearerRelease,
    RadioBearerSetup,
    TransportChannelReconfiguration,
    UECapabilityInformation
FROM PDU-definitions

    CN-DomainInformationList,
    NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP
FROM CoreNetwork-IEs

    CellIdentity,
    URA-Identity
FROM UTRANMobility-IEs

    C-RNTI,
    HyperFrameNumber,
    PredefinedConfigValueTag,
    RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
    STARTList,
    U-RNTI,
    UE-RadioAccessCapability
FROM UserEquipment-IEs

    PDCP-InfoReconfig,
    RAB-InformationSetupList,
    RB-Identity,
    RB-MappingInfo,
    RLC-Info,
    RLC-SequenceNumber,
    SRB-InformationSetupList
FROM RadioBearer-IEs

    TFC-Subset,
    TFCS,
    TransportChannelIdentity,
    TransportFormatSet
    CPCH-SetID,
    DL-CommonTransChInfo,
    DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
    DRAC-StaticInformationList,
    UL-CommonTransChInfo,
    UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
FROM TransportChannel-IEs

    MeasurementIdentityNumber,
    MeasurementReportingMode,
    MeasurementType,
    AdditionalMeasurementID-List
FROM Measurement-IEs

    InterSystemMessage
FROM Other-IEs

    maxNoOfMeas,
    maxPredefConfig,
    maxRABsetup,
    maxRB,
    maxSRBsetup,
    maxTrCH
FROM Constant-definitions;

-- RRC information transferred between network nodes,
-- per group of information transfers having same endpoint
-- Alike class definitions for RRC PDUs
-- *****
--

```

```

-- RRC information, to target RNC
--
-- *****
ToRNC-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message          ToRNC-MessageType
}

ToRNC-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    handoverPreparationInfo      HandoverPreparationInfo,
    sRNC-RelocationInfo          SRNC-RelocationInfo,
    extension                    NULL
}

-- *****
-- RRC information, target RNC to source RNC
--
-- *****
T-RNC-ToSRNC-Container ::= SEQUENCE {
    message          T-RNC-ToSRNC-ContainerType
}

T-RNC-ToSRNC-ContainerType ::= CHOICE {
    radioBearerSetup          RadioBearerSetup,
    radioBearerReconfiguration RadioBearerReconfiguration,
    radioBearerRelease        RadioBearerRelease,
    transportChannelReconfiguration TransportChannelReconfiguration,
    physicalChannelReconfiguration PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
    extension                  NULL
}

-- *****
-- RRC information, target RNC to source RAT
--
-- *****
T-RNC-ToSRNC-Container ::= SEQUENCE {
    message          T-RNC-ToOtherRAT-ContainerType
}

T-RNC-ToOtherRAT-ContainerType ::= CHOICE {
    handoverToUTRANCommand      HandoverToUTRANCommand,
    extension                    NULL
}

-- Container definitions, alike PDU definitions
-- RRC Container definition, to target RNC

HandoverPreparationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    uE-RadioAccessCapability      UE-RadioAccessCapability,
    uE-SecurityInfo               STARTList,
    preConfigStatusInfo          PreConfigStatusInfo
}

-- To be moved here:
-- SRNC Relocation information (SRNC-RelocationInfo)

-- RRC Container definition, target RNC to source RNC
-- Nothing new, only re-using RRC PDUs
--
-- RRC Container definition, target RNC to source system
-- Nothing new, re-using RRC PDUs (HandoverToUTRANCommand)

-- IE definitions

CalculationTimeForCipherng ::= SEQUENCE {
    cell-Id          CellIdentity,
    sfn              INTEGER (0..4095)
}

CipherngInfoPerRB ::= SEQUENCE {
    dl-HFN          HyperFrameNumber,
    ul-HFN          HyperFrameNumber,
    dl-RLC-SequenceNumber RLC-SequenceNumber,
    ul-RLC-SequenceNumber RLC-SequenceNumber
}

-- TABULAR: Multiplicity value numberOfRadioBearers has been replaced
-- with maxRB.

```

```

CipheringInfoPerRB-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    CipheringInfoPerRB

CipheringStatus ::= ENUMERATED {
    started, notStarted }

ImplementationSpecificParams ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (1..512))

-- **TODO** Upper limit N316 is undefined! An arbitrary upper limit of
-- 7 has been used here instead.
IntegrityProtectionFailureCount ::= INTEGER (0..7)

IntegrityProtectionStatus ::= ENUMERATED {
    started, notStarted }

MeasurementCommandWithType ::= CHOICE {
    setup MeasurementType,
    modify NULL,
    release NULL
}

OngoingMeasRep ::= SEQUENCE {
    measurementIdentityNumber MeasurementIdentityNumber,
    measurementCommandWithType MeasurementCommandWithType,
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in the IE above.
    measurementReportingMode MeasurementReportingMode OPTIONAL,
    additionalMeasurementID-List AdditionalMeasurementID-List OPTIONAL
}

OngoingMeasRepList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
    OngoingMeasRep

PreConfigStatusInfo ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPredefConfig)) OF
    predefinedConfigValueTag PredefinedConfigValueTag OPTIONAL
}

RAB-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
    rab-Info RAB-Info,
    rb-InformationList RB-InformationList OPTIONAL
}

RAB-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRABsetup)) OF
    RAB-Information

RB-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity RB-Identity,
    rlc-Info RLC-Info,
    pdcp-Info PDCP-InfoReconfig OPTIONAL,
    rb-MappingInfo RB-MappingInfo
}

RB-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-Information

-- NOTE: to be moved upwards, to indicated position
-- *****
-- SRNCeuree Relocation informationRNC to target RNC
-- *****

SourceRNC-RelocationInfoToTargetRNC ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Non-RRC IEs
    stateOfRRC StateOfRRC,
    stateOfRRC-Procedure StateOfRRC-Procedure,
    cipheringStatus CipheringStatus,
    calculationTimeForCiphering CalculationTimeForCiphering OPTIONAL,
    cipheringInfoPerRB-List CipheringInfoPerRB-List OPTIONAL,
    integrityProtectionStatus IntegrityProtectionStatus,
    integrityProtectionFailureCount IntegrityProtectionFailureCount,
    srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList,
    implementationSpecificParams ImplementationSpecificParams OPTIONAL,
    -- User equipment IEs
    u-RNTI U-RNTI,
    c-RNTI C-RNTI OPTIONAL,
    ue-RadioAccessCapability UE-RadioAccessCapability,
    -- Other IEs
    interSystemMessage InterSystemMessage OPTIONAL,
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
    ura-Identity URA-Identity OPTIONAL,

```



```

-- Core network IEs
  cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo      NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP,
  cn-DomainInformationList           CN-DomainInformationList           OPTIONAL,
-- Measurement IEs
  ongoingMeasRepList                 OngoingMeasRepList                 OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
  preConfigStatusInfo                PreConfigStatusInfo
  srb-InformationList                 SRB-InformationSetupList,
  rab-InformationList                 RAB-InformationSetupList           OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
  ul-DCH-TFCS                         TFCS                         OPTIONAL,
  dl-DCH-TFCS                         TFCS                         OPTIONAL,
  ul-DCH-TFC-Subset                   TFC-Subset                   OPTIONAL,
  usech-TFCS                          TFCS                         OPTIONAL,
  dsch-TFCS                           TFCS                         OPTIONAL,
  usech-TFC-Subset                    TFC-Subset                   OPTIONAL,
  ul-TransChInfoList                 TransChInfoList              OPTIONAL,
  dl-TransChInfoList                 TransChInfoList              OPTIONAL,
  ul-CommonTransChInfo               UL-CommonTransChInfo        OPTIONAL,
  ul-TransChInfoList                 UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo            CHOICE {
    fdd                               SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                     CPCH-SetID                   OPTIONAL,
      transChDRAC-Info               DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                               NULL
  },
  dl-CommonTransChInfo               DL-CommonTransChInfo        OPTIONAL,
  dl-TransChInfoList                 DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
-- Measurement report
  measurementReport                  MeasurementReport            OPTIONAL
}

```

```

*****
--
-- Source system to target RNC
--
*****

```

```

SourceSystemToTargetRNC ::= CHOICE {
  ueCapabilityInformation  UECapabilityInformation,
  spare                   NULL
}

```

```

SRB-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (3..maxSRBsetup)) OF
  SRB-InformationSetup

```

```

SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  rb-Identity              RB-Identity              OPTIONAL,
  ul-HFN                  HyperFrameNumber,
  dl-HFN                  HyperFrameNumber,
  ul-RRC-SequenceNumber  RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
  dl-RRC-SequenceNumber  RRC-MessageSequenceNumber
}

```

```

SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (34..maxSRBsetup)) OF
  SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo

```

```

StateOfRRC ::= ENUMERATED {
  cell-DCH, cell-FACH,
  cell-PCH, ura-PCH }

```

```

StateOfRRC-Procedure ::= ENUMERATED {
  awaitNoRRC-Message,
  awaitRRC-ConnectionRe-establishmentComplete,
  awaitRB-SetupComplete,
  awaitRB-ReconfigurationComplete,
  awaitTransportCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
  awaitPhysicalCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
  awaitActiveSetUpdateComplete,
  awaitHandoverComplete,
  otherStates }

```

```

*****
--
-- Target system to source RNC
--
*****

```

```

TargetSystemToSourceRNC ::= CHOICE {
  radioBearerSetup        RadioBearerSetup,
  radioBearerReconfiguration RadioBearerReconfiguration,
}

```

```

radioBearerRelease RadioBearerRelease,
transportChannelReconfiguration TransportChannelReconfiguration,
physicalChannelReconfiguration PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
handoverToUTRANCommand HandoverToUTRANCommand
}

TransChInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
transportChannelIdentity TransportChannelIdentity,
transportFormatSet TransportFormatSet
}

TransChInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTrCH)) OF
TransChInfo

```

END

11.4 Constant definitions

Constant-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

```

hiRM INTEGER ::= 256
maxAC INTEGER ::= 16
maxAdditionalMeas INTEGER ::= 4
maxASC INTEGER ::= 8
maxASCmap INTEGER ::= 7
maxASCpersist INTEGER ::= 6
maxCCTrCH INTEGER ::= 8
maxCellMeas INTEGER ::= 32
maxCellMeas-1 INTEGER ::= 31

maxCNdomains INTEGER ::= 4
maxCPCHsets INTEGER ::= 16
maxDPCH-DLchan INTEGER ::= 8
maxDPCHcodesPerTS INTEGER ::= 16

-- **TODO**
maxDPDCH-UL INTEGER ::= 6
maxDRACclasses INTEGER ::= 8
-- **TODO**
maxFACH INTEGER ::= 8
maxFreq INTEGER ::= 8
maxFrequencybands INTEGER ::= 4
maxInterSysMessages INTEGER ::= 4
maxLoCHperRLC INTEGER ::= 2
maxMeasEvent INTEGER ::= 8
maxMeasIntervals INTEGER ::= 3
maxMeasParEvent INTEGER ::= 2
maxNoOfMeas INTEGER ::= 16
maxOtherRAT INTEGER ::= 15
maxPage1 INTEGER ::= 8
maxPCPCH-APsig INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCH-APsubCh INTEGER ::= 12
maxPCPCH-CDsig INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCH-CDsubCh INTEGER ::= 12
maxPCPCH-SF INTEGER ::= 7
maxPCPCHs INTEGER ::= 64
maxPDCPAlgoType INTEGER ::= 8
maxPDSCH INTEGER ::= 8
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups INTEGER ::= 256
maxPRACH INTEGER ::= 16
maxPredefConfig INTEGER ::= 16
maxPUSCH INTEGER ::= 8
maxRABsetup INTEGER ::= 16
maxRAT INTEGER ::= 16

maxRB INTEGER ::= 32
maxRBallRABs INTEGER ::= 27
maxRBMuxOptions INTEGER ::= 8
maxRBperRAB INTEGER ::= 8
maxRL INTEGER ::= 8
maxRL-1 INTEGER ::= 7
maxSat INTEGER ::= 16
maxSCCPCH INTEGER ::= 16
maxSIB INTEGER ::= 32
-- **TODO**
maxSIB-FACH INTEGER ::= 8
maxSIBsegm INTEGER ::= 16
maxSig INTEGER ::= 16

```

```
maxSignallingFlow      INTEGER ::= 16
maxSRBsetup            INTEGER ::= 8
maxSubCh               INTEGER ::= 12
maxSystemCapability    INTEGER ::= 16
maxTF                  INTEGER ::= 32
maxTF-CPCH             INTEGER ::= 16
maxTFC                 INTEGER ::= 1024
maxTFCI-2-Combs       INTEGER ::= 512
maxTGPS                INTEGER ::= 6
maxTrCH                INTEGER ::= 32
maxTrCHpreconf        INTEGER ::= 16
maxTS                  INTEGER ::= 14
maxURA                INTEGER ::= 8
```

```
END
```

14.10 Provision and reception of RRC information between network nodes

In certain cases e.g. when performing handover to UTRAN or when performing SRNC relocation, RRC information may need to be transferred between other RATs and UTRAN or between UTRAN nodes within UTRAN. In the following, the details of the RRC information to be transferred are specified per direction.

14.10.1 RRC ~~Initialisation~~ Information, ~~source RNC~~ to target RNC

RRC Information to target RNC may either be sent from source RNC or from another RAT. In case of handover to UTRAN, this information originates from another RAT, while in case of SRNC relocation the RRC information originates from the source RNC. In case of SRNC information, the RRC information transferred specifies the configuration of RRC and the lower layers it controls e.g. including the radio bearer and transport channel configuration. It is used by the target RNC to initialise RRC and the lower layer protocols to facilitate SRNC relocation in a manner transparent to the UE.

~~When relocation of SRNS is decided to be executed, the RRC shall build the state information, which contains the RRC, RLC and MAC related RRC message information elements, which currently specify the state of the RRC including the radio bearer and transport channel configuration. This "RRC initialisation information, source RNC to target RNC" shall be sent by the source RNC to the target RNC to enable transparent relocation of the RRC and lower layer protocols. Correspondingly, the RRC in the target RNC shall receive the "RRC initialisation information, source RNC to target RNC" and update its state parameters accordingly to facilitate a transparent relocation of SRNS for the UE.~~

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Non RRC IEs				
<u>CHOICE case</u>	<u>MP</u>			
<u>>Handover to UTRAN</u>				
<u>>>UE radio access capability</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>UE radio access capability 10.3.3.40</u>	
<u>>>UE security information</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>UE security information 14.13.2.2</u>	
<u>>>Pre-defined configuration status information</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>Pre-defined configuration status information 14.13.2.3</u>	
<u>>SRNC relocation</u>				
<u>>>State of RRC</u>	MP		Enumerated (CELL_DCH, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	
<u>>>State of RRC procedure</u>	MP		Enumerated (await no RRC message, await RRC Connection Re-establishment Complete, await RB Setup Complete, await RB Reconfiguration Complete, await RB Release Complete, await Transport CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Physical CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Active Set Update Complete, await Handover Complete, others)	
Ciphering related information				
<u>>>Ciphering status</u>	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
<u>>>Calculation time for ciphering related information</u>	CV <i>Ciphering</i>			Time when the ciphering information of the message were calculated, relative to a cell of the target RNC
<u>>>>Cell Identity</u>	MP		Cell Identity 10.3.2.2	Identity of one of the cells under the target RNC and included in the active set of the current call
<u>>>>SFN</u>	MP		Integer(0..4095)	
<u>>>Ciphering info per radio bearer</u>	OP	1 to <maxRB >		
<u>>>>RB identity</u>	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.13	
<u>>>>Downlink HFN</u>	MP		Hyperframe number 10.3.3.13	
<u>>>>Uplink HFN</u>	MP		Hyperframe number 10.3.3.13	
Integrity protection related information				
<u>>>Integrity protection status</u>	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
<u>>>Integrity protection failure count</u>	MP		Integer(0..N316)	
<u>>>Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information</u>	CV <i>IP</i>	4 to <maxSR Bsetup>		<u>Status information for RB#0-4 in that order</u>
<u>RB identity</u>	<u>CV</u> <u>SRB5Plus</u>		<u>RB identity 10.3.4.13</u>	<u>For RB#0-4 the RB identity is not</u>

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				required
>>> Uplink HFN	MP		Hyper frame number 10.3.3.13	
>>> Downlink HFN	MP		Hyper frame number 10.3.3.13	
>>> Uplink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	
>>> Downlink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	
>> Implementation specific parameters	OP		Bitstring (1..512)	
RRC IEs				
UE Information elements				
>>U-RNTI	MP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
>>C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
>>UE radio access Capability	MP		UE radio access capability 10.3.3.40	
Other Information elements				
>>Inter System message (inter system classmark)	OP		Inter-system message 10.8.6	
UTRAN Mobility Information elements				
>>URA Identifier	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
CN Information Elements				
>>CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
>>CN domain related information	OP	1 to <MaxCN domains >		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
>>>CN domain identity	MP			
>>>CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
Measurement Related Information elements				
>>For each ongoing measurement reporting	OP	1 to <MaxNo OfMeas>		
>>>Measurement Identity Number	MP		Measurement identity number 10.3.7.73	
>>>Measurement Command	MP		Measurement command 10.3.7.71	
>>>Measurement Type	CV Setup		Measurement type 10.3.7.75	
>>>Measurement Reporting Mode	OP		Measurement reporting mode 10.3.7.74	
>>>Additional Measurements list	OP		Additional measurements list 10.3.7.1	
>>>CHOICE Measurement	OP			
>>>>Intra-frequency				
>>>>Intra-frequency cell info	OP		Intra-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.33	
>>>>Intra-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>Intra-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Intra-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.41	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.86	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.76	
>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>>Inter-frequency				
>>>>>Inter-frequency cell info	OP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
>>>>>Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
>>>>>Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
>>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.86	
>>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.76	
>>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>>>Inter-system				
>>>>>>Inter-system cell info	OP		Inter-system cell info list 10.3.7.23	
>>>>>>Inter-system measurement quantity	OP		Inter-system measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
>>>>>>Inter-system reporting quantity	OP		Inter-system reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
>>>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.86	
>>>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.76	
>>>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>>>Inter-system measurement reporting criteria			Inter-system measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>>>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>>>>Traffic Volume				
>>>>>>>Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement object 10.3.7.95	
>>>>>>>Traffic volume measurement	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
quantity			10.3.7.96	
>>>>Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.99	
>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.97	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>>Quality				
>>>>>Quality measurement Object	OP		Quality measurement object	
>>>>>Quality measurement quantity	OP		Quality measurement quantity	
>>>>>Quality reporting quantity	OP		Quality reporting quantity 10.3.7.84	
>>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>>Quality measurement reporting criteria			Quality measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.83	
>>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>>>UE internal				
>>>>>>UE internal measurement quantity	OP		UE internal measurement quantity 10.3.7.104	
>>>>>>UE internal reporting quantity	OP		UE internal reporting quantity 10.3.7.107	
>>>>>> CHOICE report criteria	OP			
>>>>>>>UE internal measurement reporting criteria			UE internal measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.105	
>>>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.78	
>>>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
Radio Bearer Information Elements				
>>Pre-defined configuration status information	OP		Pre-defined configuration status information 14.13.2.3	
>>Signalling radio bearer RB information list	MP	4-1 to <maxSR Bsetup>		For each signalling radio bearer
>>>Signalling RB information	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.21	
>>>>RB identity	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.13	
>>>>RLC info	MP		RLC info 10.3.4.20	
>>>>RB mapping info	MP		RB mapping info 10.3.4.18	
>>RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRA Bsetup>		Information for each RAB
>>>RAB information	MP		RAB information to setup 10.3.4.89	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>For each Radio-Bearer	OP	1 to <maxRB >		Information for each radio-bearer belonging to this RAB
>>RB-Identity	MP		RB-identity 10.3.4.13	
>>RLC-Info	MP		RLC-info 10.3.4.20	
>>PDCP-Info	OP		PDCP-info 10.3.4.2	Absent if PDCP is not configured for RB
>>PDCP-SN-Info	CV-PDCP		PDCP-SN-info 10.3.4.3	
>>RB-mapping-info	MP		RB-mapping-info 10.3.4.18	
Transport Channel Information Elements				
TFCs (UL-DCHs)	OP		Transport format combination set 10.3.5.20	
TFCs (DL-DCHs)	OP		Transport format combination set 10.3.5.20	
TFC-subset (UL-DCHs)	OP		Transport format combination subset 10.3.5.22	
TFCs (USCHs)	OP		Transport format combination set 10.3.5.20	
TFCs (DSCHs)	OP		Transport format combination set 10.3.5.20	
TFC-subset (USCHs)	OP		Transport format combination subset 10.3.5.22	
Uplink transport channels				
>>UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
>>UL For each uplink transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>>UL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
>Transport channel identity	MP		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>TFS	MP		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	
>>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.5	
>>>>Transport channel information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>>>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
>>DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
For each downlink >>DL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
		H>		
>>>DL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
>Transport channel identity	MP		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>TFS	MP		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	
>>Measurement report	OP		MEASUREMENT REPORT 10.2.17	
>spare				(no data) Criticality: reject

Multi Bound	Explanation
MaxNoOfMeas	Maximum number of active measurements, upper limit 16

Condition	Explanation
Setup	The IE is mandatory when the IE Measurement command has the value "Setup", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Ciphering	The IE is mandatory when the IE Ciphering Status has the value "started" and the ciphering counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
IP	The IE is mandatory when the IE Integrity protection status has the value "started" and the ciphering counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
SRB5Plus	The IE is mandatory when more than 5 signalling radio bearers are included
PDCP	The IE is mandatory when the PDCP Info IE is present, otherwise the IE is not needed.

14.10.2 RRC initialisation information, source system to target RNCVoid

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE_RRC_message	MP			
>UE-CAPABILITY INFORMATION			UE-CAPABILITY INFORMATION 10.2.60	NOTE: is assumed to contain HFNs as well. At least one spare value with criticality:reject is needed.

NOTE: Other information, such as a list of predefined configurations in the source system, is FFS.

14.10.3 RRC information, target RNC to source systemRNC

There are 2 possible cases for RNC relocation:

1. The UE is already under control of target RNC; and
2. The SRNC Relocation with Hard Handover (UE still under control of SRNC), but UE is moving to a location controlled by the target RNC (based on measurement information).

In case 1 the relocation is transparent to the UE and there is no "reverse" direction container. The SRNC just assigns the 'serving' function to the target RNC which then becomes the Serving RNC.

In case 2 the relocation is initiated by SRNC which also provides the RRC Initialization Information to the target RNC. Based on this information, the target RNC prepares the Hard Handover Message ("Physical channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.6), "radio bearer establishment" (subclause 8.2.1), "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.2), "Radio bearer release" (subclause 8.2.3) or "Transport channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.4). ~~In addition to this it may be "Handover To Utran Command" from another system e.g. GSM. One of these messages is transmitted using a transparent target RNC to source system direction RANAP container to the SRNC. This message is labeled as XXX.~~

The source RNC then transmits the Handover Message to the UE which then performs the handover.

In the successful case, the UE transmits an XXX COMPLETE message, using the new configuration, to the target RNC.

In case of failure, the UE transmits an XXX FAILURE, using the old configuration, to the source RNC and the RRC context remains unchanged (has to be confirmed and checked with the SRNS relocation procedure).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>RRC message</i>	MP			
> RADIO BEARER SETUP			RADIO BEARER SETUP 10.2.31	
> RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION			RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION 10.2.25	
>RADIO BEARER RELEASE			RADIO BEARER RELEASE 10.2.28	
> TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION			TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION 10.2.54	
> PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION			PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION 10.2.20	
> HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND			HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND 10.2.10	

14.10.x RRC information, target RNC to source system

The RRC information, target RNC to source system is used to transfer information to another RAT e.g. in case of handover to UTRAN. In this case, the RRC information concerns the "Handover To Utran Command" that is compiled by the target RNC but transferred via another RAT towards the UE, as specified in 8.3.6.

<u>Information Element/Group name</u>	<u>Need</u>	<u>Multi</u>	<u>Type and reference</u>	<u>Semantics description</u>
<u>CHOICE case</u>	<u>MP</u>			
<u>> handover to UTRAN</u>			<u>HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND 10.2.10</u>	
<u>> spare</u>				<u>(no data) Criticality: reject</u>

CHANGE REQUEST		<i>Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.</i>
25.331	CR 424	Current Version: 3.3.0
<small>GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑</small>	<small>↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team</small>	
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9 <small>list expected approval meeting # here</small>	for approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> for information <input type="checkbox"/>	strategic <input type="checkbox"/> non-strategic <input type="checkbox"/> <small>(for SMG use only)</small>

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-06-30

Subject: Default values for UE timers and counters

Work item:

Category: <small>(only one category shall be marked with an X)</small>	F Correction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
	A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 96	<input type="checkbox"/>
	B Addition of feature	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 97	<input type="checkbox"/>
	C Functional modification of feature	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 98	<input type="checkbox"/>
	D Editorial modification	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 99	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			Release 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Reason for change:

This CR includes the following change proposals:

- Extend the use defaults to SIB level for UE timers and constants:** if all timers and constants have default values, the whole set of timers and counters can be represented by 1 bit rather than by 1 bit per timer/ constant
- Change of value ranges:** based on the discussions on the reflector, the proposal is to change the value range for timers T300- T303 (finer granularity for lower values) and N300- N304, N310 (include option to exclude re- transmission)
- Change of default values for some timer and counters:** based on the discussions on the reflector, the proposal is to change the default value for a number of timers.
- Corrections due to incorrect implementation of CR363r1:** T314 should be MD rather than OP within IE "UE timers and constants in connected mode".
- Clarification of start condition for T314 & T314:** The proposal is to start T314 and T315 when the criteria for Radio Link failure are fulfilled.
- Removal of reference to N308:** The reference to constant N308 is removed since V308 is initiated with the value of the IE "Number of RRC Message Transmissions" instead of N308, see ch. 8.1.4.3. The sending of RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message should be stopped at V308=0 to be consistent with the text in ch. 8.1.4.5.

Clauses affected:

10.2.52.6.2, 10.2.52.6.3, 10.3.3.41, 10.3.3.42, 10.3.3.43, 11.3.3

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications
Other GSM core specifications
MS test specifications
BSS test specifications
O&M specifications

→ List of CRs:
→ List of CRs:
→ List of CRs:
→ List of CRs:
→ List of CRs:

--

Other comments:

--



help.doc

<----- [double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.](#)

10.2.52.6.2 System Information Block type 1

The system information block type 1 contains NAS system information as well as UE timers and counters to be used in idle mode and in CELL_DCH.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
References to other system information blocks	OP		References to other system information blocks 10.3.8.10	Only system information blocks with area scope "PLMN" and update mechanism "value tag" may be referenced.
CN information elements				
CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
CN domain system information list	MP	1 to <maxCNdo mains>		Send CN information for each CN domain.
>CN domain system information	MP		CN domain system information 10.3.1.2	
UE information				
UE Timers and constants in CELL_DCH	MDP		UE Timers and constants in CELL_DCH 10.3.3.41	<u>Default value means that for all timers and constants</u> - For parameters with need MD, the defaults specified in 10.3.3.41 apply and - For parameters with need OP, the parameters are absent
UE Timers and constants in idle mode	MDP		UE Timers and constants in idle mode 10.3.3.43	<u>Default value means that for all timers and constants</u> - For parameters with need MD, the defaults specified in 10.3.3.43 apply and - For parameters with need OP, the parameters are absent

10.2.52.6.3 System Information Block type 2

The system information block type 2 contains the URA identity and information for periodic cell and URA update. It also includes the UE timers and counters to be used in connected mode.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
References to other system information blocks	OP		References to other system information blocks 10.3.8.10	Only system information blocks with area scope "PLMN" and update mechanism "value tag" may be referenced.
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity list	MP	1 ..<maxURA>		
>URA identity	MP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
UE information elements				
UE Timers and constants in connected mode	MDP		UE Timers and constants in connected mode 10.3.3.42	<u>Default value means that for all timers and constants</u> <u>- For parameters with need MD, the defaults specified in 10.3.3.42 apply and</u> <u>- For parameters with need OP, the parameters are absent</u>

10.2.52.6.14 System Information Block type 13

The system information block type 13 contains ANSI-41 system information.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Other information elements				
References to other system information blocks	OP		References to other system information blocks 10.3.8.11	Only system information blocks with area scope "Cell" and update mechanism "value tag" may be referenced.
CN Information Elements				
CN Domain system information list		1 to <maxCNdomains>		Send CN information for each CN domain.
>CN Domain system information			CN Domain system information 10.3.1.2	
UE Information				
UE timers and constants in idle mode	OP		UE timers and constants in idle mode 10.3.3.43	
Capability update requirement	OP		Capability update requirement 10.3.3.2	

10.3.3.41 UE Timers and Constants in CELL_DCH

This information element specifies timer- and constant values used by the UE in state CELL_DCH.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
T304	MD		Integer(10, 200, 400, 1000, 2000)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 2000. At least 3 spare values are needed Criticality: reject is needed
N304	MD		Integer(40 , 78)	Default value is 2.
T308	MD		Integer(40, 80, 160, 320)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 32 160.
T309	MD		Integer(1... 8)	Value in seconds. Default value is 5.
T310	OP		Integer(40 .. 320 by step of 40)	Value in milliseconds.
N310	OP		Integer(40 .. 78)	
T311	OP		Integer(250 .. 2000 by step of 250)	Value in milliseconds.
T313	MD		Integer (0..15)	Value in seconds. Default value is 3.
N313	MD		Integer (1, 2, 4, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	Default value is 5 20.
T314	MD		Integer (2,4,6,8,12, 16,20)	Value in seconds. Default value is 12.
T315	MD		Integer (0,10, 30, 60, 180, 600, 1200, 1800)	Value in seconds. Default value is 180.
N315	MD		Integer (1, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	Default value is 1.

10.3.3.42 UE Timers and Constants in connected mode

This information element specifies timer- and constants values used by the UE in connected mode.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
T301	MD		Integer(10 0, 200, ... 2000 by step of 200, 3000, 4000, 6000, 8000)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 2000.
<u>N301</u>	<u>MD</u>		<u>Integer(0..7)</u>	<u>Default value is 2.</u>
T302	MD		Integer(4... 8100, 200... 2000 by step of 200, 3000, 4000, 6000, 8000)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 54000.
N302	MD		Integer(04. .78)	Default value is 3.
T303	MD		Integer(4... 8100, 200... 2000 by step of 200, 3000, 4000, 6000, 8000)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 82000.
N303	MD		Integer(40. .87)	Default value is 3.
T304	MD		Integer(10 0, 200, 400, 1000, 2000)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is <u>the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1</u> 2000. Note 1. At least 3 spare values are needed Criticality: reject is needed
N304	MD		Integer(04. .87)	Default value is <u>60 the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1.</u> Note 1.
T305	MD		Integer(5, 10, 30, 60, 120, 360, 720, infinity)	Value in minutes. Default value is 60 30. Infinity means no update
T306	MD		Integer(5, 10, 30, 60, 120, 360, 720, infinity)	Value in minutes. Default value is 60 30. Infinity means no update
T307	MD		Integer(5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50)	Value in seconds. Default value is 30. At least 1 spare value needed Criticality: reject is needed
T308	MD		Integer(40, 80, 160, 320)	Value in milliseconds. Default value is 320 <u>the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1.</u> Note 1.
T309	MD		Integer(1... 8)	Value in seconds. Default value is 5 <u>the actual value of</u>

				the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1. Note 1.
T310	OP		Integer(40 .. 320 by step of 40)	Value in milliseconds
N310	OP		Integer(40 .. 87)	
T311	OP		Integer(25 0 .. 2000 by step of 250)	Value in milliseconds
T312	MD		Integer (0..15)	Value in seconds. Default value is 1.
N312	MD		Integer (1, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	Default value is 1.
T313	MD		Integer (0..15)	Value in seconds. Default value is the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB13. Note 1.
N313	MD		Integer (1, 2, 4, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	Default value is 50 the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1. Note 1.
T314	OP MD		Integer(0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 20)	Value in seconds. Default value is 12 the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1. Note 1.
T315	MD		Integer (0,10, 30, 60, 180, 600, 1200, 1800)	Value in seconds. Default value is 180 the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1. Note 1.
N315	MD		Integer (1, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	Default value is the actual value of the equivalent parameter in IE "UE timers and Constants in CELL_DCH" received within SIB1. Note 14.

Note 1 If the value of SIB1 changes, the UE shall re-read SIB1 and use the new value of the parameter, if modified

10.3.3.43 UE Timers and Constants in idle mode

This information element specifies timer- and constant values used by the UE in idle mode.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
T300	MP		Integer(4... 8100, 200... 2000 by step of 200, 3000, 4000, 6000, 8000)	Value in <u>milli</u> seconds
N300	MP		Integer(40. .87)	
T312	MP		Integer(0 .. 15)	Value in seconds
N312	MP		Integer (1, 50, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000)	

11.3.3 User equipment information elements

UserEquipment-IEs DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

CN-DomainIdentity,
IMEI,
IMSI-GSM-MAP,
LAI,
P-TMSI-GSM-MAP,
RAI,
TMSI-GSM-MAP

FROM CoreNetwork-IEs

RB-ActivationTimeInfoList
FROM RadioBearer-IEs

FrequencyInfo,
PowerControlAlgorithm
FROM PhysicalChannel-IEs

InterSystemInfo
FROM Measurement-IEs

ProtocolErrorInformation
FROM Other-IEs

maxASC,
maxCNdomains,
maxDRACclasses,
maxFrequencybands,
maxPage1,
maxSystemCapability
FROM Constant-definitions;

ActivationTime ::= INTEGER (0..255)

BackoffControlParams ::= SEQUENCE {
 n-AP-RetransMax N-AP-RetransMax,
 n-AccessFails N-AccessFails,
 nf-BO-NoAICH NF-BO-NoAICH,
 ns-BO-Busy NS-BO-Busy,
 nf-BO-AllBusy NF-BO-AllBusy,
 nf-BO-Mismatch NF-BO-Mismatch,
 t-CPCH T-CPCH
}

C-RNTI ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16))

CapabilityUpdateRequirement ::= SEQUENCE {
 ue-RadioCapabilityUpdateRequirement BOOLEAN,
 systemSpecificCapUpdateReqList SystemSpecificCapUpdateReqList OPTIONAL
}

CellUpdateCause ::= ENUMERATED {
 cellReselection,
 periodicCellUpdate,
 ul-DataTransmission,
 pagingResponse,
 rb-ControlResponse,
 spare1, spare2, spare3 }

ChipRateCapability ::= ENUMERATED {
 mcps3-84, mcps1-28 }

CipheringAlgorithm ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (4))

CipheringModeCommand ::= CHOICE {
 startRestart CipheringAlgorithm,
 stopCiphering NULL
}

CipheringModeInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
 cipheringModeCommand

```

-- TABULAR: The ciphering algorithm is included in
-- the CipheringModeCommand.
activationTimeForDPCH           ActivationTime           OPTIONAL,
rb-DL-CiphActivationTimeInfo    RB-ActivationTimeInfoList  OPTIONAL
}

CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient ::= INTEGER (6..12)

CN-PagedUE-Identity ::= CHOICE {
    imsi-GSM-MAP           IMSI-GSM-MAP,
    tmsi-GSM-MAP           TMSI-GSM-MAP,
    p-TMSI-GSM-MAP         P-TMSI-GSM-MAP,
    imsi-DS-41             IMSI-DS-41,
    tmsi-DS-41             TMSI-DS-41,
    spare1                  NULL,
    spare2                  NULL,
    spare3                  NULL
}

CompressedModeMeasCapability ::= SEQUENCE {
    fdd-Measurements        BOOLEAN,
    -- TABULAR: The IEs below are made optional since they are conditional based
    -- on another information element. Their absence corresponds to the case where
    -- the condition is not true.
    tdd-Measurements        BOOLEAN           OPTIONAL,
    gsm-Measurements        GSM-Measurements  OPTIONAL,
    multiCarrierMeasurements  BOOLEAN         OPTIONAL
}

CPCH-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    initialPriorityDelayList  InitialPriorityDelayList  OPTIONAL,
    backoffControlParams     BackoffControlParams,
    powerControlAlgorithm    PowerControlAlgorithm,
    -- TABULAR: TPC step size nested inside PowerControlAlgorithm
    dl-DPCCH-BER             DL-DPCCH-BER
}

DL-DPCCH-BER ::= INTEGER (0..63)

DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count  MaxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count,
    maxNoDPCH-PDSCH-Codes        INTEGER (1..8),
    maxNoPhysChBitsReceived      MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived,
    supportForSF-512              BOOLEAN,
    supportOfPDSCH                BOOLEAN,
    simultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception  SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception
}

DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count  MaxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count,
    maxTS-PerFrame               MaxTS-PerFrame,
    maxPhysChPerFrame            MaxPhysChPerFrame,
    minimumSF                     MinimumSF-DL,
    supportOfPDSCH                BOOLEAN
}

DL-TransChCapability ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxNoBitsReceived            MaxNoBits,
    maxConvCodeBitsReceived      MaxNoBits,
    turboDecodingSupport         TurboSupport,
    maxSimultaneousTransChs      MaxSimultaneousTransChsDL,
    maxReceivedTransportBlocks   MaxTransportBlocksDL,
    maxNumberOfTFC-InTFCs        MaxNumberOfTFC-InTFCs-DL,
    maxNumberOfTF                 MaxNumberOfTF
}

DRAC-SysInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    transmissionProbability      TransmissionProbability,
    maximumBitRate               MaximumBitRate
}

DRAC-SysInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRACclasses)) OF
    DRAC-SysInfo

DRX-Indicator ::= ENUMERATED {
    noDRX,
    drxWithCellUpdating,

```

```

drxWithURA-Updating,
spare1 }

ESN-DS-41 ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (32))

EstablishmentCause ::= ENUMERATED {
    originatingConversationalCall,
    originatingStreamingCall,
    originatingInteractiveCall,
    originatingBackgroundCall,
    terminatingConversationalCall,
    terminatingStreamingCall,
    terminatingInteractiveCall,
    terminatingBackgroundCall,
    emergencyCall,
    interSystemCellReselection,
    registration,
    detach,
    sms,
    callRe-establishment,
    spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
    spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8,
    spare9, spare10, spare11, spare12,
    spare13, spare14, spare15, spare16,
    spare17, spare18 }

FailureCauseWithProtErr ::= CHOICE {
    configurationUnacceptable NULL,
    physicalChannelFailure NULL,
    incompatibleSimultaneousReconfiguration NULL,
    protocolError ProtocolErrorInformation,
    spare1 NULL,
    spare2 NULL,
    spare3 NULL
}

GSM-Measurements ::= SEQUENCE {
    gsm900 BOOLEAN,
    dcs1800 BOOLEAN,
    gsm1900 BOOLEAN
}

HyperFrameNumber ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (20))

ICS-Version ::= ENUMERATED {
    r99,
    spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
    spare5, spare6, spare7 }

IMSI-and-ESN-DS-41 ::= SEQUENCE {
    imsi-DS-41 IMSI-DS-41,
    esn-DS-41 ESN-DS-41
}

IMSI-DS-41 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5..7))

InitialPriorityDelayList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxASC)) OF
    NS-IP

InitialUE-Identity ::= CHOICE {
    imsi IMSI-GSM-MAP,
    tmsi-and-LAI TMSI-and-LAI-GSM-MAP,
    p-TMSI-and-RAI P-TMSI-and-RAI-GSM-MAP,
    imei IMEI,
    esn-DS-41 ESN-DS-41,
    imsi-DS-41 IMSI-DS-41,
    imsi-and-ESN-DS-41 IMSI-and-ESN-DS-41,
    tmsi-DS-41 TMSI-DS-41,
    spare1 NULL,
    spare2 NULL,
    spare3 NULL,
    spare4 NULL,
    spare5 NULL,
    spare6 NULL,
    spare7 NULL,
    spare8 NULL
}

```

```

IntegrityCheckInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    messageAuthenticationCode      MessageAuthenticationCode,
    rrc-MessageSequenceNumber      RRC-MessageSequenceNumber
}

IntegrityProtActivationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-MessageSequenceNumberList  RRC-MessageSequenceNumberList
}

IntegrityProtectionAlgorithm ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (4))

IntegrityProtectionModeCommand ::= CHOICE {
    startIntegrityProtection      SEQUENCE {
        integrityProtInitNumber   IntegrityProtInitNumber
    },
    modify                        SEQUENCE {
        dl-IntegrityProtActivationInfo IntegrityProtActivationInfo
    },
    spare1                       NULL,
    spare2                       NULL
}

IntegrityProtectionModeInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    integrityProtectionModeCommand IntegrityProtectionModeCommand,
    -- TABULAR: DL integrity protection activation info and Integrity
    -- protection intialisation number have been nested inside
    -- IntegrityProtectionModeCommand.
    integrityProtectionAlgorithm   IntegrityProtectionAlgorithm   OPTIONAL
}

IntegrityProtInitNumber ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (32))

LCS-Capability ::= SEQUENCE {
    standaloneLocMethodsSupported  BOOLEAN,
    ue-BasedOTDOA-Supported        BOOLEAN,
    networkAssistedGPS-Supported   NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported,
    gps-ReferenceTimeCapable       BOOLEAN,
    supportForIDL                  BOOLEAN
}

MaxHcContextSpace ::= ENUMERATED {
    by512, by1024, by2048, by4096,
    by8192, spare1, spare2, spare3 }

MaximumAM-EntityNumberRLC-Cap ::= ENUMERATED {
    am3, am4, am5, am6,
    am8, am16, am32, spare1 }

-- Actual value = IE value * 16
MaximumBitRate ::= INTEGER (0..32)

MaxNoDPDCH-BitsTransmitted ::= ENUMERATED {
    b600, b1200, b2400, b4800,
    b9600, b19200, b28800, b38400,
    b48000, b57600, spare1, spare2,
    spare3, spare4, spare5, spare6 }

MaxNoBits ::= ENUMERATED {
    b640, b1280, b2560, b3840, b5120,
    b6400, b7680, b8960, b10240,
    b20480, b40960, b81920, b163840,
    spare1, spare2, spare3 }

MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived ::= ENUMERATED {
    b600, b1200, b2400, b3600,
    b4800, b7200, b9600, b14400,
    b19200, b28800, b38400, b48000,
    b57600, b67200, b76800, spare1 }

MaxNoSCCPCH-RL ::= ENUMERATED {
    r11, spare1, spare2, spare3,
    spare4, spare5, spare6, spare7 }

```



```

MaxNumberOfTF ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tf32, tf64, tf128, tf256,
        tf512, tf1024, spare1, spare2 }

MaxNumberOfTFC-InTFCS-DL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tfc16, tfc32, tfc48, tfc64, tfc96,
        tfc128, tfc256, tfc512, tfc1024,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5, spare6, spare7 }

MaxNumberOfTFC-InTFCS-UL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tfc4, tfc8, tfc16, tfc32, tfc48, tfc64,
        tfc96, tfc128, tfc256, tfc512, tfc1024,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5 }

-- TABULAR: Used range in Release99 is 1..224, values 225-256 are spare values
MaxPhysChPerFrame ::=
    INTEGER (1..256)

MaxPhysChPerTimeslot ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        ts1, ts2 }

MaxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count ::=
    INTEGER (1..8)

MaxSimultaneousTransChsDL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        e4, e8, e16, e32 }

MaxSimultaneousTransChsUL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        e2, e4, e8, e16, e32,
        spare1, spare2, spare3 }

MaxTransportBlocksDL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tb4, tb8, tb16, tb32, tb48,
        tb64, tb96, tb128, tb256, tb512,
        spare1, spare2, spare3,
        spare4, spare5, spare6 }

MaxTransportBlocksUL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tb2, tb4, tb8, tb16, tb32, tb48,
        tb64, tb96, tb128, tb256, tb512,
        spare1, spare2, spare3,
        spare4, spare5 }

-- TABULAR: Used range in Release99 is 1..14
MaxTS-PerFrame ::=
    INTEGER (1..16)

-- TABULAR: This IE contains dependencies to UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability,
-- the conditional fields have been left mandatory for now.
MeasurementCapability ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        downlinkCompressedMode          CompressedModeMeasCapability,
        uplinkCompressedMode            CompressedModeMeasCapability
    }

MessageAuthenticationCode ::=
    BIT STRING (SIZE (32))

MinimumSF-DL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sf1, sf16 }

MinimumSF-UL ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sf1, sf2, sf4, sf8, sf16,
        spare1, spare2, spare3 }

MultiModeCapability ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tdd, fdd, fdd-tdd }

MultiRAT-Capability ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        supportOfGSM          BOOLEAN,
        supportOfMulticarrier  BOOLEAN
    }
| N-300 ::=
    INTEGER (1..80..7)
| N-301 ::=
INTEGER (0..7)
| N-302 ::=
    INTEGER (1..80..7)
| N-303 ::=
    INTEGER (1..80..7)

```

```

N-304 ::= INTEGER (1..80..7)
N-310 ::= INTEGER (1..80..7)
N-312 ::= ENUMERATED {
    s1, s50, s100, s200, s400,
    s600, s800, s1000 }
N-313 ::= ENUMERATED {
    s1, s2, s4, s10, s20,
    s50, s100, s200, s400,
s600, s800, s1000}
N-315 ::= ENUMERATED {
    s1, s50, s100, s200, s400,
    s600, s800, s1000 }
N-AccessFails ::= INTEGER (1..64)
N-AP-RetransMax ::= INTEGER (1..64)
NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported ::= ENUMERATED {
    networkBased,
    ue-Based,
    bothNetworkAndUE-Based,
    noNetworkAssistedGPS }
NF-BO-AllBusy ::= INTEGER (0..31)
NF-BO-NoAICH ::= INTEGER (0..31)
NF-BO-Mismatch ::= INTEGER (0..127)
NS-BO-Busy ::= INTEGER (0..63)
NS-IP ::= INTEGER (0..28)
P-TMSI-and-RAI-GSM-MAP ::= SEQUENCE {
    p-TMSI
    rai
}
PagingCause ::= ENUMERATED {
    terminatingConversationalCall,
    terminatingStreamingCall,
    terminatingInteractiveCall,
    terminatingBackgroundCall,
    sms,
    spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4 }
PagingRecord ::= CHOICE {
    cn-Page
        SEQUENCE {
            pagingCause
            cn-DomainIdentity
            cn-pagedUE-Identity
        },
    utran-Page
        U-RNTI
}
PagingRecordList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPage1)) OF
    PagingRecord
PDCP-Capability ::= SEQUENCE {
    losslessSRNS-RelocationSupport
    supportForRfc2507
        CHOICE {
            notSupported
            supported
        }
}
PhysicalChannelCapability ::= SEQUENCE {
    modeSpecificInfo
        CHOICE {
            fdd
                SEQUENCE {
                    downlinkPhysChCapability
                    uplinkPhysChCapability
                }
            dl-PhysChCapabilityFDD,
            ul-PhysChCapabilityFDD
        }
}

```

```

        },
        tdd
        downlinkPhysChCapability
        uplinkPhysChCapability
    }
}

ProtocolErrorCause ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        asnl-ViolationOrEncodingError,
        messageTypeNonexistent,
        messageNotCompatibleWithReceiverState,
        ie-ValueNotComprehended,
        conditionalInformationElementError,
        messageExtensionNotComprehended,
        spare1, spare2 }

ProtocolErrorIndicator ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        noError, errorOccurred }

ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo ::= CHOICE {
    noError
    errorOccurred
}

RadioFrequencyBand ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        a, b, c,
        spare1 }

RadioFrequencyBandList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFrequencybands)) OF
        RadioFrequencyBand

Re-EstablishmentTimer ::=
    CHOICE {
        t-314
        t-315
    }

RedirectionInfo ::=
    CHOICE {
        frequencyInfo
        interSystemInfo
        spare
    }

RejectionCause ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        congestion,
        unspecified,
        spare1, spare2 }

ReleaseCause ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        normalEvent,
        unspecified,
        pre-emptiveRelease,
        congestion,
        re-establishmentReject,
        spare1, spare2, spare3 }

RF-Capability ::=
    modeSpecificInfo
    fdd
        ue-PowerClass
        txRxFrequencySeparation
    },
    tdd
        ue-PowerClass
        radioFrequencyBandList
        chipRateCapability
    }
}

RLC-Capability ::=
    totalRLC-AM-BufferSize
    maximumAM-EntityNumber
}

RRC-MessageSequenceNumber ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

```

```

RRC-MessageSequenceNumberList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (4..5)) OF
    RRC-MessageSequenceNumber

RRC-MessageTX-Count ::= INTEGER (1..8)

S-RNTI ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (20))

S-RNTI-2 ::= INTEGER (0..1023)

SecurityCapability ::= SEQUENCE {
    cipheringAlgorithm BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    integrityProtectionAlgorithm BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
}

SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception ::= CHOICE {
    notSupported NULL,
    supported SEQUENCE {
        maxNoSCCPCH-RL MaxNoSCCPCH-RL,
        simultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-DPDCH-Reception BOOLEAN
        -- The IE above is applicable only if IE Support of PDSCH = TRUE
    }
}

SRNC-Identity ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (12))

STARTList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
    STARTSingle

STARTSingle ::= SEQUENCE {
    cn-DomainIdentity CN-DomainIdentity,
    startValue HyperFrameNumber
}

SystemSpecificCapUpdateReq ::= ENUMERATED {
    gsm, spare1, spare2, spare3,
    spare4, spare5, spare6, spare7,
    spare8, spare9, spare10, spare11,
    spare12, spare13, spare14, spare15 }

SystemSpecificCapUpdateReqList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSystemCapability)) OF
    SystemSpecificCapUpdateReq

T-300 ::= INTEGER (1..8)ENUMERATED [ms100,
    ms200,ms400,ms600,ms800,ms1000,
    ms1200, ms1400, ms1600, ms1800, ms2000,
    ms3000, ms4000, ms6000, ms8000]

T-301 ::= INTEGER (1..8)ENUMERATED [ms100,
    ms200,ms400,ms600,ms800,ms1000,
    ms1200, ms1400, ms1600, ms1800, ms2000,
    ms3000, ms4000, ms6000, ms8000]

T-302 ::= INTEGER (1..8)ENUMERATED [ms100,
    ms200,ms400,ms600,ms800,ms1000,
    ms1200, ms1400, ms1600, ms1800, ms2000,
    ms3000, ms4000, ms6000, ms8000]

T-303 ::= INTEGER (1..8)ENUMERATED [ms100,
    ms200,ms400,ms600,ms800,ms1000,
    ms1200, ms1400, ms1600, ms1800, ms2000,
    ms3000, ms4000, ms6000, ms8000]

T-304 ::= ENUMERATED {
    ms100, ms200, ms400,
    ms1000, ms2000,
    spare1, spare2, spare3 }

T-305 ::= ENUMERATED {
    noUpdate, m5, m10, m30,
    m60, m120, m360, m720 }

T-306 ::= ENUMERATED {

```

```

noUpdate, m5, m10, m30,
m60, m120, m360, m720 }

T-307 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    s5, s10, s15, s20,
    s30, s40, s50, spare1 }

T-308 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    ms40, ms80, ms160, ms320 }

T-309 ::=
INTEGER (1..8)

T-310 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    ms40, ms80, ms120, ms160,
    ms200, ms240, ms280, ms320 }

T-311 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    ms250, ms500, ms750, ms1000,
    ms1250, ms1500, ms1750, ms2000 }

T-312 ::=
INTEGER (0..15)

T-313 ::=
INTEGER (0..15)

T-314 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    s0, s2, s4, s6, s8,
    s12, s16, s20 }

T-314Value ::=
    t-314
}
SEQUENCE {
    T-314
}
OPTIONAL

T-315 ::=
ENUMERATED {
    s0, s10, s30, s60, s180,
    s600, s1200, s1800 }

T-315Value ::=
    t-315
}
SEQUENCE {
    T-315
}
OPTIONAL

T-CPCH ::=
ENUMERATED {
    ct0, ct1 }

TMSI-and-LAI-GSM-MAP ::=
    tmsi
    lai
}
SEQUENCE {
    TMSI-GSM-MAP,
    LAI
}

TMSI-DS-41 ::=
OCTET STRING (SIZE (2..12))

TotalRLC-AM-BufferSize ::=
ENUMERATED {
    kb2, kb10, kb50, kb100,
    kb150, kb500, kb1000,
    spare1 }

-- Actual value = IE value * 0.125
TransmissionProbability ::=
INTEGER (1..8)

TransportChannelCapability ::=
    dl-TransChCapability
    ul-TransChCapability
}
SEQUENCE {
    DL-TransChCapability,
    UL-TransChCapability
}

TurboSupport ::=
    notSupported
    supported
}
CHOICE {
    NULL,
    MaxNoBits
}

TxRxFrequencySeparation ::=
ENUMERATED {
    mhz190, mhz174-8-205-2,
    mhz134-8-245-2, spare1 }

U-RNTI ::=
    srnc-Identity
}
SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-Identity,

```

```

s-RNTI                S-RNTI
}

U-RNTI-Short ::=
  srnc-Identity
  s-RNTI-2
}

SEQUENCE {
  SRNC-Identity,
  S-RNTI-2
}

UE-ConnTimersAndConstants ::=
  --optional is used also for parameters of which the default value is the last one read in SIB1
  t-301                T-301                DEFAULT 1ms2000,
  n-301                N-301                DEFAULT 2,
  t-302                T-302                DEFAULT 5ms4000,
  n-302                N-302                DEFAULT 3,
  t-303                T-303                DEFAULT 8ms2000,
  n-303                N-303                DEFAULT 3,
  t-304                T-304                DEFAULT ms2000OPTIONAL,
  n-304                N-304                DEFAULT 2OPTIONAL,
  t-305                T-305                DEFAULT m60m30,
  t-306                T-306                DEFAULT m60m30,
  t-307                T-307                DEFAULT s30,
  t-308                T-308                DEFAULT ms320OPTIONAL,
  t-309                T-309                DEFAULT 5OPTIONAL,
  t-310                T-310                OPTIONAL,
  n-310                N-310                OPTIONAL,
  t-311                T-311                OPTIONAL,
  t-312                T-312                DEFAULT 1,
  n-312                N-312                DEFAULT s1,
  t-313                T-313                DEFAULT 3OPTIONAL,
  n-313                N-313                DEFAULT s50OPTIONAL,
  t-314                T-314                DEFAULT s12OPTIONAL,
  t-315                T-315                DEFAULT s180OPTIONAL,
  n-315                N-315                DEFAULT s1OPTIONAL
}

63
UE-DCHTimersAndConstants ::=
  t-304                T-304                DEFAULT ms2000,
  n-304                N-304                DEFAULT 2,
  t-308                T-308                DEFAULT ms320ms160,
  t-309                T-309                DEFAULT 5,
  t-310                T-310                OPTIONAL,
  n-310                N-310                OPTIONAL,
  t-311                T-311                OPTIONAL,
  t-313                T-313                DEFAULT 3,
  n-313                N-313                DEFAULT s50s20,
  t-314                T-314                DEFAULT s12,
  t-315                T-315                DEFAULT s180,
  n-315                N-315                DEFAULT s1
}

UE-IdleTimersAndConstants ::=
  t-300                T-300,
  n-300                N-300,
  t-312                T-312,
  n-312                N-312
}

UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability ::=
  multiRAT-CapabilityList
  multiModeCapability
}

SEQUENCE {
  MultiRAT-Capability,
  MultiModeCapability
}

UE-PowerClass ::=
  INTEGER (1..4)

UE-RadioAccessCapability ::=
  ics-Version          ICS-Version,
  pdcp-Capability     PDCP-Capability,
  rlc-Capability       RLC-Capability,
  transportChannelCapability
  TransportChannelCapability,
  rf-Capability        RF-Capability,
  physicalChannelCapability
  PhysicalChannelCapability,
  ue-MultiModeRAT-Capability
  UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability,
  securityCapability  SecurityCapability,
  lcs-Capability       LCS-Capability,
  modeSpecificInfo    CHOICE {
    fdd                SEQUENCE {

```

```

        measurementCapability          MeasurementCapability
    },
    tdd                                NULL
}
}

UL-PhysChCapabilityFDD ::=
    maxNoDPDCH-BitsTransmitted
    supportOfPCPCH
}

UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD ::=
    maxSimultaneousCCTrCH-Count
    maxTS-PerFrame
    maxPhysChPerTimeslot
    minimumSF
    supportOfPUSCH
}

UL-TransChCapability ::=
    maxNoBitsTransmitted
    maxConvCodeBitsTransmitted
    turboDecodingSupport
    maxSimultaneousTransChs
    maxTransmittedBlocks
    maxNumberOfTFC-InTFCS
    maxNumberOfTF
}

URA-UpdateCause ::=
    changeOfURA,
    periodicURAUpdate,
    re-enteredServiceArea,
    spare1, spare2, spare3,
    spare4, spare5 }

UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient ::= INTEGER (3..12)

WaitTime ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

END

```

13.1 Timers for UE

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T300	Transmission of RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Reception of RRC CONNECTION SETUP	Retransmit RRC CONNECTION REQUEST if V300 \leq N300, else go to Idle mode
T301	Transmission of RRC CONNECTION REESTABLISHMENT REQUEST	Reception of RRC CONNECTION REESTABLISHMENT	See subclause 8.1.5.8.
T302	Transmission of CELL UPDATE	Reception of CELL UPDATE CONFIRM	Retransmit CELL UPDATE if V302 \leq N302, else, go to Idle mode
T303	Transmission of URA UPDATE	Reception of URA UPDATE CONFIRM	Retransmit URA UPDATE if V303 \leq N303, else go to Idle mode
T304	Transmission of UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION	Reception of UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	Retransmit UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION if V304 \leq N304, else initiate RRC connection reestablishment
T305	Entering CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state. Reception of CELL UPDATE CONFIRM.	Entering another state.	Transmit CELL UPDATE if T307 is not activated.
T306	Entering URA_PCH state. Reception of URA UPDATE CONFIRM.	Entering another state.	Transmit URA UPDATE if T307 is not activated.
T307	When the timer T305 or T306 has expired and the UE detects "out of service area".	When the UE detects "in service area". Or, initiate cell update or URA update procedure depending on state	Transit to idle mode
T308	Transmission of RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	Not stopped	Transmit RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE if V308 $> 0 \leq$ N308, else go to idle mode.
T309	Upon reselection of a cell belonging to another radio access system from connected mode	Successful establishment of a connection in the new cell	Resume the connection to UTRAN
T310	Transmission of PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST	Reception of PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION	Transmit PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST if V310 \leq N310, else procedure stops.
T311	Reception of PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message with the parameter "PUSCH Allocation Pending" set to "pending".	Reception of PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message with parameter "PUSCH Allocation Pending" set to "not pending".	UE may initiate a PUSCH capacity request procedure.
T312	When the UE starts to establish dedicated CH	When the UE detects consecutive N312 "in sync" indication from L1.	The criteria for physical channel establishment failure is fulfilled

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T313	When the UE detects consecutive N313 "out of sync" indication from L1.	When the UE detects consecutive N315 "in sync" indication from L1.	The criteria for Radio Link failure is fulfilled
T314	When the criteria for radio link failure are fulfilled UE detects that it is out of sync. The timer is started only if radio bearer(s) which are associated with T314 exist.	When the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure has been completed.	See subclause 8.1.5.6
T315	When the criteria for radio link failure are fulfilled UE detects that it is out of sync. The timer is started only if radio bearer(s) which are associated with T315 exist.	When the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure has been completed.	See subclause 8.1.5.7

7) Section 8.1.12.5 has been removed and the text has been included in Section 8.1.12.3.

87) SECURITY MODE COMMAND AND SECURITY MODE COMPLETE will always require the IE "Integrity check info" and is therefore MP.

8) It is currently missing what to do after a RLC reset has been performed and the security mode control procedure has completed and the activation time has not elapsed. After a RLC reset, the RLC sequence numbers will be reset to zero and now RRC simply has to remember the activation time until it has elapsed.

Clauses affected: 8.1.12, 8.5.7.3.4, 8.5.7.3.5, 10.2.47, 10.2.48

Other specs affected:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| Other 3G core specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> | → List of CRs: |
| Other GSM core specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> | → List of CRs: |
| MS test specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> | → List of CRs: |
| BSS test specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> | → List of CRs: |
| O&M specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> | → List of CRs: |

Other comments:

r1 changes are highlighted in yellow.



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

8.1.12 Security mode control

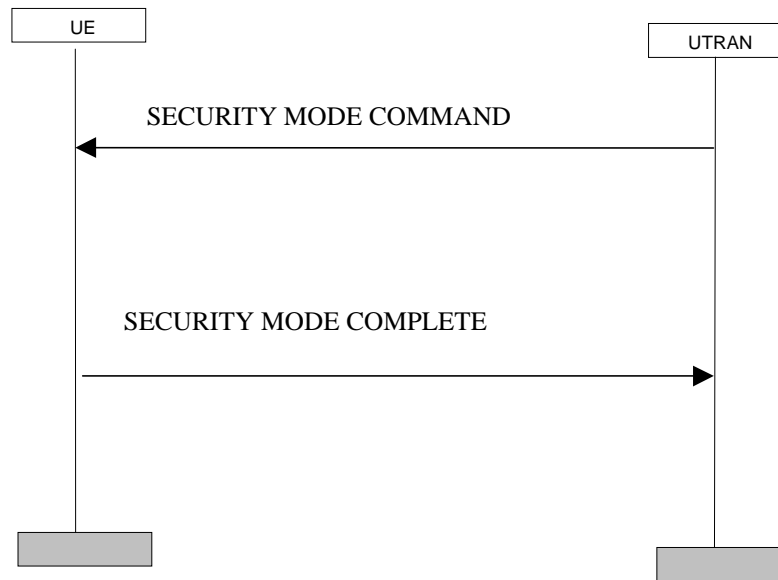


Figure 18: Security mode control procedure

8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the change-restart of ciphering with the new ciphering key configuration, both for the signalling links and for any of the radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to restart-modify the integrity protection configuration for uplink and downlink signalling.

8.1.12.2 Initiation

8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To stop or start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the old ciphering configuration. If no old ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM
- suspend all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM
- set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied. This activation time should allow sufficient time for the UE to configure and to apply the new ciphering configuration.
- set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied

While suspended, radio bearers and signalling radio bearers shall not send deliver RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info".

When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND has been confirmed by RLC, UTRAN should shall:

- resume all the suspended radio bearers and signalling radio bearers. The old ciphering configuration shall be applied for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info", as sent to the UE. The new ciphering configuration shall be applied for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info", sent to the UE.

8.1.12.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration.

Prior to UTRAN initiates a security mode control procedure for control of ciphering and if the UE has radio bearers using RLC AM or RLC UM, UTRAN should suspend all radio bearers belonging to the CN domain for which the security mode control procedure is initiated. Also the signalling radio bearers are suspended. For each suspended radio bearer, UTRAN includes the current RLC send sequence number in the IE "Radio bearer downlink activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info".

Further, if the UE has radio bearers using RLC TM, UTRAN sets the IE "Activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the CFN at which the new ciphering configuration shall become active.

To start or reconfigure ciphering and/or integrity protection, the UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the present ciphering and/or integrity protection configuration.

When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND has been confirmed by RLC, and if the security mode control procedure is used to control ciphering, UTRAN should resume all the suspended radio bearers using RLC AM or RLC UM, that use the old ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" sent to the UE, and the new ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" sent to the UE.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall perform the actions for the received information elements according to 8.5.7.

If the IE "security capabilitiesSecurity capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, the UE shall:

- suspend (from sequence numbers on, which are greater than or equal to each radio bearer's downlink ciphering activation time) all radio bearers and signalling radio bearers (except the signalling radio bearer used to receive the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM) using RLC-AM or RLC-UM that belong to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info".
- if the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable, for the respective radio bearer and signalling radio bearer.
- The UE shall also suspend all the signalling radio bearers. When the radio bearers and signalling radio bearers have been suspended, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC, using the old ciphering and/or the new integrity protection configuration.
- when the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends. If a RLC reset occurs after the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, but before the activation time for when the new ciphering configuration shall be applied has elapsed, RRC in the UE configures RLC in the UE with the activation times as indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, after the RLC reset.

For radio bearers and signalling radio bearers used by the CN indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", the UE shall:

- if a new integrity protection key has been received, use the new key and set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-I to zero at the RRC sequence number indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info". In the uplink, start using the new key and set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-I to zero at the RRC sequence number indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- if a new ciphering key is available, use the new ciphering key and set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info". In the uplink, start using the new key and set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info".

If the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, the UE shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2.

If a new integrity protection key has been received, the new key shall be used and the integrity protection "downlink HFN" shall be set to 0 at the RRC sequence indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info". In the uplink the UE shall start using the new key and set "uplink HFN" to 0 at the RRC sequence indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

If a new ciphering key is available, the new ciphering key shall be used and the uplink and downlink ciphering hyperframe number shall be set to zero for the signalling radio bearers and the radio bearers used by the CN indicated in the IE "CN domain identity".

When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearers mapped on RLC UM or RLC AM, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4 Cipher activation time too short

If the time specified by the IE "Activation time for DPCH" or the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" contained in the IE "Ciphering mode info" has elapsed, the UE shall switch immediately to the new ciphering configuration.

8.1.12.5 ~~Unsuccessful verification of IE 'UE ciphering capabilities'~~

~~If the received IE 'UE ciphering capabilities' is not the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, the UE shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2.~~

8.1.12.6 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

UTRAN should apply integrity protection on the received SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and all subsequent messages with the new integrity protection configuration, if changed. When UTRAN has received a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and the integrity protection has successfully been applied, UTRAN shall use

for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

- the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE.

- the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE.

If a RLC reset occurs after the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been received by UTRAN, but before the activation time for new ciphering key has been reached, RRC in UTRAN configures RLC in UTRAN with the new ciphering key and activation time after the RLC reset.

for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

- the new ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info".

and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.7 Invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- when the transmission of the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.5.7.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present, the UE shall check the IE "Ciphering mode command" as part of the IE "Ciphering mode info", and perform the following:

1. If IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart", the UE shall:
 - 1.1 Start or restart ciphering, using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [TS 33.102]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration. The new ciphering configuration shall be applied as specified below.
 - 1.2 Set the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started".
2. If the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop", the UE shall:
 - 2.1 Stop ciphering. The new ciphering configuration shall be applied as specified below.
 - 2.2 Set the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Not started".
3. The new ciphering configuration, in case of the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart" or "stop", shall be applied as follows:
 - 3.1 If the IE "Activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info", the UE shall apply the new configuration at that time for radio bearers using RLC-TM.
 - 3.2 If the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info", the UE shall apply the following procedure for each radio bearer using RLC-AM and RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
 - 3.2.1 Suspend data transmission on the radio bearer
 - 3.2.2 Store the ~~current~~ "RLC send_state_variable, VT(S), sequence number" for that radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO, at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied.

3.2.3 When the data transmission of that radio bearer is resumed, the UE shall switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:

- 3.2.3.1 Use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted resp. received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN resp. in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN.
- 3.2.3.2 Use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted resp. received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN resp. in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN.
- 3.2.3.3 For a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is not included in the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall not change the ciphering configuration.

8.5.7.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present, the UE shall check the IE "Integrity protection mode command" as part of the IE "Integrity protection mode info", and perform the following:

- If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", the UE shall:
 - set the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";
 - perform integrity protection on the received message as described in subclause 8.5.11.1;
 - use the algorithm (UIA [TS 33.102]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - use the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [TS 33.102].
- If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modified" and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", the UE shall:
 - ~~restart~~ use the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number indicated by the IE "~~Signalling radio bearer-Downlink~~ integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - perform integrity protection on the received message as described in subclause 8.5.11.1;
 - if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [TS 33.102]);
 - set the values of the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info";

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall not change the integrity protection configuration.

10.2.47 SECURITY MODE COMMAND

This message is sent by UTRAN to start or reconfigure ciphering and/or integrity protection parameters.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN to UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CHMP		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
Security capability	MP		Security capability 10.3.3.37	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	Only present if ciphering shall be controlled
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	Only present if integrity protection shall be controlled
CN Information elements				
CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	Indicates which cipher and integrity protection keys are applicable

10.2.48 SECURITY MODE COMPLETE

This message is sent by UE to confirm the reconfiguration of ciphering and/or integrity protection.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to UTRAN

Information Element	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CHMP		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
Uplink integrity protection activation info	OP		Integrity protection activation info 10.3.3.16	
RB Information elements				
Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info	OP		RB activation time info 10.3.4.10	

CHANGE REQUEST		Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.
25.331	CR	426r1
GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑		↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9	for approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Current Version: 3.3.0
list expected approval meeting # here ↑	for information <input type="checkbox"/>	strategic <input type="checkbox"/> (for SMG use only)
		non-strategic <input type="checkbox"/>

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-07-05

Subject: Corrections and Editorial updates to chapter 8

Work item:

Category:	F Correction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release <input type="checkbox"/> B Addition of feature <input type="checkbox"/> C Functional modification of feature <input type="checkbox"/> D Editorial modification <input type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 96 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 97 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 98 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 99 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Release 00 <input type="checkbox"/>
------------------	--	-----------------	--

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

Reason for change:

The following changes are proposed:

1. Restructuring of the sections related to general procedures and general actions when receiving an information element (extra level in 8.5.7 removed and 8.6 added). Renumbering accordingly.

2. Behaviour when receiving IEs in the RB reconfiguration messages and RRC Connection setup message are moved from the procedure chapters to the new chapter 8.6 to have the description in the same place and avoid duplication of text.

 Cell update principles when switching from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH are clarified. If there is a cell given and a C-RNTI the UE shall send a complete message. However, if there is no C-RNTI (even though there is a cell given) the UE needs to perform a cell update before sending the complete message. This cell update is included

3. Various editorial corrections

 Reference added to 8.6 for system information

 Frequency info. The UE will always have an active frequency since it has read system information at least once.

4. Radio access system has been changed to radio access technology.

5. "Introduction of N301 in T301 expiry failure case": presently, the handling of N301 is only briefly described in the timer description section. In order to avoid ambiguities, further clarification is added.

Note that the changes are done with user set to "Ericsson" + the number in the list of changes above.

Clauses affected:

8.1.1.2, 8.1.1.5, 8.1.1.5.5, 8.1.1.5.6, 8.1.1.5.14, 8.1.2.3, 8.1.3.2, 8.1.3.4, 8.1.5.3, 8.1.5.5, 8.1.5.9, 8.1.12.3, 8.1.12.5, 8.2.1.3, 8.2.2.3-8.2.2.4, 8.2.3.3, 8.2.4.3-8.2.4.4, 8.2.5.3, 8.2.6.3-8.2.6.4, 8.2.9.3, 8.2.10.3, 8.3.1.5, 8.3.2.5, 8.3.4.3, 8.3.1.6.1-8.3.6.5, 8.3.7.1-8.3.7.3, 8.3.7.5, 8.3.7.7, 8.3.8.1-8.3.8.3, 8.3.9, 8.4, 8.4.1.3, 8.4.1.7, 8.4.1.10, 8.5.2, 8.5.7, 8.5.7 (restructuring), 8.5.7.4.1, 8.5.7.5.2, 8.5.7.5.3 8.6.6.1-8.6.6.3 new sections 8.6.6.16-8.6.6.17, 8.6.3.9

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
Other GSM core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
MS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
BSS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
O&M specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	

Other comments:



help.doc

<----- [double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.](#)

8 RRC procedures

8.1 RRC Connection Management Procedures

8.1.1 Broadcast of system information

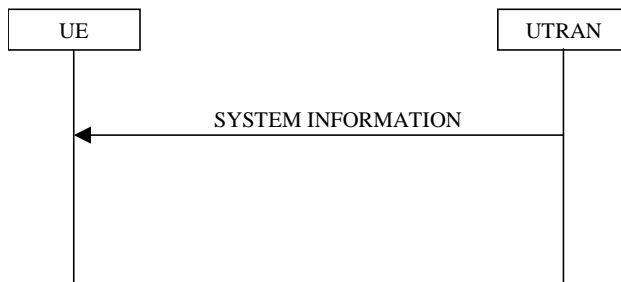


Figure 4: Broadcast of system information

8.1.1.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to broadcast system information from the UTRAN to idle mode- and connected mode UEs in a cell.

8.1.1.1.1 System information structure

The system information elements are broadcast in *system information blocks*. A system information block groups together system information elements of the same nature. Different system information blocks may have different characteristics, e.g. regarding their repetition rate and the requirements on UEs to re-read the system information blocks.

The system information is organised as a tree. A *master information block* gives references to a number of system information blocks in a cell, including scheduling information for those system information blocks. The system information blocks contain the actual system information and optionally references to other system information blocks including scheduling information for those system information blocks. The referenced system information blocks must have the same area scope and use the same update mechanism as the parent system information block.

Some system information blocks may occur more than once with different content. In this case scheduling information is provided for each occurrence of the system information block. Presently this option is only allowed for system information block type 16.

Figure 5 illustrates the relationship between the master information block and the system information blocks in a cell.

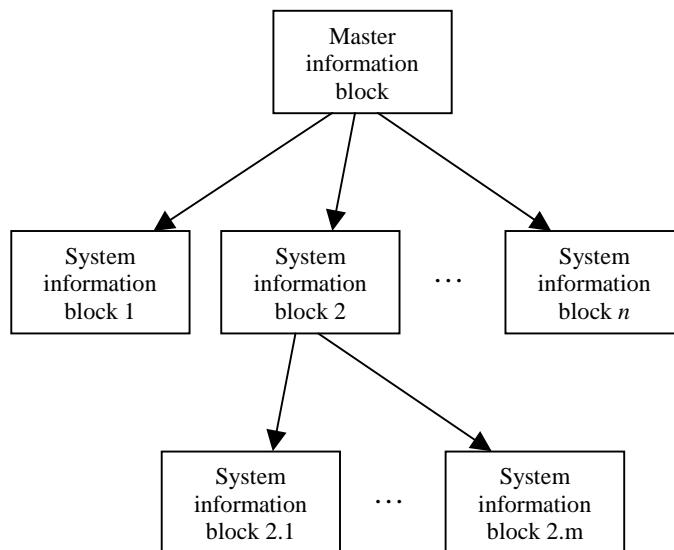


Figure 5: The overall structure of system information

8.1.1.1.2 System information blocks

Table 8.1.1 specifies all system information blocks and their characteristics.

The *area scope column* in table 8.1.1 specifies the area where a system information block is valid. If the area scope is *cell*, the UE shall read the system information block every time a new cell is selected. If system information blocks are stored for this cell, the UE shall check whether the value tag for the system information block in the entered cell is different compared to the stored value tag. If the area scope is *PLMN*, the UE shall check the value tag for the system information block when a new cell is selected. If the value tag for the system information block in the new cell is different compared to the value tag for the system information block in the old cell, the UE shall re-read the system information block.

System information blocks of which there are multiple occurrences each have their own independent value tag. The UE shall re-read occurrence n if the value tag of this occurrence has changed.

The *UE mode/state column* in table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block are valid. In state *CELL_DCH*, the UEs fulfilling the *Additional requirements column* shall use the IEs given by the system information block when in state *CELL_DCH*.

The *Transport channel* column in table 8.1.1 specifies whether the system information block is broadcast on a BCH or a FACH transport channel.

The *Scheduling information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the position and repetition period for the SIB.

The *modification of system information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the update mechanisms applicable for a certain system information block. For system information blocks with a value tag, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.4.1 or 8.1.1.4.3. For system information blocks with an expiration timer, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.4.2.

Table 8.1.1: Specification of system information block characteristics

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state	Transport channel	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional requirements
Master information block	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	SIB_POS = 0 FDD: SIB_REP = [8] TDD: SIB_REP = [8, 16, 32, 64] [SIB_OFF=2]	Value tag	
		CELL_FACH	FACH	Scheduling not applicable	Value tag	
System information block type 1	PLMN	Idle mode	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 2	PLMN	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 3	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 4	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If System information block type 4 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 3
System information block type 5	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 6	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 6 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 5. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 6, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 5
System information block type 7	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	
System information block type 8	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 9	Cell	Connected mode	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	

System information block type 10	Cell	CELL_DCH	FACH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	This system information block shall only be acquired by UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH. If the system information block is not broadcast in a cell, the DRAC procedures do not apply in this cell. This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 11	Cell	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 12	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 12, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 11. This system information block is used in FDD mode only.
System information block type 13	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.3	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 14	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	This system information block is used in TDD mode only.
System information block type 15	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 16	PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	BCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences

8.1.1.1.3 Segmentation and concatenation of system information blocks

A generic SYSTEM INFORMATION message is used to convey the system information blocks on the BCCH. A given BCCH may be mapped onto either a BCH- or a FACH transport channel according to table 8.1.1. The size of the SYSTEM INFORMATION message shall fit the size of a BCH- or a FACH transport block.

The RRC layer in UTRAN performs segmentation and concatenation of encoded system information blocks. If the encoded system information block is larger than the size of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, it will be segmented and transmitted in several messages. If the encoded system information block is smaller than a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, UTRAN may concatenate several complete system information blocks into the same message.

Four different segment types are defined:

- First segment;
- Subsequent segment;
- Last segment;
- Complete.

Each of the types *First-*, *Subsequent-* and *Last segment* are used to transfer segments of a master information block or a system information block. The segment type *Complete* is used to transfer a complete master information block or a complete system information block.

Each segment consists of a header and a data field. The data field carries the encoded system information elements. The header contains the following parameters:

- The number of segments in the system information block (SEG_COUNT). This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "First segment".
- SIB type. The SIB type uniquely identifies the master information block or a system information block.
- Segment index. This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "Subsequent segment" or "Last segment".

UTRAN may combine one or several segments of variable length in the same SYSTEM INFORMATION message. The following combinations are allowed:

1. No segment
2. First segment;
3. Subsequent segment;
4. Last segment;
5. Last segment + First segment;
6. Last segment + one or several Complete;
7. Last segment + one or several Complete + First segment;
8. One or several Complete;
9. One or several Complete + First segment..

The "No segment" combination is used when there is no master information block or system information block scheduled for a specific BCH transport block.

For system information blocks of which multiple occurrences are used, the segments of different occurrences can not be distinguished. Therefore, the different occurrences should be scheduled in such a manner that they should always be transmitted sequentially; the previous occurrence has to be finished completely before transmission of a new occurrence is started.

8.1.1.1.4 Re-assembly of segments

The RRC layer in the UE shall perform re-assembly of segments. All segments belonging to the same master information block or system information block shall be assembled in ascending order with respect to the segment index. When all segments have been received, the UE shall perform decoding of the complete master information block or system information block. For system information blocks of which multiple occurrences are used, each occurrence shall be re-assembled independently.

8.1.1.1.5 Scheduling of system information

Scheduling of system information blocks is performed by the RRC layer in UTRAN. If segmentation is used, it should be possible to schedule each segment separately.

To allow the mixing of system information blocks with short repetition period and system information blocks with segmentation over many frames, UTRAN may multiplex segments from different system information blocks.

Multiplexing and de-multiplexing is performed by the RRC layer.

The scheduling of each system information block broadcast on a BCH transport channel is defined by the following parameters:

- the number of segments (SEG_COUNT);
- the repetition period (SIB_REP). The same value applies to all segments;
- the position (phase) of the first segment within the repetition period (SIB_POS(0));
- Offset of the subsequent segments in ascending index order (SIB_OFF(i), i=1, 2, ... SEG_COUNT-1)
The position of the subsequent segments are calculated as: $SIB_POS(i) = SIB_POS(i-1) + SIB_OFF(i)$.

The scheduling is based on the Cell System Frame number (SFN). The frame at which a particular segment (i) of a system information block occurs is defined as follows:

$$SFN \bmod SIB_REP = SIB_POS(i)$$

NOTE: SIB_POS must be less than SIB_REP for all segments.

In FDD, the scheduling of the master information block is fixed by the pre-defined repetition rate = [8] and the position=0. In TDD, the scheduling of the master information block is fixed to one of the constant repetition rates 8, 16, 32 or 64 and the position=0.

8.1.1.2 Initiation

The system information is continuously repeated on a regular basis in accordance with the scheduling defined for each system information block.

The UTRAN may temporarily send information blocks other than those scheduled.

8.1.1.3 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages by the UE

The UE shall receive SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a BCH transport channel in idle mode as well as in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH and URA_PCH. Further, the UE shall receive SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_FACH state. In addition, UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall receive system information on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_DCH state.

Idle mode- and connected mode UEs may acquire different combinations of system information blocks. Before each acquisition, the UE should identify which system information blocks that are needed.

The UE may store system information blocks (including their value tag) for different cells and different PLMNs, to be used if the UE returns to these cells. This information is valid for a period of 6 hours after reception. All stored system information blocks shall be considered as invalid after the UE has been switched off.

When selecting a new PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks to be invalid. If the UE has stored valid system information blocks for the selected cell of the new PLMN, the UE may set those as current system

information blocks. By selection of a new PLMN the UE shall store information about the new PLMN in the variable `SELECTED_PLMN`.

8.1.1.3.1 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a BCH transport channel

When selecting a new cell, the UE shall read the master information block. The UE may use the pre-defined scheduling information to locate the master information block in the cell.

On reception of the master information block, the UE shall:

- If the "PLMN type" in the variable `SELECTED_PLMN` has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41", the UE shall check the IE "PLMN identity" in the master information block and verify that it is the selected PLMN, stored as "PLMN identity" in the variable `SELECTED_PLMN`.
- If the "PLMN type" in the variable `SELECTED_PLMN` has the value "ANSI-41" and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "ANSI-41" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41", the UE shall store the ANSI-41 Information elements contained in the master information block and perform initial process for ANSI-41.
- Store the "value tag" into the variable `VALUE_TAG` for the master information block.
- Check and store the IE "value tag" for all system information blocks with PLMN scope that are to be used by the UE in the variable `VALUE_TAG`. If, for any system information blocks, the value tag is different from the value of the variable `VALUE_TAG` for that system information block or if no IEs from corresponding system information block have been stored, the UE shall read and store the IEs of that system information block.
- Check and store the IE "value tag" for all system information blocks with cell scope that use value tags that are to be used by the UE. If, for any system information blocks, no IEs from corresponding system information block have been stored, the UE shall read and store the IEs of that system information block.
- For system information blocks of which multiple occurrences are used, check and store the IE "value tag" for each occurrence of the system information blocks to be used by the UE. If, for any occurrence of the system information blocks, the value tag is different from the value of the variable `VALUE_TAG` for the same occurrence of the system information block or if no IEs from corresponding occurrence of the system information block have been stored, the UE shall read and store the IEs of that system information block.
- Read and store the IEs of all system information blocks with cell scope that do not use value tags

The UE may use the scheduling information given by the master information to locate each system information block to be acquired.

Upon reception of a system information block, the UE shall perform the actions specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

8.1.1.3.2 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a FACH transport channel

The master information block is not broadcast regularly on FACH. The master information block on FACH indicates the changes of system information block contents on BCH.

When receiving system information blocks on FACH, the UE shall perform the action as defined in subclause 8.1.1.5.

8.1.1.4 Modification of system information

Different rules apply for the updating of different types of system information blocks. If the system information block has a "value tag" in the master information block or higher level system information block, UTRAN shall indicate when any of the information elements are modified by changing the value of the corresponding "value tag". [Even if the value tag does not change, the UE shall consider the system information block to be invalid after a period of 6 hours from reception.] In addition to this, there are system information block types that contain information elements changing too frequently to be indicated by change in value tag. This type of system information blocks is not linked to a value tag in the master information block or higher-level system information block. All stored system information blocks shall be considered as invalid after the UE has been switched off.

8.1.1.4.1 Modification of system information blocks using a value tag

When system information is modified, UTRAN shall perform the following actions to indicate the change to the UEs:

- update the actual system information in the corresponding system information block;
- If the updated system information block is linked to a higher level system information block, update the higher level system information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block;
- update the master information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block or higher level system information block and change the "value tag" of the master information block;
- start to send the first new master information block on the BCCH mapped on BCH instead of the old master information block and then the updated system information block on the BCCH instead of the old system information block;
- send the new master information block on the BCCH mapped on FACH in order to reach all UEs in state CELL_FACH. UTRAN may repeat the new master information block on the FACH to increase the probability of proper reception in all UEs needing the information;
- send the PAGING TYPE 1 message on the PCCH in order to reach idle mode UEs as well as connected mode UEs in state CELL_PCH and URA_PCH. In the IE "BCCH Modification Information" in the PAGING TYPE 1 message, UTRAN shall indicate the new value tag for the master information block. The PAGING TYPE 1 message should be sent in all paging occasions;
- it should be noted that for the proper operation of the BCCH Modification Information sent on the PCH, the System Information should not be changed more frequently than can be accommodated by mobile stations operating at the maximum DRX cycle length supported by the UTRAN.

On reception of the PAGING TYPE 1 message, the UE shall

- check the "value tag" of the master information block indicated in the IE "BCCH Modification information". If the value tag is different from the value stored in the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block, the UE shall read the new master information.

At reception of the new master information block (received on the BCCH mapped on BCH or FACH), the UE shall:

- store the new "value tag" sent in the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block;
- check the IE "value tag" for all system information blocks that are used by the UE. The UE shall read each system information block, for which the value tag is different from the value stored in the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block. On reception of a modified system information block, the UE shall perform the actions specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

8.1.1.4.2 Modification of system information without value tag

When the UE has acquired a system information block not linked to a value tag, a timer shall be started using a value equal to the repetition rate (SIB_REP) for that system information block. When the timer expires, the information carried in the system information block is considered to be invalid and the UE shall acquire the system information block before the system information elements can be used. On reception of a modified system information block, the UE shall perform the actions specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

8.1.1.4.3 Time critical modification of system information blocks

For modification of some system information elements, e.g. reconfiguration of the channels, it is important for the UE to know exactly when a change occurs. If such case, the UTRAN performs the following actions to indicate the change to the UEs:

- send the message PAGING TYPE 1 on the PCCH in order to reach idle mode UEs as well as connected mode UEs in state CELL_PCH and URA_PCH. In the IE "BCCH Modification Information", UTRAN shall indicate the time when the change will occur and the new value tag that will apply for the master information block after the change has occurred. The PAGING TYPE 1 message shall be sent in all paging occasions.

- send the message SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION on the BCCH mapped on FACH in order to reach all UEs in state CELL_FACH. In the IE "BCCH Modification Information", UTRAN shall indicate the time when the change will occur and the new value tag that will apply for the master information block after the change has occurred. UTRAN may repeat the SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION on the FACH to increase the probability of proper reception in all UEs needing the information.
- update the actual system information in the corresponding system information block.
- if the updated system information block is linked to a higher level system information block, update the higher level system information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block.
- update the master information block with the "value tag" of the modified system information block or higher level system information block and change the "value tag" of the master information block.
- at the indicated time, start to send first the new master information block on the BCCH mapped on BCH instead of the old master information block and then the updated system information block on the BCCH instead of the old system information block.

At reception of the PAGING TYPE 1 or SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message, the UE shall:

- wait until the starting time, indicated in the IE "BCCH Modification Information". When the starting time occurs, the UE shall read the new master information block.

At reception of the new master information block, the UE shall:

- store the new "value tag" of the master information block;
- check the IE "value tag" for all system information blocks that are used by the UE. The UE shall read each system information block, for which the value tag is different from the value stored in the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block. At reception of a modified system information block, the UE shall perform the actions specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

If the UE can not find the master information block, it can assume that a physical reconfiguration has occurred and perform a new cell search.

8.1.1.5 Actions upon reception of system information blocks

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.6 unless specified otherwise in the following sections.

8.1.1.5.1 System Information Block type 1

If in idle mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block if the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

- forward the content of the IE "NAS system info" to the non-access stratum entity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity";
- use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions and Page indicator as specified in TS 25.304.
- store the timer and constant values included in the IE "UE Timers and constant used in CELL_DCH". The values shall be used by the UE when entering state CELL_DCH.
- respect the values in the IE "UE Timers and constants in idle mode" for the relevant timers and counters

If in connected mode the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block (except for the timers and constant values given by the IE "UE Timers and constant in CELL_DCH").

8.1.1.5.2 System Information Block type 2

If in connected mode the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if in state CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH, start to perform periodical cell updates using the information in the IE "UE timers and constants";
- if in state URA_PCH, start to perform periodical URA updates using the information in the IEs "URA identity" and "UE timers and constants".

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.3 System Information Block type 3

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.

8.1.1.5.4 System Information Block type 4

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs included in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.5 System Information Block type 5

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- replace the TFS of the transport channel which has a same transport CH identity with the one stored in the UE if any.
- let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink if UE is in CELL_FACH state.
- start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" (FDD only) if given PRACH is used.
- start to receive the physical channel of type PICH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to monitor its paging occasions on the PICH if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to receive the physical channel(s) of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state.
- in TDD: use the IE "Midamble configuration" for receiver configuration.

8.1.1.5.6 System Information Block type 6

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- replace the TFS of the transport channel which has a same transport CH identity with the one stored in the UE if any.

- let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink if UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "PRACH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 5 and use that information to configure the PRACH.
- start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" if given PRACH is used. If the IE "AICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in system information block type 5 and use that information (FDD only).
- start to receive the physical channel of type PICH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in CELL/URA_PCH state. If the IE "PICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in system information block type 5 and use that information.
- start to monitor its paging occasions on the PICH if UE is in CELL/URA_PCH state.
- start to receive the physical channel(s) of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 5 and use that information.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.7 System Information Block type 7

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block.

8.1.1.5.8 System Information Block type 8

This system information block type is used only for FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.9 System Information Block type 9

This system information block type is used only for FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in the system information block. The UE shall also

- start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.10 System Information Block type 10

This system information block type is used only for FDD.

If in state CELL_DCH, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block;
- perform actions defined in subclause 14.6.

If in idle mode, state CELL_FACH, state CELL_PCH or state URA_PCH, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- for each measurement type start a measurement using the set of IEs specified for that measurement type.
- associate each measurement with the identity number given by the IE "Measurement identity number".
- if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered.
- If IE "HCS Serving cell information" is included, this indicates that HCS is used, and UE shall do the following:
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information".
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information".
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-system Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-system Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-system Cell Information".
- If IE "HCS Serving cell information" is not included, this indicates that HCS is not used, and any occurrences of IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" in System Information Block Type 11 shall be neglected by UE.

8.1.1.5.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those IEs in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- for each measurement type start (or continue) a measurement using the set of IEs specified for that measurement type.
- remove the intra-frequency cells given by the IE "Removed intra-frequency cells" from the list of intra-frequency cells specified in system information block type 11. Add the intra-frequency cells given by the IE "New intra-frequency cells" to the list of intra-frequency cells specified in system information block type 11.
- if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL_DCH" are not included in the system information block, read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intra-frequency measurement.
- if included in this system information block or in system information block type 11, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered.

- remove the inter-frequency cells given by the IE "Removed inter-frequency cells" from the list of inter-frequency cells specified in system information block type 11. Add the inter-frequency cells given by the IE "New inter-frequency cells" to the list of inter-frequency cells specified in system information block type 11.
- if the IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not included in the system information block, read the corresponding IE in system information block type 11 and use that information for the inter-frequency measurement.
- remove the inter-system cells given by the IE "Removed inter-system cells" from the list of inter-system cells specified in system information block type 11. Add the inter-system cells given by the IE "New inter-system cells" to the list of inter-system cells specified in system information block type 11.
- if the IE "Inter-system measurement quantity" is not included in the system information block, read the corresponding IE in system information block type 11 and use that information for the inter-system measurement.
- if in state CELL_FACH, start traffic volume measurement reporting as specified in the IE "Traffic volume measurement reporting quantity".
- associate each measurement with the identity number given by the IE "Measurement identity number".
- If IE "HCS Serving cell information" is included, this indicates that HCS is used, and UE shall do the following:
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency Cell Information".
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency Cell Information".
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-system Cell Information", UE shall use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
 - If IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-system Cell Information", UE shall for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-system Cell Information".
- If IE "HCS Serving cell information" is not included, this indicates that HCS is not used, and any occurrences of IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" in System Information Block Type 12 shall be neglected by UE.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.5.13 System Information Block type 13

If in idle or connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block except for the IEs "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", "UE timers in idle mode" and "Capability update requirement" which shall be stored only in the idle mode case. The UE shall read SIB type 13 and the associated SIB type 13.1, 13.2, 13.3 and 13.4 only when the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "ANSI-41" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "ANSI-41" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

- forward the content of the IE "NAS(ANSI-41) system info" to the non-access stratum entity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

- use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions and Page indicator as specified in TS 25.304.

8.1.1.5.14 System Information Block type 14

This system information block type is used only for TDD.

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- use the IEs "Primary CCPCH Tx Power", "UL Interference", and "PRACH Constant value", "DPCH Constant value" and "PUSCH Constant value" to calculate PRACH/DPCH/PUSCH transmit power for TDD uplink open loop power control as defined in 8.5.89.

8.1.1.5.15 System Information Block type 15

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, and supports GPS location services and/or OTDOA location services it should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- if LCS GPS assistance for SIB is included, and the UE has a full or reduced complexity GPS receiver: store the relevant information and apply ciphering as indicated in this IE (refer to 10.3.7.47 for details). The LCS GPS assistance SIB should be applied to SIB type 15.1, type 15.2 and type 15.3. If "Cipher On/Off" is included, it indicates whether ciphering is carried out or not.
- if LCS OTDOA assistance for SIB is included: store the relevant information (refer to 10.3.7.61 for details).

8.1.1.5.15.1 System Information Block type 15.1

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret a value of "1" of "UTRAN Time Flag" to mean that UTRAN timing information value (SFN) is present, and "0" to mean that only the Reference GPS TOW field value is provided.
- interpret a value of "1" of "NODE B Clock Drift Flag" to mean that NODE B Clock Drift information value is present, and "0" to mean that this IE value is not provided.
- if NODE B Clock Drift is included: use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
If this IE is not included: assume the value 0.
- use "Reference Location" as a prior knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.
- if SFN is included: use it as the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
- use "Reference GPS TOW" as GPS Time of Week which is the start of the frame with SFN=0.
- use "Status/Health" to indicate the status of the differential corrections.
- act on "DGPS information" IEs in a similar manner as specified in [13] except that the scale factors for PRC and RRC are different. In addition, the DGPS information IEs also include Delta PRC2 and Delta RRC2. Delta PRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and the previous ephemeris two issues ago IODE-2. Delta RRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange rate-of-change correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and IODE-2. These two additional IEs shall extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 6 hours.

8.1.1.5.15.2 System Information Block type 15.2

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast.
- interpret "SatID" as the satellite ID of the data from which this message was obtained.
- act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

8.1.1.5.15.3 System Information Block type 15.3

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast.
- interpret "SatMask" as the satellites that contain the pages being broadcast in this message.
- interpret "LSB TOW" as the least significant 8 bits of the TOW (Figure 20-2 of [12]).
- interpret "SFIO" as the least significant bit of the SubFrame (SF) ID for which the following word 3 through word 10 data applies. Zero indicates subframe ID = 4, and One indicates Subframe ID = 5.
- interpret "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12].
- interpret "Page No" as the Page ID of the indicated subframe for which the following Word 3 through Word 10 data applies.
- act on the rest of the IEs (Word 3 to Word 10) in a similar manner as specified in [12], excluding non-information bits, "Data ID" and "SV ID" from Word 3 (16 bits left), 2 bit "t" from Word 10 (22 bits left). Word 4 through Word 9 have 24 bits left.

8.1.1.5.16 System Information Block type 16

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included:
act on those in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- compare for each predefined configuration the value tag of the stored predefined configuration, if any, with the preconfiguration value tag included in the PLMN value tag for the occurrence of the SIB with the same predefined configuration identity.
- in case the UE has no predefined configuration stored with the same identity or in case the predefined configuration value tag is different:
store the predefined configuration information together with its identity and value tag.
in case a predefined configuration with the same identity was stored:
overwrite this one with the new configuration received via system information.
- store the predefined configurations for later use e.g. during handover to UTRAN.

The above handling applies regardless of whether the stored predefined configuration information has been obtained via UTRA or via another RAT.

The UE is not required to complete reading of all occurrences of system information block type 16 before initiating RRC connection establishment.

8.1.2 Paging

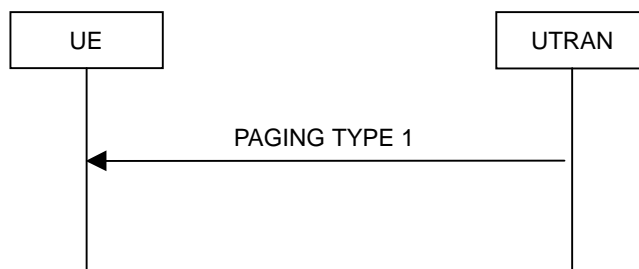


Figure 6: Paging

8.1.2.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit paging information to selected UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state using the paging control channel (PCCH). Upper layers in the network may request paging, to e.g. establish a signalling connection. UTRAN may initiate paging in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, to trigger a UE state. In addition, UTRAN may initiate paging in idle mode, CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state to trigger reading of updated system information.

8.1.2.2 Initiation

UTRAN initiates the paging procedure by broadcasting a PAGING TYPE 1 message on an appropriate paging occasion on the PCCH.

UTRAN may repeat paging of a UE in several paging occasions to increase the probability of proper reception of a page.

UTRAN may page several UEs in the same paging occasion by including one IE "Paging record" for each UE in the PAGING TYPE 1 message. UTRAN may also indicate that system information has been updated, by including the value tag of the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification information" in the PAGING TYPE 1 message. In this case, UTRAN may omit the IEs "Paging record".

UTRAN shall not set more than one IE "Paging record" for same UE in one PAGING TYPE 1 message.

8.1.2.3 Reception of an PAGING TYPE 1 message by the UE

The UE shall in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state receive the paging information for all its monitored paging occasions. For an UE in idle mode, the paging occasions are specified in TS 25.304 and depend on the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", as specified in 8.5.76.1.1. For an UE in CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state the paging occasions depend also on the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" and the IE "DRX indicator", as specified in subclauses 8.5.76.3.2 and 8.5.76.3.3 respectively.

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 1 message, it shall check each occurrence of the IE "Paging record"

For each included paging record the UE shall compare the included identity with the identity of the UE according to the following:

An idle mode UE shall:

- if the IE "paging originator" is CN, compare the included identities of type CN UE identity with all of its allocated CN UE identities.
- for each match, forward the identity and paging cause to the upper layer entity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".
- if the IE "paging originator" is UTRAN, ignore that paging record.

A connected mode UE shall;

- if the IE "paging originator" is UTRAN, compare the included identities of type "UTRAN originator" with its allocated U-RNTI.

- for each match,, the UE shall enter CELL_FACH state and perform a cell update procedure with cause "paging response" as specified in subclause 8.3.1.2.
- if the IE "paging originator" is CN, ignore that paging record.

If the IE "BCCH modification info" is included, the UE shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1

8.1.3 RRC connection establishment

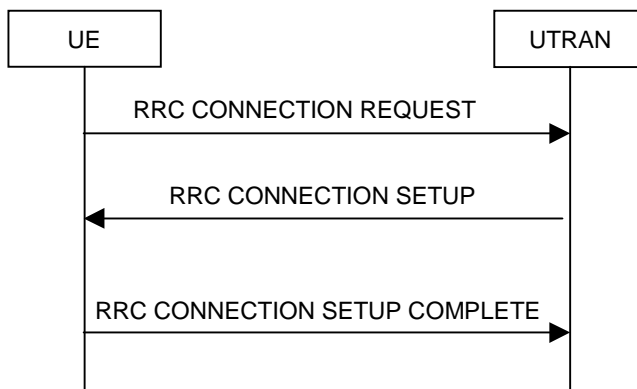


Figure 7: RRC Connection Establishment, network accepts RRC connection

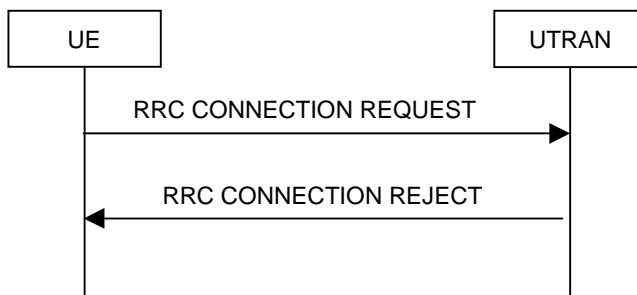


Figure 8: RRC Connection Establishment, network rejects RRC connection

8.1.3.1 General

The purpose with this procedure is to establish an RRC connection.

8.1.3.2 Initiation

The non-access stratum in the UE may request the establishment of at most one RRC connection per UE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to `FALSE`.

The UE shall transmit an `RRC CONNECTION REQUEST` message on the uplink CCCH, reset counter `V300`, and start timer `T300`.

The UE shall perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.145, and shall apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH.

The UE shall set the IE "Establishment cause" according to indications from the upper layers.

The UE shall set the IE "Initial UE identity" according to subclause 8.5.1.

The UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR`.

The UE shall include a measurement report, as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 11.

8.1.3.3 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message by the UTRAN

UTRAN should either:

- transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message on the downlink CCCH; or
- transmit an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH. In the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message, the UTRAN may direct the UE to another UTRA carrier or to another system. After the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message has been sent, all context information for the UE may be deleted in UTRAN.

8.1.3.4 Reception of a RRC CONNECTION SETUP message by the UE

The UE shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE:

- if the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300, and perform the following actions;
- if the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.5.76, unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall:

- store the value of the IE "New U-RNTI"; and
- initiate the signalling link parameters according to the IE "RB mapping info".

~~If the IE "C RNTI" is included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~—use that C RNTI on common transport channels in the current cell.~~

If neither the IE "PRACH info (for RACH)", nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information to be the default in uplink for RACH.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info", nor the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information to be used as default by FACH.

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

The UE shall transmit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, with contents as specified below.

The UE shall include START [TS 33.102] values to be used in ciphering and integrity protection for each CN domain.

If requested in the IE "Capability update requirement" sent in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message, the UE shall include its UTRAN-specific capabilities in the IE "UE radio capability".

If requested in the IE "Capability update requirement" sent in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message, the UE shall include its inter-system capabilities in the IE "UE system specific capability".

When the transmission of the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC the UE shall update its variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED which UE capabilities it has transmitted to the UTRAN, set the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to "Not started", and the procedure ends.

8.1.3.5 Physical channel failure or T300 timeout

- Upon expiry of timer T300; or
- if the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.

The UE shall check the value of V300, and:

- if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. The UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2;
- if V300 is greater than N300, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.3.6 Invalid RRC CONNECTION SETUP message

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message:

- which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE,
- but the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall check the value of V300, and

- if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. The UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2;
- if V300 is greater than N300, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.3.7 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message by the UE

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION REJECT message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the last RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE:

- if the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message;
- if the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300 and perform the following actions:

If the IE "wait time" \neq '0', and

If the IE "frequency info" is present and:

- if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall initiate cell selection on the designated UTRA carrier. After having selected and camped on a cell, the UE shall re-initiate the RRC connection establishment procedure. The UE shall suppress cell reselection to another carrier for at least the time stated in the IE "wait time";
- if a cell selection on the designated carrier fails, the UE shall wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time", and then transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH of the original serving cell, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2;
- if V300 is greater than N300 the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

If the IE "inter-system info" is present and:

- If V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall perform cell selection in the designated system. After having camped on a cell, the UE shall re-initiate the RRC connection establishment procedure. The UE shall suppress cell reselection to the original system for at least the time stated in the IE "wait time".

- If cell selection in the designated system fails, the UE shall wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time", and then transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2.
- if V300 is greater than N300 the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

If neither the IEs "frequency info" nor "inter-system info" are present and:

- If V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time", transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2.
- If V300 is greater than N300 the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

If the IE "wait time" = '0', the UE shall:

- enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.1.3.8 Invalid RRC CONNECTION REJECT message

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message:

- which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE;
- but the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

If the IE "wait time" is $\neq 0$, and:

- If V300 is equal to or smaller than N300, the UE shall wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time", transmit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T300 and increase counter V300. UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2, except for the IE "Protocol error indicator" which shall be set to TRUE.
- If V300 is greater than N300 the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

If the IE "wait time" is = 0 the UE shall:

- enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.3.9 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message, the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.1.4 RRC connection release

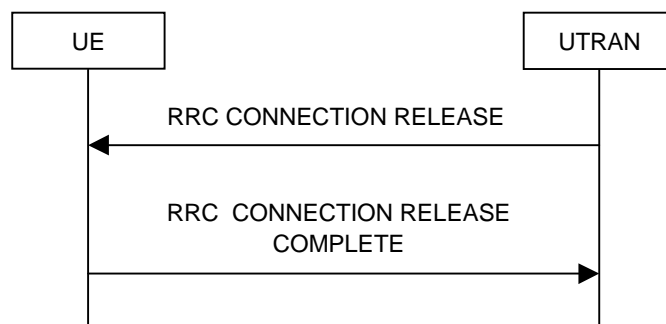


Figure 9: RRC Connection Release procedure

8.1.4.1 General

The purpose with this procedure is to release the RRC connection including the signalling link and all radio bearers between the UE and the UTRAN.

8.1.4.2 Initiation

When the UE is in state CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the UTRAN can at anytime initiate a RRC connection release by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message using unacknowledged mode.

UTRAN may transmit several RRC CONNECTION RELEASE messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. The number of repeated messages and the interval between the messages is a network option.

8.1.4.3 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message by the UE

The UE shall receive and act on an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in states CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH. Furthermore this procedure can interrupt any ongoing procedures with the UE in the above listed states.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message, it shall:

- When in state CELL_DCH, transmit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message using unacknowledged mode to the UTRAN and start timer T308.
- When in state CELL_FACH, transmit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message using acknowledged mode to the UTRAN.

Any succeeding RRC CONNECTION RELEASE messages that are received by the UE shall be ignored.

A release indication should be given to the non-access stratum.

When in CELL_DCH state, UE shall initialise the counter V308 with the value of the IE "Number of RRC Message Transmissions", which indicates the number of times to send the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message.

8.1.4.4 Invalid RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Ignore the invalid RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message;
- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents according to clause 16;

- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.4.5 Expiry of timer T308 in CELL_DCH state

When in state CELL_DCH and the timer T308 expires, the UE shall decrease V308 by one. If V308 is greater than zero, the UE shall retransmit the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message. If V308 is equal to zero, the UE shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2

8.1.4.6 Successful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message in CELL_FACH state

When the UE is in state CELL_FACH and RLC has confirmed the transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message it shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.4.7 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

When UTRAN receives a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message from the UE, it should release all UE dedicated resources and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.1.4.8 Unsuccessful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message in CELL_FACH state

When the UE is in state CELL_FACH and does not succeed in transmitting the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, it shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.4.9 Detection of dedicated physical channel release by UTRAN in CELL_DCH state

If the release is performed from the state CELL_DCH, and UTRAN detects loss of a the dedicated physical channel according to subclause 8.5.6, UTRAN may release all UE dedicated resources, even if no RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been received.

8.1.4.10 No reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

If UTRAN does not receive any RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, it should release all UE dedicated resources.

8.1.5 RRC connection re-establishment

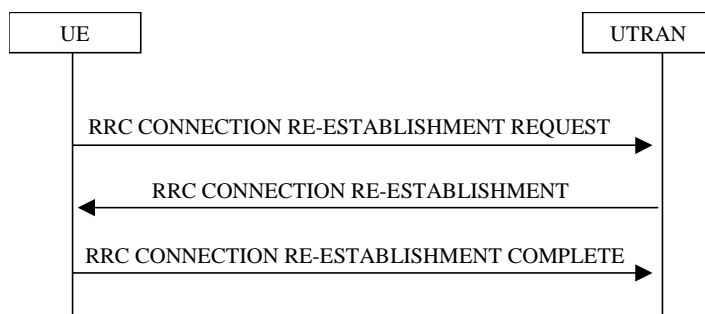


Figure 10: RRC Connection Re-establishment, successful case

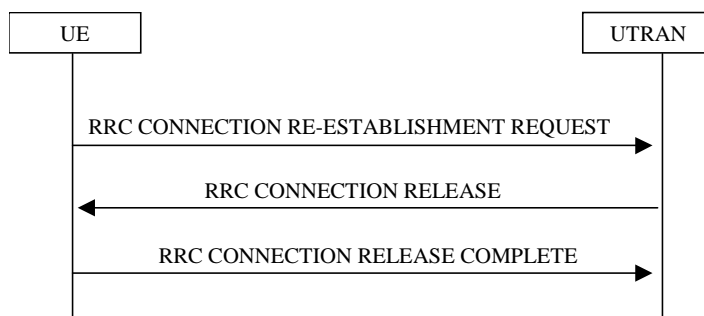


Figure 11: RRC Connection Re-establishment, failure case

8.1.5.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to re-establish a lost RRC connection.

8.1.5.2 Initiation

When a UE loses the radio connection due to e.g. radio link failure (see 8.5.6), detection of RLC unrecoverable error (amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK) in CELL_DCH state, the UE may initiate a new cell selection by transiting to CELL_FACH state.

If timer T314=0 and timer T315=0 the UE shall:

- Enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

If timer T314=0 the UE shall:

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T314. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

If timer T315=0 the UE shall:

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T315. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

If T314>0, the UE shall start timer T314.

If T315>0, the UE shall start timer T315.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to FALSE.

The IE "AM_RLC error indication (for c-plane)" shall be set when the UE detects unrecoverable error (amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK) in an AM RLC entity for the signalling link. The IE "AM_RLC error indication (for u-plane)" shall be set when the UE detects unrecoverable error in an AM RLC entity (for u-plane) for u-plane link.

UE shall include "the maximum value in the currently used HFNs among CS and PS domains" plus "1" in IE "HFN" in RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message.

8.1.5.3 Detection of "in service area"

If the UE detects "in service area"(see 8.5.249), it shall:

- Set the IE "U-RNTI" to the value stored in the UE.
- If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is TRUE, set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE and include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is FALSE, set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

- Include an IE "Measured Results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 12.
- Transmit an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH and start timer T301.

8.1.5.4 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message by the UTRAN

UTRAN may either:

- initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure and transmit an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message on the downlink DCCH on FACH; or
- initiate the RRC connection release procedure on the downlink CCCH on FACH.

When the UTRAN detects AM_RLC unrecoverable error (amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK), it waits for RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message from the UE and when the UTRAN receives it, UTRAN commands the UE to reset AM_RLC by sending RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message.

8.1.5.5 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message by the UE

Upon reception of the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message the UE shall:

- Stop timer T301;
- Re-establish the RRC connection according to the IEs included in the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message as specified below;
- Transmit a RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;
- If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable;
- When the transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

The UE shall use the contents of the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message as specified in subclause 8.5-76, unless specified otherwise in the following:

- For each reconfigured radio bearer use the mapping option applicable for the transport channels used according to the IE "RB mapping info";
- Configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use said transport channel(s);
- Use MAC logical channel priority when selecting TFC in MAC.

If neither the IEs "PRACH info" nor "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information Block Type 6 be the default in uplink. If system information block type 6 is not present in the cell, the UE shall let the physical channel of type PRACH given in system information block type 5 be the default in uplink.

If neither the IEs "Secondary CCPCH info" nor "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete the stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

- Use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.

If the IE "New U-RNTI" is included, the UE shall update its identity.

If the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information" are included, the UE shall:

- Forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

8.1.5.6 T314 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T314 the UE shall:

If timer T301 is running,

- Continue awaiting response message from UTRAN

If timer T301 is not running and timer T315 is running,

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T314. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

If timers T301 and T315 are not running,

- Enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.1.5.7 T315 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T315 the UE shall:

If timer T301 is running,

- Continue awaiting response message from UTRAN.

If timer T301 is not running and timer T314 is running,

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T315. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

If timers T301 and T314 are not running,

- Enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.5.8 Invalid RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to `TRUE` according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall check the value of `V301`, and

- If `V301` is equal to or smaller than `N301`, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to `TRUE`, transmit a new RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH,

restart timer T301 and increase counter V301. The UE shall set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.5.2.

- If V301 is greater than N301, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.1.5.9 T301 timeout or DPCH failure

Upon expiry of timer T301, or if the UE failed to re-establish the RRC Connection indicated in the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT message the UE shall:

If timers T314 and T315 are not running,

- Enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

If timer T314 has expired during the last T301 cycle and T315 is still running,

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T314. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

If timer T315 has expired during the last T301 cycle and T314 is still running,

- Release locally all radio bearers (except Signalling Radio Bearers) which are associated with T315. An indication may be sent to the non-access stratum.

The UE shall re-check whether it is still in "in service area" (see 8.5.940).

If the UE still finds "in service area", it shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- The UE shall check the value of V301, and
- If V301 is equal to or smaller than N301, the UE shall
 - ~~Set~~ set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.5.3 and
 - ~~Transmit~~ transmit a new RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH and restart timer T301.
- If V301 is greater than N301, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

If the UE does not find "in service area", it shall:

- Continue searching for "in service area".

8.1.5.10 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE message, the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.1.6 Transmission of UE capability information

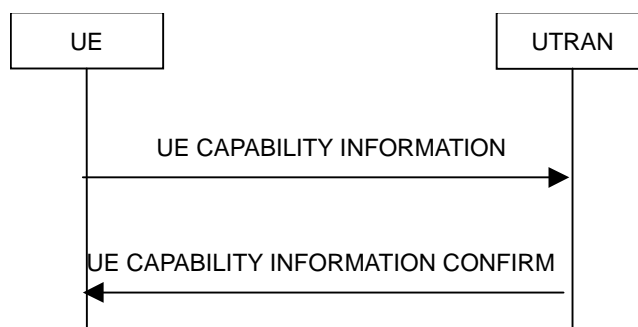


Figure 12: Transmission of UE capability information, normal flow

8.1.6.1 General

The UE capability update procedure is used by the UE to convey UE specific capability information to the UTRAN.

8.1.6.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the UE capability update procedure in the following situations:

- After the UE has received a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message from the UTRAN;
- If UE capabilities stored in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED change during the RRC connection.

The UE transmits the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on the uplink DCCH using AM or UM RLC, starts timer T304 and resets counter V304.

If the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message is sent in response to a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall:

- include the UTRAN-specific UE capability information elements into the IE "UE radio capability", according to the requirement given in the IE "Capability update requirement" in the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message;
- include one or more inter-system classmarks into the IE "UE system specific capability", according to the requirement given in the IE "Capability update requirement" in the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message.

8.1.6.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message, the UTRAN should transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH using UM or AM RLC. After the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has been sent, the procedure is complete.

8.1.6.4 Reception of the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, the UE shall stop timer T304. It shall then update its variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED which UE capabilities it has transmitted to the UTRAN during the current RRC connection.

8.1.6.5 Invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Stop timer T304;

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;
- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall restart timer T304 and resume normal operation as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has not been received.

8.1.6.6 T304 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T304, the UE the UE shall check the value of V304 and:

- If V304 is smaller or equal than N304, the UE shall retransmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message, restart timer T304 and increase counter V304;
- If V304 is greater than N304, the UE shall assume that radio link failure has occurred and initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure.

8.1.7 UE capability enquiry

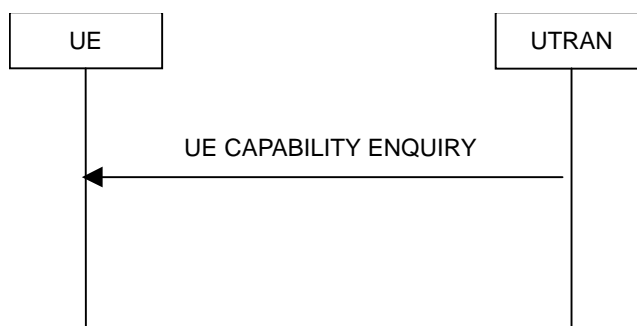


Figure 13: UE capability enquiry procedure, normal flow

8.1.7.1 General

The UE capability enquiry can be used to request the UE to transmit its capability information related to any radio access network that is supported by the UE.

8.1.7.2 Initiation

The UE capability enquiry procedure is initiated by UTRAN by transmitting a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message on the DCCH using the UM or AM SAP.

8.1.7.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message by the UE

Upon reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall initiate the transmission of UE capability information procedure, which is specified in subclause 8.1.6.

8.1.7.4 Invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;
- when the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message has not been received.

8.1.8 Initial Direct transfer

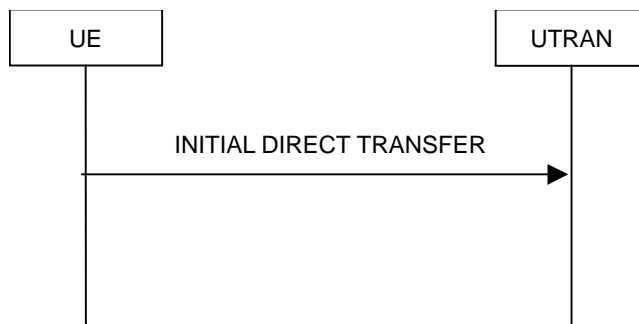


Figure 14: Initial Direct transfer in the uplink, normal flow

8.1.8.1 General

The initial direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink to establish signalling connections and signalling flows. It is also used to carry the initial higher layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface.

A signalling connection comprises one or several signalling flows. This procedure requests the establishment of a new flow, and triggers, depending on the routing and if no signalling connection exists for the chosen route for the flow, the establishment of a signalling connection.

8.1.8.2 Initiation of Initial direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the initial direct transfer procedure shall be initiated, when the upper layers request the initialisation of a new flow. This request also includes a request for the transfer of a NAS message. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may also initiate the initial direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected. The UE shall transmit the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on RB 2.

The System Information Block Type 1 and 13 may contain CN NAS information which the upper layers in the UE can use in choosing the value to set the IE "CN Domain Identity" to. If available the UE shall use this CN NAS information as well as user preference and subscription information in setting the value of IE "CN Domain Identity" to indicate which CN node the NAS message is destined to. If the upper layers in the UE have not set a value for the IE "CN Domain Identity" RRC shall set it to the value "don't care". In addition the UE shall set the IE "Service Descriptor" and the IE "Flow Identifier" to the value allocated by the UE for that particular flow.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall include IE "Measured results on RACH" into the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message if RACH measurement reporting has been requested in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 12.

When the transmission of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.1.8.3 Reception of INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the IE "CN Domain Identity" and the IE "Service Descriptor". The UTRAN should use the UE context to store the contents of the IE "Flow Identifier" for that particular flow.

If no signalling connection exists towards the chosen node, then a signalling connection is established.

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9 Downlink Direct transfer



Figure 15: Downlink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.9.1 General

The downlink direct transfer procedure is used in the downlink direction to carry higher layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface.

8.1.9.2 Initiation of downlink direct transfer procedure in the UTRAN

In the UTRAN, the direct transfer procedure is initiated when the upper layers request the transfer of a NAS message after the initial signalling connection is established. The UTRAN may also initiate the downlink direct transfer procedure when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected. The UTRAN shall transmit the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC on RB 3 or RB 4. The UTRAN should select the RB according to the following:

- If the non-access stratum indicates "low priority" for this message, RB 4 should be selected, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, RB 4 should, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested. RB 3 should be selected when RB 4 is not available.
- If the non-access stratum indicates "high priority" for this message, RB 3 should be selected. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, RB 3 should be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

The UTRAN sets the IE "CN Domain Identity" to indicate, which CN domain the NAS message is originated from.

8.1.9.3 Reception of a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UE

Upon reception of the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, the UE RRC shall, using the IE "CN Domain Identity", route the contents of the higher layer PDU and the value of the IE "CN Domain Identity" to the correct higher layer entity.

When the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9.4 Invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to `TRUE` according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.

When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has not been received.

8.1.10 Uplink Direct transfer

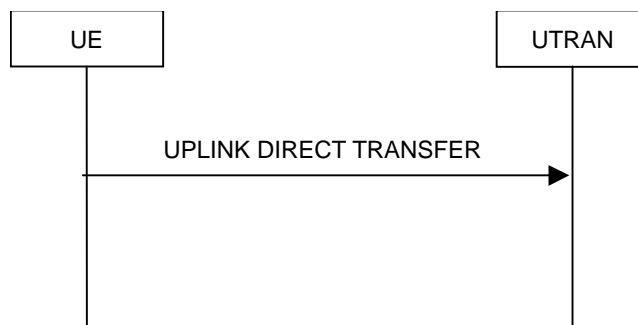


Figure 16: Uplink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.10.1 General

The uplink direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink direction to carry all subsequent higher layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface.

8.1.10.2 Initiation of uplink direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the uplink direct transfer procedure shall be initiated when the upper layers request a transfer of a NAS message after the initial signalling connection is established and upper layer indication is provided indicating that the NAS message belongs to an on-going signalling flow. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may also initiate the uplink direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected. The UE shall transmit the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on RB 3 or RB 4. The UE shall select the RB according to the following:

- If the non-access stratum indicates "low priority" for this message, RB 4 shall be selected, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, RB 4 shall, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested. RB 3 shall be selected when RB 4 is not available.
- If the non-access stratum indicates "high priority" for this message, RB 3 shall be selected. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, RB 3 shall be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

The UE shall set the IE "Flow Identifier" to the same value as that allocated to that particular flow when transmitting the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message for that flow.

8.1.10.3 Reception of UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the value indicated in the IE "Flow Identifier".

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.11 UE dedicated paging

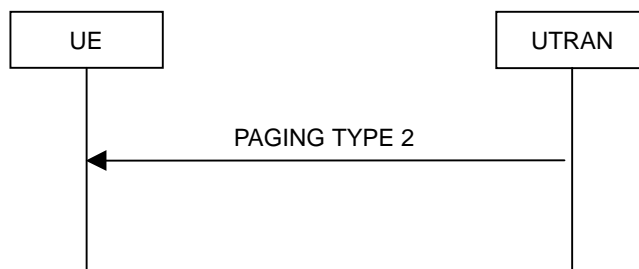


Figure 17: UE dedicated paging

8.1.11.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit dedicated paging information to one UE in connected mode in states CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH. Upper layers in the network may request initiation of paging, for e.g. to establish a signalling connection.

8.1.11.2 Initiation

For an UE in states CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting a PAGING TYPE 2 message on the DCCH. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UTRAN may initiate the UE dedicated paging procedure also when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

8.1.11.3 Reception of an PAGING TYPE 2 message by the UE

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

The UE shall indicate paging and forward the paging cause and the paging record type identifier to the upper layer entity indicated by the CN domain identity.

8.1.11.4 Invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message

If the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to `TRUE` according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message has not been received.

8.1.12 Security mode control

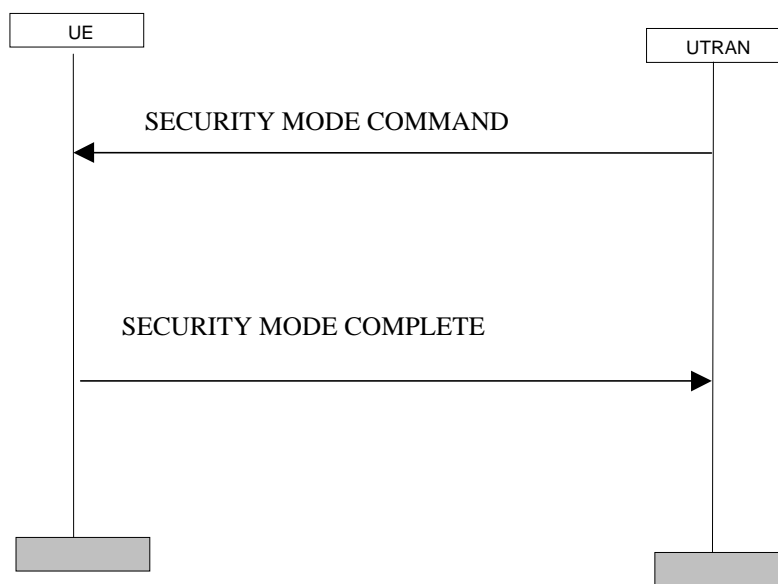


Figure 18: Security mode control procedure

8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the start of ciphering or to command the change of the cipher key, both for the signalling link and for any of the radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to restart integrity protection for uplink and downlink signalling.

8.1.12.2 Initiation

Prior to UTRAN initiates a security mode control procedure for control of ciphering and if the UE has radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, UTRAN should suspend all radio bearers belonging to the CN domain for which the security mode control procedure is initiated. Also the signalling radio bearers are suspended. For each suspended radio bearer, UTRAN includes the current RLC send sequence number in the IE "Radio bearer downlink activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info".

Further, if the UE has radio bearers using RLC-TM, UTRAN sets the IE "Activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the CFN at which the new ciphering configuration shall become active.

To start or reconfigure ciphering and/or integrity protection, the UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the present ciphering and/or integrity protection configuration.

When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND has been confirmed by RLC, and if the security mode control procedure is used to control ciphering, UTRAN should resume all the suspended radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, that use the old ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" sent to the UE, and the new ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" sent to the UE.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall perform the actions for the received information elements according to [8.5.78.6](#).

If the IE "security capabilities" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, the UE shall suspend (from sequence numbers on, which are greater than or equal to each radio bearer's downlink ciphering activation time) all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM that belong to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND. The UE shall also suspend all the signalling radio bearers. When the radio bearers have been suspended, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC, using the old ciphering and/or the new integrity protection configuration.

If a new integrity protection key has been received, the new key shall be used and the integrity protection "downlink HFN" shall be set to 0 at the RRC sequence indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info". In the uplink the UE shall start using the new key and set "uplink HFN" to 0 at the RRC sequence indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

If a new ciphering key is available, the new ciphering key shall be used and the uplink and downlink ciphering hyperframe number shall be set to zero for the signalling radio bearers and the radio bearers used by the CN indicated in the IE "CN domain identity".

When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearers mapped on RLC-UM or RLC-AM, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4 Cipher activation time too short

If the time specified by the IE "Activation time for DPCH" or the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" contained in the IE "Ciphering mode info" has elapsed, the UE shall switch immediately to the new cipher configuration.

8.1.12.5 Unsuccessful verification of IE 'UE ~~ciphering-security~~ capabilities'

If the received IE 'UE ~~ciphering-security~~ capabilities' is not the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, the UE shall release all its radio resources, enter idle mode and the procedure ends on the UE side. Actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode are given in subclause 8.5.2.

8.1.12.6 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

UTRAN should apply integrity protection on the received SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and all subsequent messages. When UTRAN has received a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and the integrity protection has successfully been applied, UTRAN shall use

for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

- the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE.
- the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE.

for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

- the new ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info".

and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.7 Invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.1.13 Signalling connection release procedure

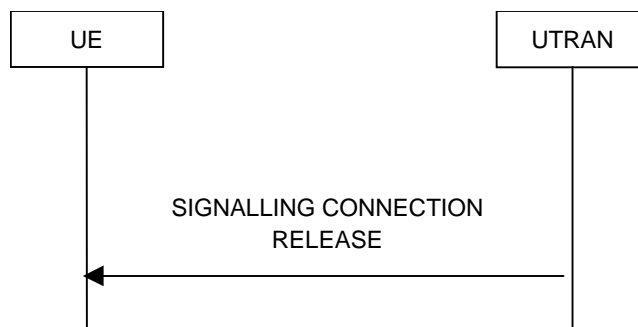


Figure 19: Signalling connection release procedure, normal case

8.1.13.1 General

The signalling connection release procedure is used to notify to the UE that one of its ongoing signalling connections to a CN domain has been released. The procedure does not initiate the release of the RRC connection.

8.1.13.2 Initiation of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UTRAN

The UTRAN may initiate the signalling connection release procedure, if it receives a signalling connection release request from one CN domain and if the UE remains engaged in a signalling connection to another CN domain.

To initiate the procedure, the UTRAN transmits a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message on DCCH using AM RLC.

The IE "Flow Identifier" indicates the signalling flow identities that are released when the CN domain releases the signalling connection to the UE.

8.1.13.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UE

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, the UE shall indicate the release of all signalling flows identified by the values of the IE "Flow identifier" to the corresponding higher layer entities.

8.1.13.4 Invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the UE receives a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.14 Signalling connection release request procedure

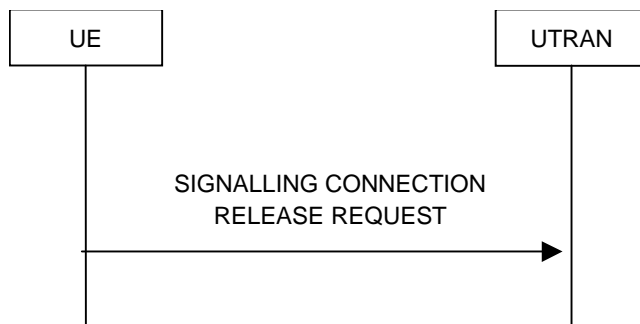


Figure 20: Signalling connection release request procedure, normal case

8.1.14.1 General

The signalling connection release request procedure is used by the UE to request from the UTRAN that one or more of its flow identifiers should be released. The procedure may initiate the signalling connection release or RRC connection release procedure.

8.1.14.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the signalling connection release procedure, if it receives a request from the higher layers to release one or more signalling sessions.

To initiate the procedure, the UE transmits a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST message on DCCH using AM RLC. When the transmission of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall delete the released flow identifier(s).

The IE "Flow Identifier" indicates the signalling flow identities which are requested to be released in the UTRAN.

8.1.14.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST message, the UTRAN may initiate the RRC connection release procedure, if the UE has requested the release of all its remaining signalling connections. If all remaining signalling connections are not requested to be released, the UTRAN may initiate the signalling connection release procedure.

8.1.15 Counter check

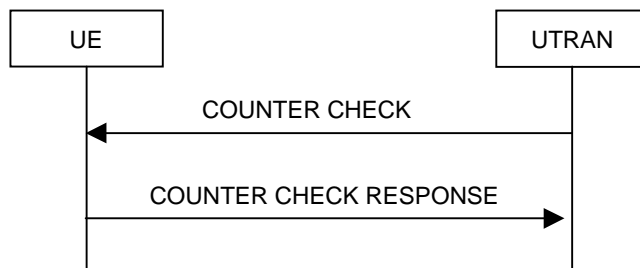


Figure 21: Counter check procedure

8.1.15.1 General

The counter check procedure is used by the UTRAN to perform a local authentication. The purpose of the procedure is to check that the amount of data sent in both directions (uplink/downlink) during the RRC connection is the same at the UTRAN and at the UE (to prevent a possible intruder – a 'man-in-the-middle' – to operate). It should be noted that this

requires that the COUNT-C values for each radio bearer are maintained even if ciphering is not used. This procedure is only applicable to radio bearers using UM or AM mode of RLC. Applying this procedure for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC is FFS.

8.1.15.2 Initiation

The UTRAN is monitoring the COUNT-C value associated to each radio bearer using UM or AM RLC. The procedure is triggered whenever any of these values reaches a critical checking value. The granularity of these checking values and the values themselves are defined to the UTRAN by the visited network. The UTRAN initiates the procedure by sending a COUNTER CHECK message on the downlink DCCH.

8.1.15.3 Timer expiry at UTRAN

If a timer started at UTRAN when sending the COUNTER CHECK message expires before a response from the UE is received, the UTRAN should release the RRC connection.

8.1.15.4 Reception of a COUNTER CHECK message by the UE

When the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message it shall compare the COUNT-C MSB values received in the COUNTER CHECK message to the COUNT-C MSB values of the corresponding radio bearers.

If the number of radio bearers using UM or AM RLC mode or any of the COUNT-C MSB values is different the mismatching COUNT-C values shall be included in a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message.

The UE shall send the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message on the uplink DCCH.

8.1.15.5 Reception of the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message by UTRAN

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that does not contain any COUNT-C values, the procedure ends.

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that contains one or several COUNT-C values, it should compare the COUNT-C values in the message to the COUNT-C values which were used in forming the COUNTER CHECK message.

If there is no difference or if the difference is acceptable, the procedure ends. The limits for an acceptable difference are defined to the UTRAN by the visited network.

If there is a difference that is not acceptable, UTRAN should initiate the release of the RRC connection.

8.1.15.6 Invalid COUNTER CHECK message

If the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid COUNTER CHECK message has not been received.

8.2 Radio Bearer control procedures

8.2.1 Radio bearer establishment

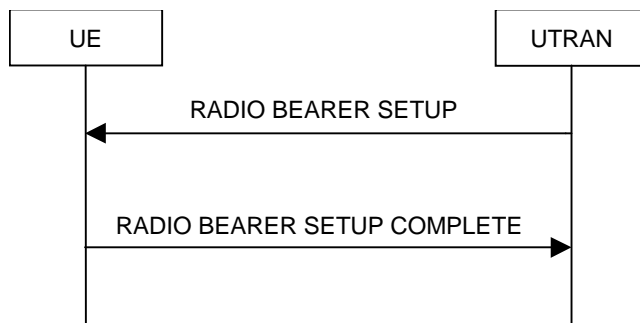


Figure 22: Radio Bearer Establishment, normal case

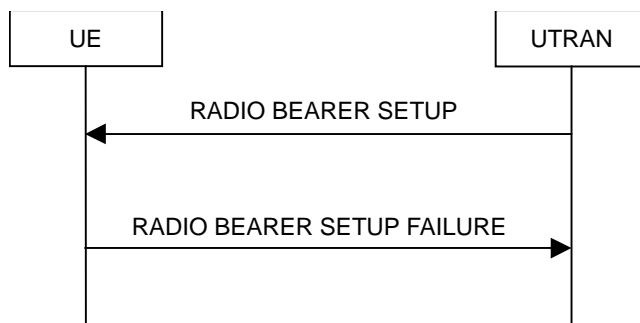


Figure 23: Radio Bearer Establishment, UE reverts to old configuration

8.2.1.1 General

The purpose with this procedure is to establish new radio bearer(s). Each radio bearer established by the procedure belongs to one of the following categories:

- a signalling radio bearer, i.e. used for control plane signalling;
- a radio bearer that implements a radio access bearer (RAB) or RAB subflow(s) in the user plane.

While establishing radio bearers, the procedure may perform a hard handover, see 8.3.5. The procedure may also be used to establish a transport channel for the transparent transfer of signalling.

8.2.1.2 Initiation

The upper layer in the network may request an establishment of radio bearer(s).

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN should:

- configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration and start transmission and reception on the new radio links;
- transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

If the Radio Bearer Establishment procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure, and ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated, transmit new ciphering and/or integrity protection information to be used after reconfiguration.

If transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, UTRAN shall:

- set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

8.2.1.3 Reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message by the UE

Upon reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message the UE shall perform actions as specified below and transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8-5-78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall be able to receive an RADIO BEARER SETUP message and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency:

The UE shall:

- ~~— for the new radio bearer(s), use the multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels used according to the IE "RB mapping info";~~
- for the new radio bearer(s), if the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to "Started", initialise ciphering on those radio bearers using the current hyperframe number. For non-transparent mode radio bearers this hyperframe number is the highest used HFN (during the lifetime of the current cipher/integrity key set) incremented by one. All transparent mode radio bearers have a common hyperframe number (in the MAC layer), which is not incremented due to addition of new transparent radio bearer(s);
- in case of non-transparent mode radio bearers transmit the current hyperframe number to UTRAN in RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message;
- ~~— for radio bearer(s) existing prior to the message, use the multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels used, according to their IE "RB mapping info" or their previously stored multiplexing options;~~
- ~~— configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use said transport channel(s);~~
- ~~— use MAC logical channel priority when selecting TFC in MAC;~~
- suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

- ~~— use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.~~

If the IE "RAB information to-for setup" is included, the procedure is used to establish radio bearers belonging to a radio access bearer and the UE shall:

- Associate the new radio bearers [that are defined by the IE\(s\) "RB information to setup"](#) with the radio access bearer that is identified by the IE "RAB info".
- Check whether that radio access bearer exists in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

If the radio access bearer exists the UE shall:

- store information about the radio bearer under the radio access bearer entry in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

If the radio access bearer does not exist the UE shall:

- store information about the new radio access bearer in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS
- store information about the radio bearer under the radio access bearer entry in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.
- indicate the establishment of the radio access bearer to the upper layer entity using the IE "CN domain identity", forwarding the content of the IE "RAB identity".
- For each new radio bearer, the UE shall:
 - create a new RAB subflow for the radio access bearer.
 - Number the RAB subflow in the order of when the radio bearers within the radio access bearers were created.
 - Store the number of the RAB subflow in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.
- Indicate the establishment of each new RAB subflow to the upper layer entity using the IE "CN domain identity".

The UE should turn off the transmitter during the reconfiguration. The UE may first release the current physical channel configuration and shall then establish a new physical channel configuration according to [8.5.78.6](#) and the following.

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause [8.5.78.6](#) and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If neither the IE "TFS" is included or previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information:

The UE shall enter a state according to [8.5.78](#).

8.2.1.4 Unsupported or unacceptable configuration in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support or if the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "configuration unacceptable". If the radio bearer setup procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG and the procedure ends.

8.2.1.5 Physical channel failure

If the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the RADIO BEARER SETUP message the UE shall:

- Revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the RADIO BEARER SETUP message (old configuration) and transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The procedure ends and the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers and resumes the normal operation as if no radio bearer establishment attempt had occurred.

If the radio bearer setup procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message.

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria as defined in 8.5.4 are not fulfilled. If the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration or if used, the activation time has expired, the UE shall:

- initiate a RRC connection re-establishment procedure according to subclause 8.1.5 and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "physical channel failure".

8.2.1.6 Reception of the RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete any old configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included, UTRAN shall evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

8.2.1.7 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message, UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

8.2.1.8 Subsequently received RADIO BEARER SETUP messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received RADIO BEARER SETUP message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent RADIO BEARER SETUP message was received.

8.2.1.9 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set (because of any message other than RADIO BEARER SETUP) upon the reception of the RADIO BEARER SETUP message, the UE shall:

- keep the old configuration as before the RADIO BEARER SETUP message was received;
- transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.1.10 Invalid RADIO BEARER SETUP message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the RADIO BEARER SETUP message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error";
- include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;
- when the transmission of the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid RADIO BEARER SETUP message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.2 Radio bearer reconfiguration

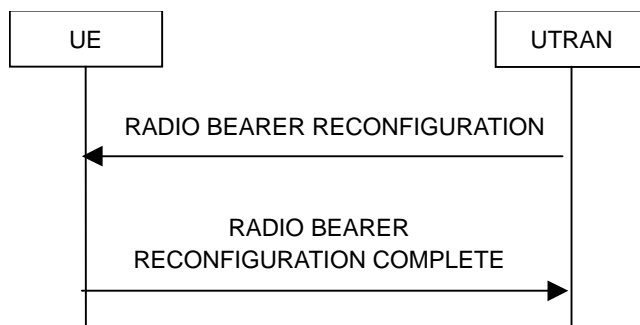


Figure 24: Radio bearer reconfiguration, normal flow

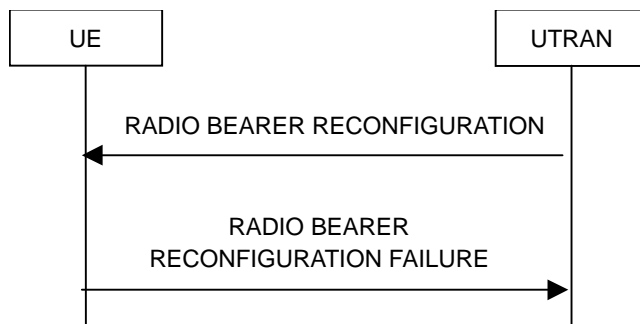


Figure 25: Radio bearer reconfiguration, failure case

8.2.2.1 General

The radio bearer reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure parameters for a radio bearer or the signalling link to reflect a change in QoS. While doing so, the procedure may perform a hard handover, see 8.3.5.

8.2.2.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN should:

- configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration and start transmission and reception on the new radio links;
- transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

If the Radio Bearer Reconfiguration procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure, and ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated, transmit new ciphering and/or integrity protection information to be used after reconfiguration.

If transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, the UTRAN should:

- Set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

If transport channels are added or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, the UTRAN should:

- Send the RB Mapping Info for the new configuration

UTRAN should indicate that uplink transmission shall be suspended on certain bearers. Uplink transmission on a radio bearer used by the RRC signalling should not be suspended.

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

If the message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the UTRAN may assign a common channel configuration of a given cell and C-RNTI to be used in that cell to the UE.

8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION by the UE in CELL_DCH state

Upon reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message in CELL_DCH state, the UE shall perform actions specified below.

The UE shall be able to receive an RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall:

- ~~— For each reconfigured radio bearer or signalling link, use the multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels used according to the IE "RB mapping info";~~
- ~~— Configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use said transport channel(s);~~
- ~~— Use MAC logical channel priority when selecting TFC in MAC;~~
- Suspend or resume uplink transmission for each radio bearer, as indicated by the IE "RB suspend/resume" information element;
- Suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

The UE should turn off the transmitter during the reconfiguration. The UE may first release the current physical channel configuration and shall then establish a new physical channel configuration according to [8.5.78.6](#) and the following.

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in [uplink](#).

If neither the IEs "Secondary CCPCH info" nor "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause [8.5.78.6](#) and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If neither the IE "TFS" is included or previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

~~If the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD and the IE "New C-RNTI" are included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~— Select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD;~~

~~— Use the given C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.~~

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

If the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included the UE shall perform a cell update procedure according to 8.3.1 before sending the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message.

The UE shall transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the UE shall resume data transmission on each radio bearer fulfilling the following criteria:

- The radio bearer identity is RB 3 and upward;
- RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used; and
- The radio bearers was not indicated to be suspended by the IE "RB suspend/resume" information element in the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message.

The procedure ends.

If the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message shall be transmitted on the RACH after the UE has completed the state transition. The UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG and the procedure ends.

8.2.2.4 Reception of an RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message by the UE in CELL_FACH state

Upon reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message in CELL_FACH state, the UE shall perform actions specified below.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.5.78.6, unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall:

- ~~— For each reconfigured radio bearer or signalling link, use the multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels used according to the IE "RB mapping info";~~
- ~~— Configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use said transport channel(s);~~
- ~~— Use MAC logical channel priority when selecting TFC in MAC;~~
- Suspend or resume uplink transmission for each radio bearer, as indicated by the IE "RB suspend/resume".

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

- ~~— Use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.~~

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in Subclause 8.5.78.6 and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted (there being only one link in the active set).

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If neither the IE "TFS" is included or previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

The UE shall transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.2.2.5 Reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete the old configuration..

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included, UTRAN shall evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

8.2.2.6 Unsupported or unacceptable configuration in the UE

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support or if the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;
- set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "configuration unacceptable";
- if the radio bearer reconfiguration procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG and the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. It shall resume the normal operation as if no radio bearer reconfiguration attempt had occurred and the procedure ends.

8.2.2.7 Physical channel failure

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria as defined in 8.5.4 are not fulfilled.

If the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message the UE shall:

- revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message (old configuration);
- transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;
- set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure";
- if the radio bearer reconfiguration procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message;
- when the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The procedure ends and the UE resumes the normal operation as if no radio bearer reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

If the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration or if used, the activation time has expired, the UE shall:

- Initiate a RRC connection re-establishment procedure according to subclause 8.1.5.

8.2.2.8 Reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message, UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration. The procedure ends on the UTRAN side. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

8.2.2.9 No response from the UE in CELL_DCH_state

If no RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been received, the UTRAN may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE requests a re-establishment of the RRC connection, before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the new configuration may be re-assigned in the re-establishment procedure.

During transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may also receive a CELL UPDATE message if the UE cannot use the assigned physical channel.

8.2.2.10 No response from the UE in CELL_FACH state

If no RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been received, the UTRAN may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE makes a cell update before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the configuration procedure can be restarted.

8.2.2.11 Physical channel failure during transmission from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH

If the UE fails to select the cell, which was assigned in the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message initiating transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UE shall perform cell reselection and initiate the cell update procedure.

8.2.2.12 Suspension of signalling bearer

If the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message includes a request to suspend the signalling link with the IE "RB suspend/resume", the UE shall:

- Revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message (old configuration);
- send a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the UTRAN;
- set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "configuration unacceptable";

- When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the procedure ends and the UE shall resume the normal operation as if no radio bearer reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

8.2.2.13 Subsequently received RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message was received.

8.2.2.14 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set (because of any message other than RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION) upon the reception of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

- keep the old configuration as before the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message was received;
- transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.2.15 Invalid RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.3 Radio bearer release

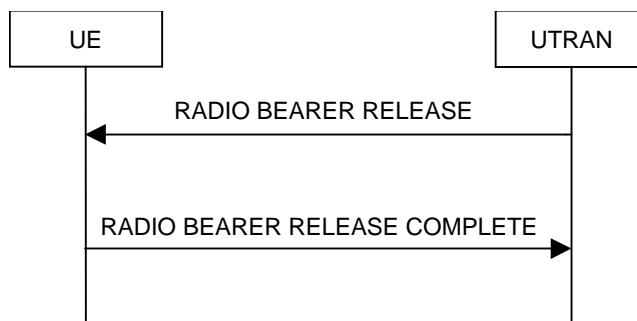


Figure 26: Radio Bearer Release, normal case

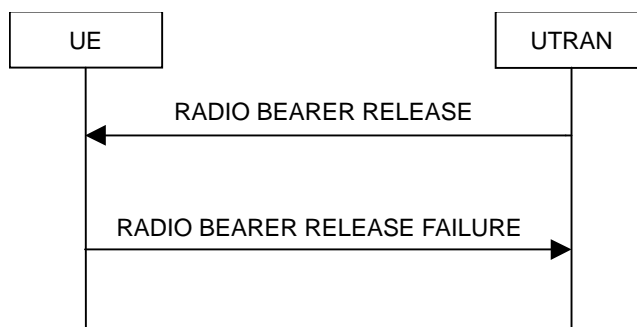


Figure 27: Radio Bearer Release, UE reverts to old configuration

8.2.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release existing radio bearer(s). While doing so, the procedure may perform a hard handover, see 8.3.5.

8.2.3.2 Initiation

The upper layer in the network may request a release of radio bearer(s).

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN:

- configures new radio links in any new physical channel configuration and start transmission and reception on the new radio links;
- transmits a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

If transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, UTRAN shall:

Set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

8.2.3.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER RELEASE by the UE

Upon reception of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message the UE shall perform the following.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall be able to receive an RADIO BEARER RELEASE message and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall:

For the released radio bearer(s),

~~delete all stored multiplexing options;~~

- indicate release of the RAB subflow stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to the upper layer entity corresponding to the CN domain identity stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
- delete the information about the radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

When all radio bearers belonging to the same radio access bearer have been released, the UE shall:

- indicate release of the radio access bearer to the upper layer entity using the CN domain identity together with the RAB identity stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
- delete all information about the radio access bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

For all remaining radio bearer(s):

- use the multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels to be used according to their IE "RB mapping info" or their previously stored multiplexing options;
- configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use said transport channel(s);
- use MAC logical channel priority when selecting TFC in MAC;
- suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

~~If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~— Use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.~~

The UE should turn off the transmitter during the reconfiguration. The UE may first release the current physical channel configuration and shall then establish a new physical channel configuration according to 8.5.78.6 and the following.

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause 8.5.78.6 and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If neither the IE "TFS" is included or previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

~~— If the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message is used to initiate a state transition to the CELL_FACH state and if an IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD and C-RNTI to a given cell is included, the UE shall select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD.~~

~~— Use the C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.~~

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

If the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included the UE shall perform a cell update procedure according to 8.3.1 before sending the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message.

The UE shall transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC. If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable

RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers and the procedure ends.

If the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be transmitted on the RACH after the UE has completed the state transition.

8.2.3.4 Unsupported or unacceptable configuration in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support or if the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall Transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and set the value of the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unacceptable". If the radio bearer release procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message.

When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG and the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The procedure ends.

8.2.3.5 Physical channel failure

If the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message the UE shall:

- Revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message (old configuration) and transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and set the value of the IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure". When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The procedure ends and the UE resumes the normal operation as if no radio bearer release attempt had occurred;
- if the radio bearer release procedure affects several radio bearers, the UE may include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message.

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria as defined in 8.5.4 are not fulfilled . If the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration or if used, the activation time has expired, the UE shall:

- Initiate a RRC connection re-establishment procedure according to subclause 8.1.5.

8.2.3.6 Reception of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete any old configuration, and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included, UTRAN shall evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

8.2.3.7 Reception of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message, UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

8.2.3.8 Physical channel failure during transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH

During transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may also receive a CELL UPDATE message if the UE cannot use the assigned physical channel.

If the UE fails to select the cell, which was assigned in the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message initiating transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UE shall perform cell reselection and initiate the cell update procedure.

8.2.3.9 Subsequently received RADIO BEARER RELEASE messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received RADIO BEARER RELEASE message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent RADIO BEARER RELEASE message was received.

8.2.3.10 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set (because of any message other than RADIO BEARER RELEASE) upon the reception of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message, the UE shall:

- keep the old configuration as before the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message was received;
- transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.3.11 Invalid RADIO BEARER RELEASE message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the RADIO BEARER RELEASE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid RADIO BEARER RELEASE message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.4 Transport channel reconfiguration

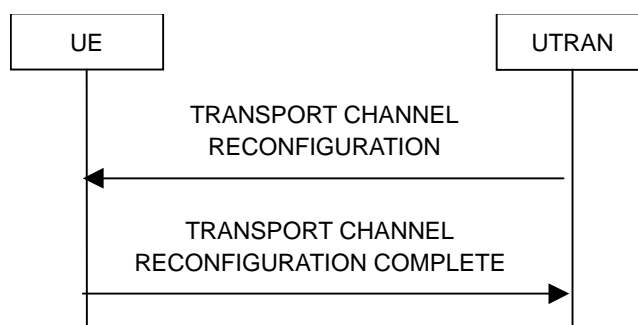


Figure 28: Transport channel reconfiguration, normal flow

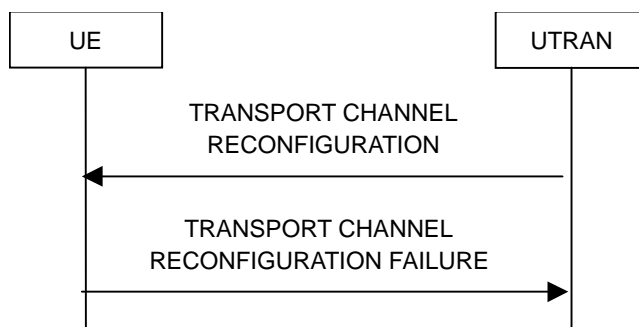


Figure 29: Transport channel reconfiguration, failure case

8.2.4.1 General

The transport channel reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure transport channel parameters. While doing so, the procedure may perform a hard handover, see 8.3.5.

8.2.4.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN should:

- Configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration and start transmission and reception on the new radio links.
- transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

If the Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure, and ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated, transmit new ciphering and/or integrity protection information to be used after reconfiguration.

If transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, the UTRAN shall:

- Set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

8.2.4.3 Reception of an TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE in CELL_DCH state

Upon reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message in CELL_DCH state, the UE shall perform the following actions.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.5.78.6, unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall be able to receive an TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

The UE should turn off the transmitter during the reconfiguration. The UE may first release the current physical channel configuration and shall then establish a new physical channel configuration according to 8.5.78.6 and the following.

The UE shall suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause [8.5.78.6](#) and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

~~If the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a state transition to the CELL_FACH state and if the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD and IE "New C-RNTI" to a given cell is included, the UE shall~~

- ~~—Select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD.~~
- ~~—Use the C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.~~

The UE shall enter a state according to [8.5.78](#).

~~If the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included the UE shall perform a cell update procedure according to 8.3.1 before sending the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message.~~

The UE shall transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

If the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message shall be transmitted on the RACH after the UE has completed the state transition. When the transmission of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers and the procedure ends.

8.2.4.4 Reception of an TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE in CELL_FACH state

Upon reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message in CELL_FACH state, the UE shall perform the following.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

~~If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~—Use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.~~

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause [8.5.78.6](#) and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted (there being only one link in the active set).

The UE shall use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

The UE shall enter a state according to [8.5.78](#).

The UE shall transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.2.4.5 Reception of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete any old configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included, UTRAN shall evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

8.2.4.6 Unsupported or unacceptable configuration in the UE

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support or if the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and set the cause value in IE "Failure Cause" to "configuration unacceptable".
- When the transmission of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers and the procedure ends.

8.2.4.7 Physical channel failure

If the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message the UE shall:

- Revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message (old configuration) and transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and set the cause value in IE "Failure Cause" to "physical channel failure". When the transmission of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-

UM is used on those radio bearers. The procedure ends and the UE resumes the normal operation as if no transport channel reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria as defined in 8.5.4 are not fulfilled. If the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration or if used, the activation time has expired, the UE shall:

- Initiate a RRC connection re-establishment procedure according to subclause 8.1.5.

8.2.4.8 Reception of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message, UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

8.2.4.9 Non-receipt of TRANSPORT CHANNEL CONFIGURATION COMPLETE message and TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message in CELL_DCH state

If UTRAN does not receive TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE it may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE requests a re-establishment of the RRC connection, before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the new configuration may be re-assigned in the re-establishment procedure.

During transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may also receive a CELL UPDATE message if the UE cannot use the assigned physical channel.

8.2.4.10 Non-receipt of TRANSPORT CHANNEL CONFIGURATION COMPLETE message and TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message in CELL_FACH state

If UTRAN does not receive TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message it may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE makes a cell update before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the configuration procedure can be restarted.

8.2.4.11 Physical channel failure during transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH

If the UE fails to select the cell, which was assigned in the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message initiating transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UE shall perform cell search and initiate the cell update procedure.

8.2.4.12 Subsequently received TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message was received.

8.2.4.13 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set (because of any message other than TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION) upon the reception of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

- keep the old configuration as before the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message was received;
- transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.4.14 Invalid TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.5 Transport format combination control

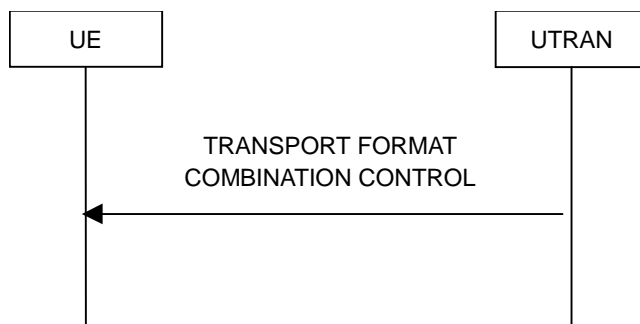


Figure 30: Transport format combination control, normal flow

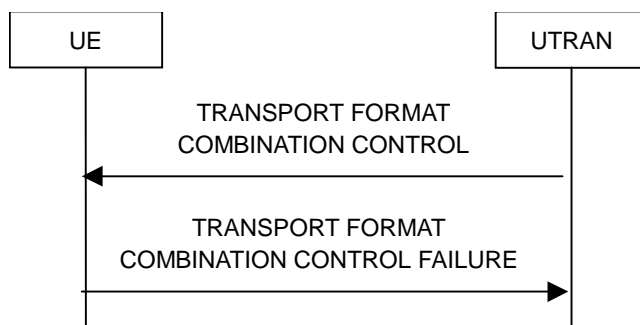


Figure 31: Transport format combination control, failure case

8.2.5.1 General

The transport format combination control procedure is used to control the allowed uplink transport format combinations within the transport format combination set.

8.2.5.2 Initiation

The UTRAN shall transmit the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM, UM or TM RLC. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may initiate the transport format combination control procedure also when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

UTRAN should not initiate a transport format combination control procedure, during while awaiting the completion of the following procedures:

- Radio bearer establishment (subclause 8.2.1);
- Radio bearer release (subclause 8.2.3);
- Radio bearer reconfiguration (subclause 8.2.2);
- Transport channel reconfiguration (subclause 8.2.4);
- Physical channel reconfiguration (subclause 8.2.6).

To change the sub-set of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN shall set the allowed TFCs in the IE "TFC subset". The network can optionally specify the duration for which a new TFC sub-set applies. The network shall do this by using the IE "TFC Control duration".

To completely remove the previous restrictions of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN shall set the "full transport format combination" in the IE "TFC subset".

8.2.5.3 Reception of a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message, and if the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set the UE shall determine whether the IE "TFC Control duration" is included.

If the IE "TFC Control duration" is not included then the UE shall:

- Store the newly specified TFC (sub)set in the variable to be called 'default TFC (sub)set';
- Configure the allowed transport format combinations as defined in subclause ~~8-5-78.6~~.5.3.

If the IE "TFC Control duration" is included in the message then:

- The specified TFC set or sub-set shall be applied for the number of (10 ms) frames specified in the IE "TFC Control duration".

If no further TFC Control messages are received during this interval then:

- At the end of the defined period the UE shall change the TFC (sub)set back to the 'default TFC (sub)set'.

If further TFC Control messages are received during the 'TFC Control duration' period then the UE shall re-configure itself in accordance with the TFC (sub)set defined in the most recently received message.

In all cases, the TFC set or TFC sub-set specified in the message shall be used in:

- Frame n+5, when frame n+5 also corresponds to the first 10 ms frame following the framing boundary between transport blocks with the largest TTI which are configured on the uplink CCTrCH; n is the downlink DPCH frame (with 10 ms resolution) during which the UE received the complete RRC "Transport Format Combination Control" message,
- Or if the above condition is not met, the first 10 ms frame following the first framing boundary after frame n+5, where the framing boundary is that between the transport blocks with the largest TTI which are configured on the uplink CCTrCH.

8.2.5.4 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of any message other than TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL, the UE shall:

- keep the TFC subset as before the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received;
- transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.5.5 Invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.6 Physical channel reconfiguration

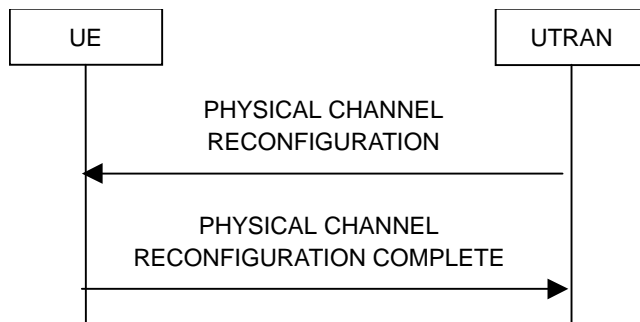


Figure 32: Physical channel reconfiguration, normal flow

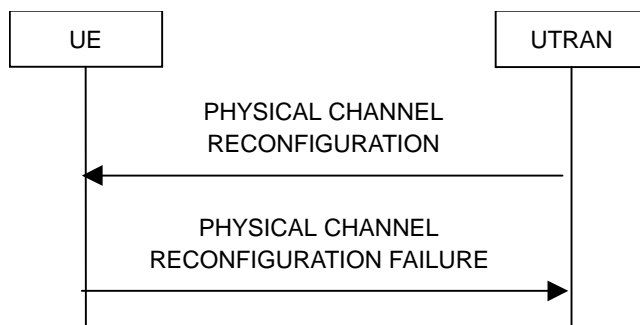


Figure 33: Physical channel reconfiguration, failure case

8.2.6.1 General

The physical channel reconfiguration procedure is used to establish, reconfigure and release physical channels. While doing so, the procedure may perform a hard handover, see 8.3.5.

8.2.6.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure, the UTRAN should:

- Configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration and start transmission and reception on the new radio links.
- transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

If the Physical Channel Reconfiguration procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure, and ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated, transmit new ciphering and/or integrity protection information to be used after reconfiguration.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

If the message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the UTRAN may assign a common channel configuration of a given cell and C-RNTI to be used in that cell to the UE.

8.2.6.3 Reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE in CELL_DCH state

Upon reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall perform the following actions.

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall be able to receive an PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

- Use that C-RNTI when using common physical channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.

The UE should turn off the transmitter during the reconfiguration. The UE may first release the current physical channel configuration and shall then establish a new physical channel configuration according to [8.5.78.6](#) and the following.

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause [8.5.78.6](#) and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

The UE shall use the physical channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that physical channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

~~If the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a state transition to the CELL_FACH state and if an IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD and IE "New C-RNTI" to a given cell is included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~— Select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD or "Primary CPICH info" in FDD.~~
- ~~— Use the C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.~~

The UE shall enter a state according to 8.5.78.

If the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included the UE shall perform a cell update procedure according to 8.3.1 before sending the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message.

The UE shall transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers and the procedure ends.

If the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message shall be transmitted on the RACH after the UE has completed the state transition. The UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.2.6.4 Reception of PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION by the UE in CELL_FACH state

The UE shall store the received UE Information Elements, RB Information Elements, TrCH Information Elements and PhyCH information elements in the variable ORDERED_CONFIG.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.5.78.6, unless specified otherwise in the following.

~~If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:~~

- ~~— Use that C-RNTI when using common physical channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.~~

If neither the IE "PRACH info" nor IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Let the physical channel of type PRACH that is given in system information be the default in uplink.

If neither the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" nor IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Start to receive the physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH that is given in system information.

In FDD, if the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included but the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is not included then the UE shall act upon the 'PDSCH code mapping' IE as specified in subclause 8.5.78.6 and:

- Infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the BS from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted (there being only one link in the active set).

The UE shall use the physical channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used. If neither the IE "TFS" is included or previously stored in the UE for that physical channel(s), the UE shall:

- Use the TFS given in system information.

If none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel, the UE shall:

- Delete stored TFS and use the TFS given in system information.

The UE shall transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable.

When the transmission of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall enter a state according to subclause 8.5.8 applied on the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message. If the UE ends up in the CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, it shall delete its C-RNTI. The UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG, clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends.

8.2.6.5 Reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete any old configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

UTRAN may delete the C-RNTI of the UE if the procedure caused the UE to leave the CELL_FACH state.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included, UTRAN shall evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

8.2.6.6 Unsupported or unacceptable configuration in the UE

If the UE instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support or if the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall

- transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and shall set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "configuration unacceptable".

When the transmission of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall clear the variable ORDERED_CONFIG and the procedure ends.

8.2.6.7 Physical channel failure

If the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message the UE shall:

- Revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message (old configuration) and transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and shall set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure". The procedure ends and the UE resumes the normal operation as if no physical channel reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria as defined in 8.5.4 are not fulfilled. If the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration or if used, the activation time has expired, the UE shall:

- Initiate a RRC connection re-establishment procedure according to subclause 8.1.5

8.2.6.8 Reception of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When UTRAN has received the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message, UTRAN may delete the new configuration and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

8.2.6.9 Non-receipt of PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message in CELL_DCH state

If no PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been received, the UTRAN may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE requests a re-establishment of the RRC connection, before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the new configuration may be re-assigned in the re-establishment procedure.

During transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may also receive a CELL UPDATE message if the UE cannot use the assigned physical channel.

8.2.6.10 Non-receipt of PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message in CELL_FACH state

If no PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been received, the UTRAN may delete the old and new configuration. If the UE makes a cell update before all UE dedicated resources have been cleared, the configuration procedure can be restarted.

8.2.6.11 Physical channel failure during transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH

If the UE fails to select the cell, which was assigned in the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message initiating transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH, the UE shall perform cell and initiate the cell update procedure.

8.2.6.12 Subsequently received PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message was received.

8.2.6.13 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set (because of any message other than PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION) upon the reception of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall

- keep the old configuration as before the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message was received
- transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration". When the transmission of PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends.

8.2.6.14 Invalid PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is not set and the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

- When the transmission of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume data transmission on RB 3 and upwards if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers. The UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.2.7 Physical Shared Channel Allocation [TDD only]



Figure 34: Physical Shared Channel Allocation

8.2.7.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate physical resources to USCH or DSCH transport channels in TDD mode, for temporary usage by a UE.

8.2.7.2 Initiation

The UE is in the CELL_FACH or CELL_DCH state, and at least one RB using USCH or DSCH has been established.

The UTRAN sends the "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message via the SHCCH, to allocate PUSCH or PDSCH resources to exactly one CCTrCH. The C-RNTI shall be included for UE identification. In CELL_DCH state, the message may also be transmitted on DCCH mapped to DCH transport channel. When transmitted on DCCH, there is no need to include the C-RNTI.

8.2.7.3 Reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the UE

The UE shall check the C-RNTI to see if the UE is addressed by the message if the C-RNTI is included. If the UE is addressed by the message, i.e using C-RNTI or the message is received on a physical resource that is assigned to only this UE, the UE shall evaluate the message and use the IEs as specified below.

If the IE "PDSCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- decode the IE " Allocation Activation Time" and the IE "Allocation Duration", to determine the time interval for which the allocation shall be valid;
- configure Layer 1 according to the PDSCH information received in allocation message or in BCCH SIB#6 (as default if not specified in allocation message), for the specified time interval received in allocation message;
- start receiving the PDSCH where the TFCI is included;
- receive the PDSCHs, and decode and demultiplex them into the respective DSCH channels according to the TFCI.

If the IE "PUSCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- decode the IE " Allocation Activation Time" and the IE "Allocation Duration", to determine the time interval for which the allocation shall be valid;
- configure Layer 1 according to the PUSCH information received in allocation message or in BCCH SIB#6 (as default if not specified in allocation message), for the specified time interval received in allocation message;
- determine the TFCS subset and hence the TFCI values which are possible given the PUSCH allocation for that CCTrCH;
- configure the MAC-c/sh in the UE with this TFCS restriction if necessary;

- transmit USCH Transport Block Sets as required, within the TFCS limits given by the PUSCH allocation.

In addition, the UE shall evaluate the IE "PUSCH Allocation Pending" parameter: If its value is "pending", the UE starts a timer T311. As long as this timer is running, the UE is not allowed to use the RACH for potential USCH capacity requests. See the USCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure.

In addition if the message contains an optional IE "Uplink Timing Advance" the UE shall configure the Layer 1 with the new Timing Advance.

NOTE: If UE has just entered a new cell and SIB#6 USCH or DSCH information has not yet been scheduled, USCH/DSCH information is specified in allocation message.

8.2.8 PUSCH capacity request [TDD only]

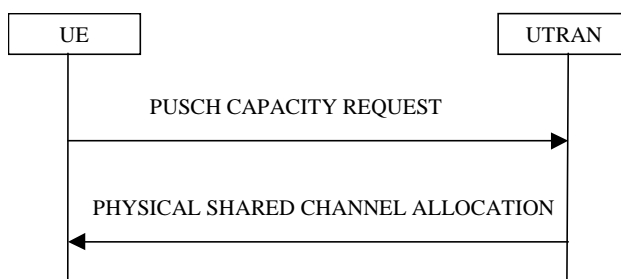


Figure 35: PUSCH Capacity request procedure

8.2.8.1 General

With this procedure, the UE transmits its request for PUSCH resources to the UTRAN. In the normal case, the UTRAN responds with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, which either allocates the requested PUSCH resources, and/or allocates a PDSCH resource, or may just serve as an acknowledgement, indicating that PUSCH allocation is pending.

With the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, the UE can request capacity for one or more USCH.

NOTE: Triggering of the capacity request is controlled by the measurement control procedure.

8.2.8.2 Initiation

The UE is in the CELL_FACH or CELL_DCH state, and at least one RB using USCH has been established. The RRC in the UE sees the requirement to request physical resources (PUSCH) for an USCH channel.

The RRC decides to send a PUSCH capacity request on the SHCCH. This is possible if:

- Timer T311 is not running.
- The timer T310 (capacity request repetition timer) is not running.

So the UE sends a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the uplink SHCCH, resets counter V310, and starts timer T310.

With one PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, capacity for one or more USCH can be requested. It shall include these information elements:

- C-RNTI to be used as UE identity if the message is sent on RACH;
- Radio Bearer ID, for each radio bearer requiring capacity on USCH;
- RLC buffer payload for these radio bearers.

As an option, the message may include "Timeslot ISCP" and "Primary CCPCH RSCP".

The timeslots for which "Timeslot ISCP" may be reported shall have been configured with a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message.

8.2.8.3 Reception of a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message by the UTRAN

The UTRAN should send a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message to the UE, either for allocating PUSCH or PDSCH resources, or just as an acknowledgement, announcing a pending PUSCH allocation.

8.2.8.4 Reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the UE

Once the UE receives this message with the correct C-RNTI included, it shall stop the timer T310 and shall evaluate the message as described in the Physical Shared Channel Allocation procedure. In particular, it shall take the IE "PUSCH Allocation Pending" into account: If this IE has the value "pending", the UE shall start the timer T311. As long as this timer is running, the UE is prohibited to send PUSCH Capacity Requests on the SHCCH.

If the IE "PUSCH Allocation Pending" indicates "not pending", the UE shall stop the timer T311, and is allowed to send PUSCH Capacity Requests on the SHCCH again.

If the PUSCH capacity allocated in this message is not sufficient for all the USCH transmission requests which the UE may have, the RRC in the UE may decide to issue further PUSCH Capacity Requests - provided timer T311 is not running.

8.2.8.5 T310 time out

Upon expiry of timer T310, the UE shall

- If V310 is equal to or smaller than N310, transmit a new PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the Uplink SHCCH, restart timer T310 and increase counter V310. The UE shall set the IEs in the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message as specified above.

8.2.8.6 Maximum number of re-attempts exceeded

In this case the UE stops the procedure. It can start another PUSCH capacity request procedure if the UE-RRC sees the need for it.

8.2.9 Downlink outer loop control

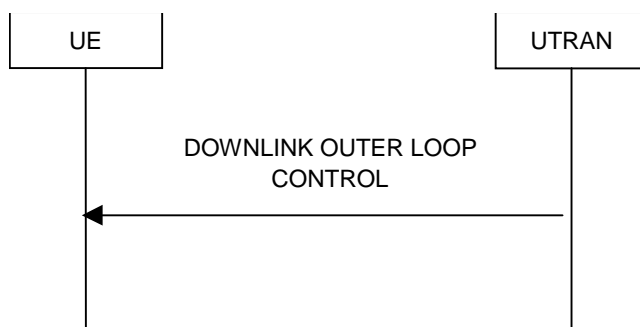


Figure 36: Downlink Outer Loop Control, normal flow

8.2.9.1 General

The downlink outer loop control procedure is used to control the downlink outer loop power control running in the UE.

8.2.9.2 Initiation

The UTRAN may transmit the DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

To prevent the UE from increasing its DL SIR target value above its current value, the UTRAN should set the "Downlink Outer Loop Control" IE to "Increase not allowed".

To remove the previous restriction on the downlink outer loop power control, the UTRAN should set the "Downlink Outer Loop Control" IE to "Increase allowed".

8.2.9.3 Reception of DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message, the UE shall perform actions specified in [8-5-78.6](#) unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall read the IE "Downlink Outer Loop Control".

If the IE "Downlink Outer Loop Control" is set to "Increase not allowed", the UE shall prevent its DL SIR target value from increasing above the current value.

If the IE "Downlink Outer Loop Control" is set to "Increase allowed", the UE shall remove the above restriction.

8.2.9.4 Invalid DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- When the transmission of the RRC STATUS message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL message has not been received.

8.2.10 Uplink Physical Channel Control

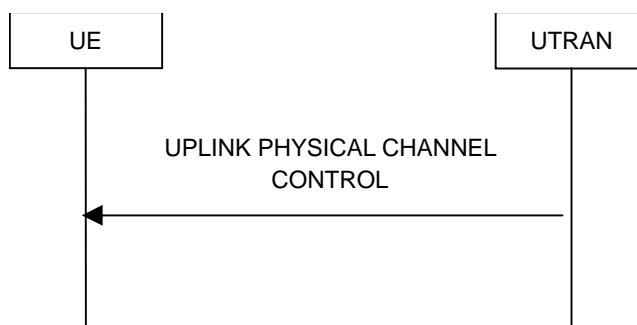


Figure 37: Uplink Physical Channel Control

8.2.10.1 General

The uplink physical channel control procedure is used to control the uplink outer loop power control and timing advance running in the UE in TDD.

8.2.10.2 Initiation

The UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC in order to update parameters for uplink open loop power control in the UE for one CCTrCH or to inform the UE about a new timing advance value to be applied. Especially, uplink interference information measured by the UTRAN can be included for the uplink timeslots used for the CCTrCH.

8.2.10.3 Reception of UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message, the UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8-5-78.6](#).

If Uplink DPCH Power Control Info, Constant Value, or list of UL Timeslot Interference IE's are transmitted, this information shall be taken into account by the UE for uplink open loop power control as specified in 8.5.89.

8.3 RRC connection mobility procedures

8.3.1 Cell update

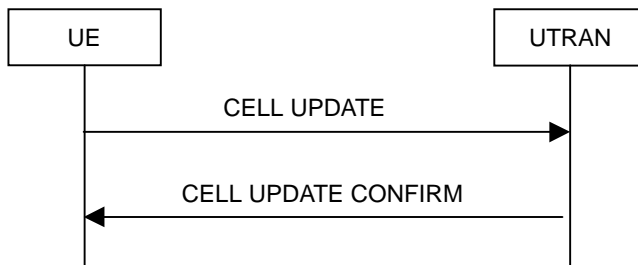


Figure 38: Cell update procedure, basic flow

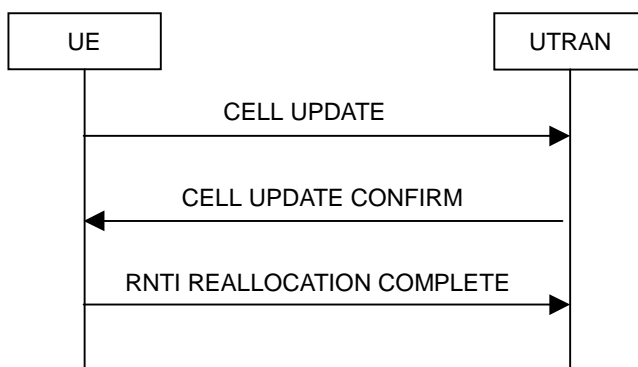


Figure 39: Cell update procedure with RNTI reallocation

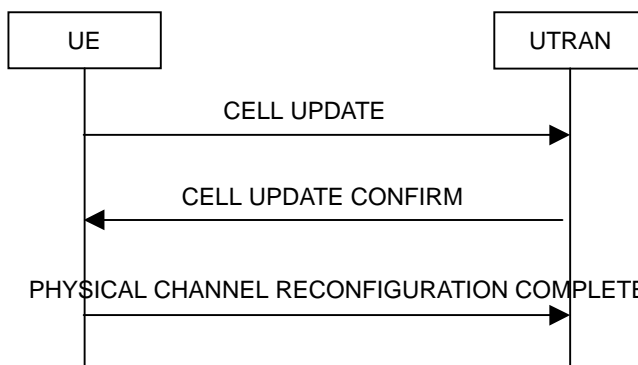


Figure 40: Cell update procedure with physical channel reconfiguration

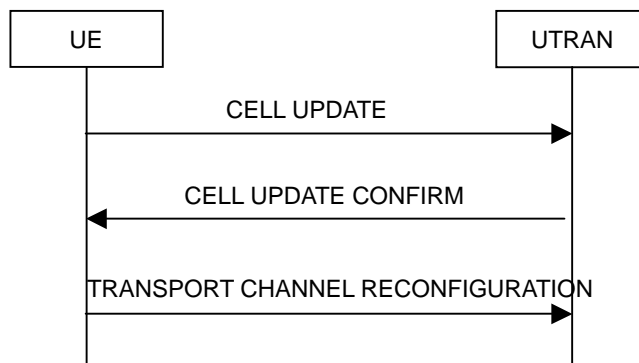


Figure 41: Cell update procedure with transport channel reconfiguration

8.3.1.1 General

The main purpose of the cell update procedure is to update UTRAN with the current cell of the UE after cell reselection in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state. It may also be used for supervision of the RRC connection, even if no cell reselection takes place. The cell update procedure can also be used to reset the AM RLC entities for the signalling link and the u-plane link. The UE can use a CELL UPDATE message to notify the unrecoverable error (Amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK) in an AM RLC entity for the signalling link.

NOTE: PHYSICAL/TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is only used when common channels are configured (doesn't apply to dedicated channels)

8.3.1.2 Initiation

A UE in CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state may apply the cell update procedure for a number of purposes. The specific requirements the UE shall take into account for each case are specified in the following:

- Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to FALSE.
- In CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state, the UE shall perform the cell update procedure when selecting another cell (cell reselection).
- In CELL_FACH and CELL_PCH state, the UE shall perform the cell update procedure upon expiry of T305 while the UE is in the service area. The UE shall only perform this periodic cell updating if configured by means of the IE "Information for periodical cell and URA update" in System Information Block Type 2. The UE shall initially start timer T305 upon entering CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state (periodic cell update).
- In transition to CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH by receiving RB control message with no indication which cell to camp, the UE should select a cell and perform the cell update procedure (RB control response).
- In CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state, the UE shall initiate the cell update procedure if it wants to transmit UL data (UL data transmission).
- In CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform the cell update procedure when receiving a PAGING TYPE 1 message as in subclause 8.1.2.3 (paging response).
- moving to CELL_FACH state, if not already in that state.
- consider stored C-RNTI to be invalid until CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is received when UE detects a new cell.
- suspend data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.
- sending a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH.
- starting timer T302 and resetting counter V302.

The IE "cell update cause" shall be used as follows:

- In case of cell reselection: "cell reselection";
- In case of periodic cell updating: "periodic cell update";
- In case of RB control response: "RB control response";
- In case of UL data transmission: "UL data transmission";
- In case of paging response: "paging response".

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is `TRUE`, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to `TRUE` and include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is `FALSE`, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to `FALSE`.

The IE "AM_RLC error indication" shall be set when the UE detects unrecoverable error (amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK) in an AM RLC entity for the signalling link. The IE "AM_RLC error indication (for u-plane)" shall be set when the UE detects unrecoverable error in an AM RLC entity (for u-plane) for for u-plane link.

UE shall include "the maximum value in the currently used HFNs among CS and PS domains" + "1" in IE "HFN" in CELL UPDATE message.

The UE shall include an intra-frequency measurement report in the CELL UPDATE message, as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 12.

8.3.1.3 T305 expiry and the UE detects that it is out of service area

When the T305 expires and the UE detects that it is out of service area that is specified in subclause 8.5.5, the UE shall

- start timer T307;
- search for cell to camp.

8.3.1.3.1 Re-entering of service area

When the UE detects that it is no longer out of service area before the expiry of T307, the UE shall:

- transmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH

8.3.1.3.2 Expiry of timer T307

When the T307 expires, the UE shall:

- move to idle mode;
- release all dedicated resources;
- indicate a RRC connection failure to the non-access stratum.

Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.3.1.4 Reception of an CELL UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE message, it should transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.

When the UTRAN detects AM_RLC unrecoverable error (Amount of the retransmission of RESET PDU reaches the value of Max DAT and receives no ACK), it waits for CELL UPDATE message from the UE and when the UTRAN receives it, UTRAN commands the UE to reset AM_RLC by sending CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message. This procedure can be used not only in the case of AM_RLC unrecoverable error but also in the case that UTRAN wants to

reset AM_RLC for other reasons such as in the case when SRNC Relocation is initiated without keeping RLC status (current counters) from old SRNC to new SRNC.

8.3.1.5 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon receiving the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message (old C-RNTI or U-RNTI may be used for MAC header), the UE shall stop timer T302.

The UE shall delete old C-RNTI when a new C-RNTI is allocated. If not allocated, use old C-RNTI as a valid C-RNTI.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8-5-78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "CN domain identity" and the IE "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE "NAS system information" to the non-access stratum entity of the UE identified by the IE "CN domain identity".

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "URA-Id" the UE shall store this URA identity.

If IE "DRX indicator" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is not set to "no DRX", no RRC response message is sent to the UTRAN.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message does not include IE "new C-RNTI", IE "new U-RNTI", IE "PRACH info" nor IE "Secondary CCPCH info", following actions are taken;

- If cell update is due to "periodical cell update", no RRC response message is sent to the UTRAN.
- If cell update is due to "UL data transmission" or "paging response" and if there is no difference in TFS and/or TFCS stored in UE compared to PRACH/SCCPCH indicated in the broadcast system information, PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is sent to the UTRAN using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.
- If cell update is due to "UL data transmission" or "paging response" and if there is a difference in TFS and/or TFCS stored in UE compared to PRACH/SCCPCH indicated in the broadcast system information,, TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is sent to the UTRAN using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.
- No case for cell update due to "cell reselection" or "RB control response".

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "new C-RNTI" and optionally the IE "new U-RNTI" but does not include IE "PRACH info" or IE "Secondary CCPCH info", the UE shall update its identities and following actions are taken:

- If cell update is due to "periodical cell update", transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH stored in the UE.
- If cell update is due to "cell reselection", "UL data transmission" or "paging response" and if there is no difference in TFS and/or TFCS stored in UE compared to PRACH/SCCPCH indicated in the broadcast system information, PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is sent to the UTRAN using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.
- If cell update is due to "UL data transmission" or "paging response" and if there is a difference in TFS and/or TFCS stored in UE compared to PRACH/SCCPCH indicated in the broadcast system information,, TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message is sent to the UTRAN using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.
- If cell update is due to "RB control response", transmit a RB control response message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC reset indicator (for C-plane)" the UE shall reset the AM RLC entities on C-plane.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC reset indicator (for U-plane)" the UE shall reset the AM RLC entities on U-plane.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "PRACH info" and/or the IE "Secondary CCPCH info", the UE shall

- Perform the actions stated in subclauses 8.5.78.6.6.2 and 8.5.78.6.6.3.
- Update its identities if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "new C-RNTI" and optionally the IE "new U-RNTI".
- If cell update is due to "periodical cell update", "cell reselection", "UL data transmission" or "paging response", transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message.
- If cell update is due to "RB control response", transmit a RB control response message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.

The UE shall enter a state according to subclause 8.5.78 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message.

In case the UE ends in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state and periodic cell updating is configured, it shall reset timer T305.

In case the UE does not end in CELL_FACH state, it shall delete its C-RNTI and PRACH/SCCPCH information.

If the UE remains in CELL_FACH state and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "New C-RNTI" the UE shall then resume data transmission on RB 3 and upward, if RLC-AM or RLC-UM is used on those radio bearers.

8.3.1.6 Invalid CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

If the UE receives an CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall check the value of V302 and

- If V302 is smaller or equal than N302, the UE shall set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE, retransmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T302 and increase counter V302. The IE "Cell update cause" shall be set to the event causing the transmission of the CELL UPDATE message, see subclause 8.3.1.2.
- If V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.3.1.7 T302 expiry or cell reselection

- Upon expiry of timer T302; and/or
- upon reselection of another UTRA cell when waiting for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message,

the UE shall check the value of V302 and:

- If V302 is smaller or equal than N302, the UE shall retransmit a CELL UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T302 and increase counter V302. The IE "Cell update cause" shall be set to the event causing the transmission of the CELL UPDATE message, see subclause 8.3.1.2.
- If V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.3.1.8 Reception of the RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

See subclause 8.3.3.4.

8.3.1.9 Reception of the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the procedure ends.

8.3.1.10 Reception of the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the procedure ends.

8.3.2 URA update

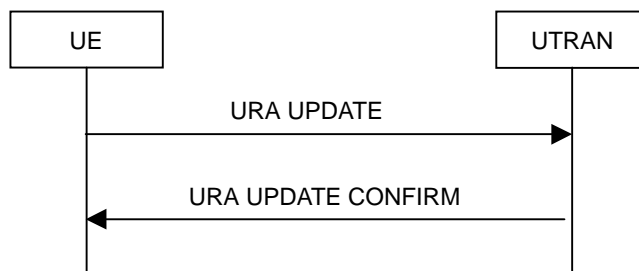


Figure 42: URA update procedure, basic flow

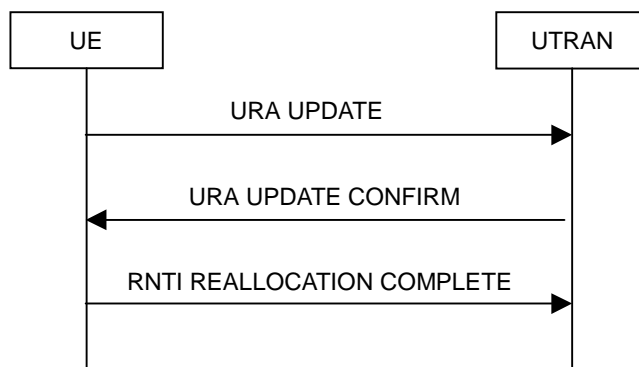


Figure 43: URA update procedure with RNTI reallocation

8.3.2.1 General

The main purpose of the URA update procedure is to update UTRAN with the current URA of the UE after URA reselection in URA_PCH state. It may also be used for supervision of the RRC connection, even if no URA reselection takes place. UTRAN registration areas may be hierarchical to avoid excessive signalling. This means that several URA identifiers may be broadcast in one cell and that different UEs in one cell may reside in different URAs. A UE in URA_PCH state shall always have one and only one valid URA. The URA UPDATE CONFIRM message may also contain new NAS system information.

8.3.2.2 Initiation

A UE in URA_PCH state may apply the URA update procedure for a number of purposes. The specific requirements the UE shall take into account for each case are specified in the following:

- Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to `FALSE`.
- In URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform the URA update procedure when the current URA assigned to the UE is not present in the list of URA IDs broadcast in a cell.
- In URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform the URA update procedure upon expiry of T306 while the UE is in the service area. The UE shall only perform this periodic URA updating if configured by means of the IE

"Information for periodical cell and URA update" in System Information Block Type 2. The UE shall initially start timer T306 upon entering URA_PCH state.

The UE shall start the URA update procedure by:

- temporarily storing the list of URA IDs broadcast in a cell;
- moving to CELL_FACH state;
- sending a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH;
- starting timer T303 and resetting counter V303.

The IE "URA update cause" shall be set as follows;

- in case of URA reselection, to: "URA reselection";
- in case of periodic URA updating, to: "periodic URA update".

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is TRUE, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE and include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is FALSE, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

8.3.2.3 T306 expiry and the UE detects that it is out of service area

When the T306 expires and the UE detects that it is out of service area, which is specified in subclause 8.5.5, the UE shall:

- start timer T307;
- search for cell to camp.

8.3.2.3.1 Re-entering of service area

When the UE detects that it is no longer out of service area before the expiry of T307, the UE shall:

- transmit URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH.

8.3.2.3.2 Expiry of timer T307

When the T307 expires, the UE shall:

- move to idle state;
- release all dedicated resources;
- indicate a RRC connection failure to the non-access stratum.

Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.3.2.4 Reception of an URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a URA UPDATE message, it should transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink CCCH or DCCH.

The UTRAN should assign the URA ID to the UE in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URAs are valid.

8.3.2.5 Reception of an URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon receiving the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, the UE shall stop timer T303 and restart timer T306. If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "new C-RNTI" and optionally IE "new U-RNTI", the UE shall:

- update its identities and transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:

- confirm whether indicated URA ID is in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;
- update URA ID and store in itself.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message does not include the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:

- confirm whether only one URA ID exists in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;
- update URA ID and stored in itself.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

The UE shall enter a state according to subclause 8.5.7~~8~~ applied on the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, unless otherwise specified below.

If the UE does not end up in the CELL_FACH state, the UE shall, after other possible actions:

- retrieve secondary CCPCH info (for PCH) from the SYSTEM INFORMATION broadcast from the new cell;
- delete its C-RNTI; and
- the procedure ends.

8.3.2.6 Confirmation error of URA ID list

- When indicated URA ID is not included in the list of URA IDs; or
- when the URA ID is not indicated and the list of URA IDs includes more than one URA ID,

the UE shall check the value of V303, and:

- If V303 is smaller or equal than N303, the UE shall retransmit a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T303 and increase counter V303. The UE shall set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.2.2. If V303 is greater than N303, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.3.2.7 Invalid URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

If the UE receives an URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall check the value of V303 and:

- If V303 is smaller or equal than N303, the UE shall set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE, retransmit a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T303 and increase counter V303. The UE shall the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.2.2.
- If V303 is greater than N303, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.3.2.8 T303 expiry or URA reselection

- Upon expiry of timer T303; and/or
- upon reselection of another UTRA cell when waiting for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message,

the UE shall check the value of V303 and:

- If V303 is smaller or equal than N303, the UE shall retransmit a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T303 and increase counter V303. The UE shall set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.2.2.
- If V303 is greater than N303, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

8.3.2.9 Reception of the RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

See subclause 8.3.3.4.

8.3.3 RNTI reallocation

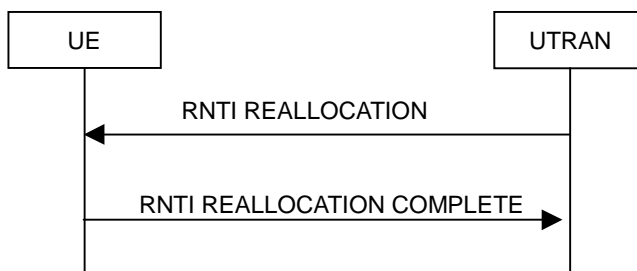


Figure 44: RNTI reallocation procedure, normal flow

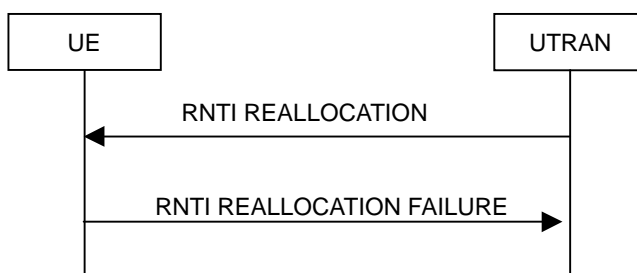


Figure 45: RNTI reallocation procedure, failure case

8.3.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate a new C-RNTI and/or U-RNTI to an UE in connected mode.

8.3.3.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure UTRAN transmits an RNTI REALLOCATION message to the UE on the downlink DCCH.

8.3.3.3 Reception of RNTI REALLOCATION message by the UE

When the UE receives an RNTI REALLOCATION message, it shall take the following actions and then transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. The procedure ends when the transmission of the RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC.

If the IE "new U-RNTI" is present, the UE shall store and start to use the values of these IEs as the current U-RNTI.

If the IE "new C-RNTI" is present, the UE shall store and start to use the value of this IE.

If the IE "CN domain identity" and the IE "NAS system information" are included, the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

8.3.3.4 Reception of an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the network receives RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, UTRAN may delete any old C-RNTI and old U-RNTI. The procedure ends.

8.3.3.5 Invalid RNTI REALLOCATION message

If the RNTI REALLOCATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to `TRUE` according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- transmit a RNTI REALLOCATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error";
- include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- When the transmission of the RNTI REALLOCATION FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid RNTI REALLOCATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.3.4 Active set update in soft handover

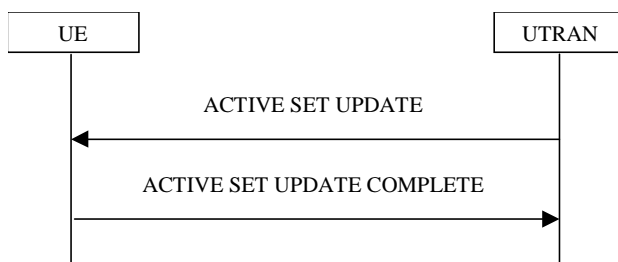


Figure 46: Active Set Update procedure, successful case

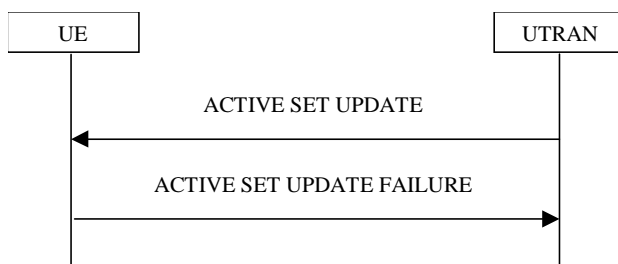


Figure 47: Active Set Update procedure, failure case

8.3.4.1 General

The purpose of the active set update procedure is to update the active set of the connection between the UE and UTRAN. This procedure shall be used in `CELL_DCH` state. The UE should keep on using the old RLs while allocating the new RLs. Also the UE should keep on using the transmitter during the reallocation process. This procedure is only used in FDD mode.

8.3.4.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH state, to make the following modifications of the active set of the connection:

- a) Radio link addition;
- b) Radio link removal;
- c) Combined radio link addition and removal.

In case a) and c), UTRAN should:

- prepare new additional radio link(s) in the UTRAN prior to the command to the UE.

In all cases, UTRAN should:

- send an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message on downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

UTRAN should include the following information:

- IE "Radio Link Addition Information": Downlink DPCH information and other optional parameters relevant for the additional radio links with the IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to add. This IE is need in case a) and c);
- IE "Radio Link Removal Information": IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to remove. This IE is need in case b) and c).

If SRNC relocation is performed simultaneously during active set update procedure when all radio links are replaced simultaneously, the UTRAN shall include the IE "U-RNTI" and IE "CN domain identity" and IE "NAS system information" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE messages.

8.3.4.3 Reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message by the UE

- Upon reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message the UE shall store the received IE "Radio Link Addition Information" and the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" to the variable ORDERED_ASU.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall:

- at first, add the RLS indicated in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information";
- remove the RLS indicated in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" . If the UE active set is full or becomes full, an RL, which is indicated to remove, shall be removed before adding RL, which is indicated to add;
- if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message includes the IE "U-RNTI", update its identity;
- if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message includes the IE "CN domain identity" and the IE "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity";
- if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message includes the IE 'TFCI combining indicator' associated with a radio link to be added then the UE should configure Layer 1 to soft combine TFCI (field 2) of this new link with those links already in the TFCI (field 2) combining set;
- transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;
- if the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO is set, the UE shall include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of that variable;
- when the transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC the contents of the variable ORDERED_ASU shall be cleared, the UE shall clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO and the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.4 Abnormal case: Unsupported configuration in the UE

- If UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration that it does not support; or
- If a radio link in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message is not part of the active set,

the UE shall:

- keep the active set and the contents of the variable ORDERED_ASU, as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received;
- transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;
- set the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unacceptable";
- when the transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.5 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message,

- the UTRAN may remove radio link(s) that are indicated to remove to the UE in case b) and c); and
- the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.6 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message, the UTRAN may delete radio links that are indicated to add to the UE. The procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.7 Subsequently received ACTIVE SET UPDATE messages

If the variable ORDERED_CONFIG is set because of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message previously received, the UE shall

- ignore the subsequently received ACTIVE SET UPDATE message
- keep the configuration as before the subsequent ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received.

8.3.4.8 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If any of the variables ORDERED_CONFIG or ORDERED_ASU are set because of any message other than ACTIVE SET UPDATE, the UE shall:

- Transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC. The UE shall set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration".
- When the transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC the procedure ends and the UE shall keep the active set and the contents of the variable ORDERED_ASU, as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received.

8.3.4.9 Invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message

If none of the variables ORDERED_CONFIG or ORDERED_ASU are set and the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".

- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.
- When the transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.3.5 Hard handover

8.3.5.1 General

The purposes of the hard handover procedure are;

- to change the frequency of the connection between the UE and UTRAN;
- to change cell in a network that does not support macro diversity; and
- to change the mode between TDD and FDD.

This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH state.

8.3.5.2 Initiation

Hard handover initiated by the network is normally performed by the procedure "Physical channel reconfiguration" (8.2.6), but may also be performed by the procedures "radio bearer establishment" (8.2.1), "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (8.2.2), "Radio bearer release" (8.2.3) or "Transport channel reconfiguration" (8.2.4).

8.3.6 Inter-system handover to UTRAN

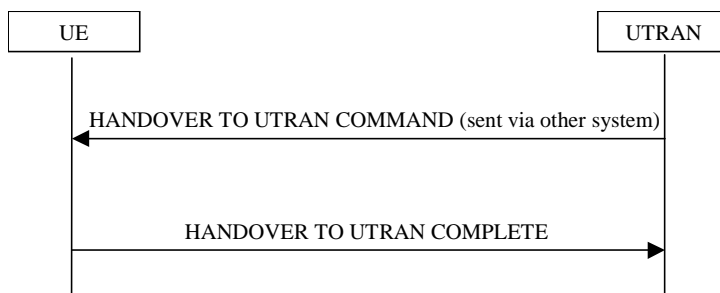


Figure 48: Inter system handover to UTRAN, successful case

8.3.6.1 General

The purpose of the inter system handover procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another radio access ~~system-technology~~ (e.g. GSM) to UTRAN.

8.3.6.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when a radio access ~~system-technology~~ other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM, and, using system specific procedures, orders the UE to make a handover to UTRAN.

A HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message is sent to the UE via the ~~radio access technology~~ ~~system~~ from which inter- system handover is performed.

UTRAN should include the following information in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message.

- the IE "U-RNTI" to be assigned;

- the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity", to indicate which pre-defined configuration of RB, traffic channel and physical channel parameters shall be used;
- PhyCH information elements.

NOTE: During handover to UTRAN, UTRAN can only assign values of IEs "U-RNTI" and "scrambling code" that are within the special subranges defined exclusively for this procedure. UTRAN may re-assign other values after completion of the handover procedure.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in [8.5.78.6](#), unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE shall:

- store the value of the IE "U-RNTI"; and
- initiate the signalling link, the RB(s) and traffic channel(s) in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity";
- initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;
- perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power, taking into account the received IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" and move to CELL_DCH state;
- apply the same ciphering (ciphered/ unciphered, algorithm) as prior to inter system handover, unless a change of algorithm is requested by means of the "Ciphering algorithm".

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-system handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

If the UE succeeds to establish the connection to UTRAN, it shall transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH. When the transmission of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC, the procedure ends.

8.3.6.4 Invalid Handover to UTRAN command message

If the UE receives a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT` to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Resume the connection used before the handover to the source radio access [technologysystem](#);
- Indicate a failure to the source radio access [technologysystem](#), using "protocol error" as cause for the failure;
- If possible, transmit an RRC STATUS message to the other radio access [technologysystem](#), and include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`;
- Other details may be specified in the specifications related to the source radio access [technologysystem](#).

8.3.6.5 UE fails to perform handover

If the UE does not succeed to establish the connection to UTRAN, it shall terminate the procedure including release of the associated resources, resume the connection used before the handover and indicate the failure to the other radio access [technologysystem](#).

Upon receiving an indication about the failure from the other radio access [technologysystem](#), UTRAN should release the associated resources and the context information concerning this UE.

8.3.6.6 Reception of message HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE by the UTRAN

Upon receiving a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message, UTRAN should consider the inter- system handover procedure as completed successfully and indicate this to the CN.

8.3.7 Inter-system handover from UTRAN

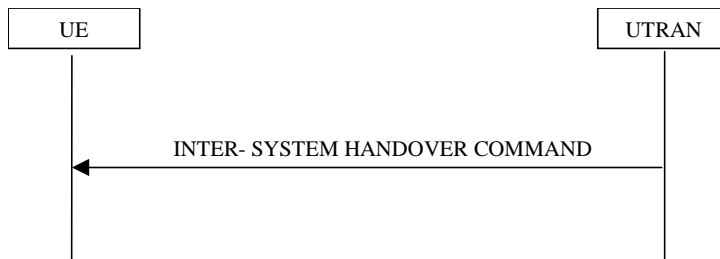


Figure 49: Inter system handover from UTRAN, successful case

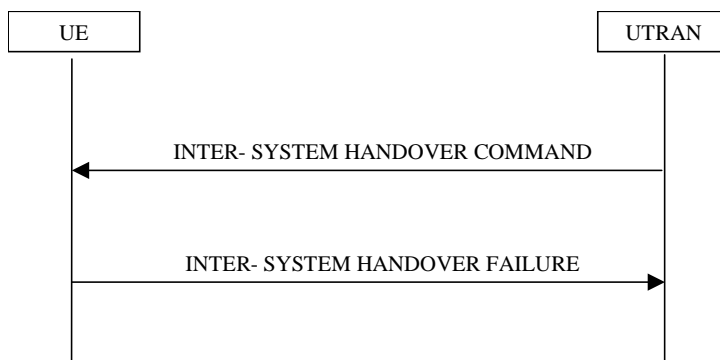


Figure 50: Inter system handover from UTRAN, failure case

8.3.7.1 General

The purpose of the inter system handover procedure is to, controlled by the network, transfer a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access ~~system-technology~~ (e.g. GSM). This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH state.

8.3.7.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state, to make a handover to another radio access ~~technologysystem~~ than UTRAN, e.g. GSM.

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN sends an INTER- SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message.

8.3.7.3 Reception of an INTER- SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall take the following actions:

- Establish the connection to the other radio access ~~technologysystem~~, by using the contents of the IE "Inter system message". This IE contains candidate/ target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the other radio access ~~technologysystem~~.
- For each IE "Remaining radio access bearer", associate the radio access bearer given by the IE "RAB info" to the radio resources in the target ~~radio access technologysystem~~ given by the IE "Inter system message". Other information for making the association may be included in the IE "Inter system message" and requirements may be stated in the specifications relevant for the target ~~technologysystem~~ [FFS].
- Switch the current connection to the other radio access ~~technologysystem~~.

NOTE 1: Requirements concerning the establishment of the radio connection towards the other radio access [technology](#) and the signalling procedure are outside the scope of this specification.

NOTE 2: The release of the UMTS radio resources is initiated by the other [system radio access technology](#).

NOTE 3: Currently only one radio access bearer can be associated with the IE "Inter-system message", and this association is limited to the radio access bearers in the CS domain. It is assumed that all the radio access bearers in the PS domain, if any, remain after the handover.

8.3.7.4 Successful completion of the inter-system handover

Upon successfully completing the handover, UTRAN should release the radio connection and remove all context information for the concerned UE.

8.3.7.5 UE fails to complete requested handover

If the UE does not succeed to establish the connection to the other radio access [technology](#), it shall

- resume the connection to UTRAN using the resources used before receiving the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message; and
- transmit the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message. When the transmission of the INTER-SYSTEM FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the procedure ends.

8.3.7.6 Invalid INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message

If the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- Transmit a INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error".
- Include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.
- When the transmission of the INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.3.7.7 Reception of an INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message by UTRAN

Upon receiving an INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE message, UTRAN may release the resources in the other radio access [technology](#).

8.3.8 Inter-system cell reselection to UTRAN

8.3.8.1 General

The purpose of the inter system cell reselection procedure to UTRAN is to, under the control of the UE and to some extent the other radio access [technology](#), transfer a connection between the UE and another radio access [technology](#) (e.g. GSM/GPRS) to UTRAN.

8.3.8.2 Initiation

When the UE makes an inter-system cell reselection to UTRAN according to the criteria specified in TS 25.304, it shall initiate this procedure. The inter-system cell reselection made by the UE may use system information broadcast from the other radio access [technology](#) or UE dedicated information.

The UE shall initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3 except that the IE "establishment cause" in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message shall be set to "Inter-system cell reselection". After initiating an RRC connection establishment, the UE shall release all resources specific to the other radio access [technologysystem](#).

8.3.8.3 UE fails to complete an inter-system cell reselection

If the inter-system cell reselection fails before the UE has initiated the RRC connection establishment the UE may return back to the other radio access [technologysystem](#).

If the RRC connection establishment fails the UE shall enter idle mode.

8.3.9 Inter-system cell reselection from UTRAN

8.3.9.1 General

The purpose of the inter system cell reselection procedure from UTRAN is to, under the control of the UE and to some extent the network, transfer a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access [technologysystem](#) (e.g. GSM/GPRS).

8.3.9.2 Initiation

This procedure may be initiated in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH.

When the UE based on received system information makes a cell reselection to a radio access [technologysystem](#) other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, according to the criteria specified in TS 25.304, the UE shall.

- start timer T309;
- initiate the establishment of a connection to the other radio access [technologysystem](#) according to its specifications.

8.3.9.3 Successful cell reselection

When the UE has succeeded in reselecting a cell in the other radio access [technologysystem](#) and has initiated an establishment of a connection, it shall stop timer T309 and release all UTRAN specific resources.

UTRAN should release all UE dedicated resources upon indication that the UE has completed a connection establishment to the other radio access [technologysystem](#).

8.3.9.4 Expiry of timer T309

If the timer T309 expires before the UE succeeds to initiate an establishment of a connection to the other radio access [technologysystem](#), the UE shall resume the connection to UTRAN using the resources used before initiating the inter system cell reselection procedure.

8.4 Measurement procedures

The UE measurements are grouped into 6 different categories, according to what the UE should measure.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set.
- **Inter-system measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access [technologysystem](#) than UTRAN, e.g. PDC or GSM.

- **Traffic volume measurements:** measurements on uplink traffic volume. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Quality measurements:** Measurements of quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate.
- **Internal measurements:** Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.

The same type of measurements may be used as input to different functions in UTRAN. However, the UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring (e.g. for handover measurements) are grouped in the UE into three different categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set**. User information is sent from all these cells and they are simultaneously demodulated and coherently combined. In FDD, these cells are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises of one cell only.
2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are monitored according to a neighbour list assigned by the UTRAN belong to the **monitored set**.
3. Cells, which are not included in the active set, and are detected by the UE without receiving a neighbour list from the UTRAN belong to the **detected set**. Intra-frequency measurements of the unlisted set is required only from UEs in CELL_DCH state.

NOTE: The cells of the monitored set are not excluded from the detected set.

UTRAN may start a measurement in the UE by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. This message includes the following measurement control information:

1. **Measurement type:** One of the types listed above describing what the UE shall measure.
2. **Measurement identity number:** A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
3. **Measurement command:** One out of three different measurement commands.
 - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
 - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
 - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
4. **Measurement objects:** The objects the UE shall measure on, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria:** The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting. The events are described for each measurement type in clause 14.
8. **Reporting mode:** This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using acknowledged or unacknowledged data transfer of RLC.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

When the reporting criteria are fulfilled, i.e. a specified event occurred or the time since last report indicated for periodical reporting has elapsed, the UE shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message to UTRAN.

In idle mode, the UE shall perform measurements according to the measurement control information included in System Information Block Type 11, which is transmitted on the BCCH.

In CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform measurements according to the measurement control information included in System Information Block Type 12, which is transmitted on the BCCH. If the UE has

not received System Information Block Type 12, it shall perform measurements according to the measurement control information included in System Information Block Type 11, which is transmitted on the BCCH.

In CELL_DCH state, the UE shall report radio link related measurements to the UTRAN with a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The UE may also be requested by the UTRAN to report unlisted cells, which it has detected. The triggering event for the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message is that a detected cell exceeds an absolute threshold.

In order to receive information for the establishment of immediate macrodiversity (FDD) or to support the DCA algorithm (TDD), the UTRAN may also request the UE to append radio link related measurement reports to the following messages sent on the RACH:

- RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent to establish an RRC connection;
- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message sent to re-establish an RRC connection;
- DIRECT TRANSFER message sent uplink to establish a signalling connection;
- CELL UPDATE message sent to respond to a UTRAN originated page;
- MEASUREMENT REPORT message sent to report uplink traffic volume;
- CAPACITY REQUEST message sent to request PUSCH capacity (TDD only).

NOTE: Whether or not measured results can be appended to other messages and in other scenarios is FFS.

8.4.1 Measurement control



Figure 51: Measurement Control, normal case

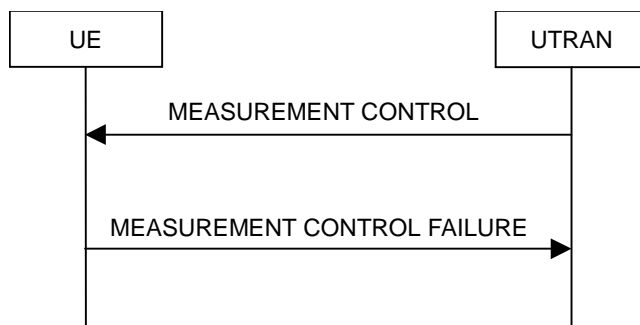


Figure 52: Measurement Control, UE reverts to old measurements

8.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the measurement control procedure is to Setup, modify or release a measurement in the UE.

8.4.1.2 Initiation

The UTRAN may request a measurement in the UE to be setup, modified or released with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which is transmitted on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC.

When a new measurement is setup, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity number" to a value, which is not used for other measurements. UTRAN may use several "Measurement identity number" within a same "Measurement

type". In case of setting several "Measurement identity numbers" within a same "Measurement type", "Measurement object" can be set differently for each measurement with different "Measurement identity numbers". If no "Measurement object" is indicated for additional measurement within a same "Measurement type" in case of "Measurement type" = "Intra-frequency", it implies that only active set cells are the "Measurement objects".

When a current measurement is modified or released, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity number" to a value, which is used for the current measurement. In case of modifying IEs within a "Measurement identity number", it is not needed for UTRAN to indicate the IEs other than modifying IEs, and the UE continuously uses the current values of the IEs which are not modified.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when a measurement is assigned to the UE.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in [8.5.78.6](#) unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- Read the IE "Measurement command".

If the IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", the UE shall:

- store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity number";
- store into the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY the control information defined by IE "Measurement object", the IE "Measurement quantity", the IE "Reporting quantity", the IE "Measurement reporting criteria", the IE "Measurement validity", the IE "Reporting mode" and if present all IEs "Additional measurement identity number", which are valid for this measurement type; and

For measurement types "inter-system measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement",

- begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity number on condition that the corresponding compressed mode pattern sequence stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY is active or unless it is simultaneously activated; or

For any other measurement type,

- begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity number.

See clause 14 for detailed description of a measurement object, measurement quantity and measurement reporting criteria for the different types of measurements.

If the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify", the UE shall:

- retrieve the stored measurement information associated with the identity indicated in the IE "measurement identity number";
- if any of the IEs "measurement object", IE "measurement quantity", IE "reporting quantity", IE "measurement reporting criteria", IE "measurement validity", IE "reporting mode" or IE "Additional measurement identity number" are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the control information defined by that IE shall replace the corresponding stored information;
- store the new set of IEs and associate them with the measurement identity number; and
- resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

If the IE "measurement command has the value "release", the UE shall:

- terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity number";
- clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity number.

If the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present, the UE shall:

- activate the pattern sequence stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate" and begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-system measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
- deactivate the pattern sequence stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "deactivate" and terminate the inter-frequency and/or inter-system measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each deactivated pattern sequence;

After the above actions have been performed, the procedure is complete.

8.4.1.4 Unsupported measurement in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a measurement that is not supported by the UE, the UE shall:

- retain the measurement configuration that was valid before the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message was received;
- transmit a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

The UE shall set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "unsupported measurement".

8.4.1.5 Invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message

If the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 16, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

- transmit a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC and set the IE "failure cause" the cause value "protocol error";
- include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;
- when the transmission of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC, the UE shall resume normal operation as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.6 Reception of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message the procedure ends.

8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state:

Intra-frequency measurement

The UE shall stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

After transition to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "intra-frequency cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

If the UE has no previously assigned, valid intra-frequency measurement for CELL_DCH state, the UE shall store "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria", from "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"), for use after a subsequent transition to CELL_DCH state.

If the UE receives the "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH Reporting" and "Maximum number of Reported cells on RACH" IEs from "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"), the UE use this information for reporting measured results in RACH messages.

Inter-frequency measurement

The UE shall stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

After transition to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "inter-frequency cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

The UE shall not measure on other frequencies except at the measurement occasions given in 8.5.1~~2~~³.

Inter-system measurement

The UE shall stop the inter-system type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

After transition to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "inter-system" cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

The UE shall not measure on other systems except at the measurement occasions given in 8.5.1~~2~~³.

Quality measurement

The UE shall stop the quality type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message after transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state.

UE internal measurement

The UE shall stop the UE internal measurement reporting type of measurement assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

Traffic volume measurement

The UE shall stop or continue traffic volume type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message according to the following rules:

- If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been assigned to value "release", the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.
- If the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been assigned to value "resume", and the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH", the UE shall stop measurement reporting and save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_DCH state.
- If the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been assigned to value "resume", and the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "all states", the UE shall continue measurement reporting.
- If the UE has previously stored a measurement, for which the IE "measurement validity" has been assigned to value "resume" and for which the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH", the UE shall resume this measurement and associated reporting.

If no traffic volume type measurement has been assigned to the UE with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message when transiting to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall begin a traffic volume type measurement according to traffic volume measurement type information received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state:

Intra-frequency measurement

If the UE has previously in CELL_DCH state stored an intra-frequency measurement, for which the IE "measurement validity" has been assigned to value "resume" and for which the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH", the UE shall resume this measurement and associated reporting. If the UE has performed cell reselection whilst out of CELL_DCH state, the UE shall not resume the measurement.

If the UE has no previously assigned measurement, it shall continue monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "intra-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). If the "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" IE was included in "System Information Block 12" (or "System

Information Block 11"), the UE shall send the MEASUREMENT REPORT message when reporting criteria are fulfilled. When the UE receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message including an intra-frequency measurement type assignment, the UE shall stop monitoring and measurement reporting for the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "intra-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). It shall also delete the measurement reporting criteria received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

Inter-frequency measurement

The UE shall stop monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "inter-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). If the UE has previously stored an inter-frequency measurement, for which the IE "measurement validity" has been assigned to value "resume" and for which the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH", the UE shall resume this measurement and associated reporting.

Inter-system measurement

The UE shall stop monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "inter-frequency system info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). If the UE has previously stored an inter-system measurement, for which the IE "measurement validity" has been assigned to value "resume" and for which the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH", the UE shall resume this measurement and associated reporting.

Traffic volume measurement

The UE shall stop or continue traffic volume type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message sent on the FACH according to the following rules:

- If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been assigned to value "release", the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.
- If the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been assigned to value "resume", and the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_FACH", the UE shall stop measurement reporting and save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_FACH state.
- If the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been assigned to value "resume", and the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "all states", the UE shall continue measurement reporting.

If the UE has previously stored a measurement, for which the IE "measurement validity" has been assigned to value "resume" and for which the IE "UE state for reporting" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH", the UE shall resume this measurement and associated reporting.

If no traffic volume type measurement has been assigned to the UE with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message when transiting to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall continue an ongoing traffic volume type measurement, which was assigned in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11")

Traffic volume type measurement control parameters assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message shall always supersede parameters conveyed in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). If the UE receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message including a traffic volume measurement type assignment, the UE shall delete the traffic volume measurement control information received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

8.4.1.9 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_DCH state:

Intra-frequency measurement

The UE shall continue monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "intra-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). If the "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" IE was included in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"), the UE shall send the MEASUREMENT REPORT message when reporting criteria are fulfilled.

When the UE receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message including an intra-frequency measurement type assignment, the UE shall stop monitoring and measurement reporting for the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "intra-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"). It shall also delete the measurement reporting criteria received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

Inter-frequency measurement

The UE shall stop monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "inter-frequency cell info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

Inter-system measurement

The UE shall stop monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the "inter-frequency system info" IE in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

Traffic volume measurement

The UE shall begin a traffic volume type measurement, which was assigned in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

8.4.1.10 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_FACH state:

Intra-frequency measurement

The UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "intra-frequency cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

If the UE receives "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria", from "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"), the UE shall store this information to use after a subsequent transition to CELL_DCH state.

If the UE receives the "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH Reporting" and "Maximum number of Reported cells on RACH" IEs from "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11"), the UE use this information for reporting measured results in RACH messages.

Inter-frequency measurement

The UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "inter-frequency cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

The UE shall not measure on other frequencies except at the measurement occasions given in 8.5.1~~23~~.

Inter-system measurement

The UE shall begin monitoring neighbouring cells listed in the "inter-system" cell info" received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

The UE shall not measure on other systems except at the measurement occasions given in 8.5.1~~23~~.

Traffic volume measurement

The UE shall begin a traffic volume type measurement according to traffic volume measurement type information received in "System Information Block 12" (or "System Information Block 11").

8.4.1.11 Measurements when measurement object is no longer valid

Traffic volume measurement

If UE is no longer using the transport channel that is specified in "traffic volume measurement object", UE shall ignore any measurements that are assigned to that transport channel. If none of the transport channels that are specified in "traffic volume measurement object" is being used, UE shall release that particular measurement and its measurement ID.

8.4.2 Measurement report



Figure 53: Measurement report, normal case

8.4.2.1 General

The purpose of the measurement reporting procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to UTRAN.

8.4.2.2 Initiation

In CELL_DCH state, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are fulfilled for any ongoing measurements that are being performed in the UE.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are fulfilled for an ongoing traffic volume measurement which is being performed in the UE.

In CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall first perform the cell update procedure in order to transit to CELL_FACH state and then transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are fulfilled for an ongoing traffic volume measurement which is being performed in the UE.

Criteria are fulfilled if either:

- The time indicated in the stored IE "Periodical reporting" has elapsed a given measurement was either initiated or since the last measurement report related to this measurement was transmitted.
- An event in stored IE "Measurement reporting criteria" was triggered. Events and triggering of reports for different measurement types are described in detail in clause 14.

The UE shall transmit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message using either AM or UM RLC according to the stored IE "measurement reporting mode" associated with the measurement identity number that triggered the report.

For the measurement, which triggered the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

- Set the IE "measurement identity number" to the measurement identity number which is associated with that measurement in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- Set the IE "measured results" to include measurements according to the IE "reporting quantity" of that measurement stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- Set the IE "Measured results" in the IE "Additional measured results" according to the IE "reporting quantity" for all measurements associated with the measurement identities included in the IE "additional measurements" stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY of the measurement that triggered the measurement report. If several additional measured results are to be included, the UE shall sort them in ascending order according to their IE "measurement identity number" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

If the MEASUREMENT REPORT message was triggered by an event (i.e. not a periodical report), the UE shall:

- Set the measurement event results according to the event that triggered the report.

8.4.2.3 Reception of a MEASUREMENT REPORT message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the measurement reporting procedure ends.

8.5 General procedures

8.5.1 Selection of initial UE identity

The purpose of the IE "Initial UE identity" is to provide a unique UE identification at the establishment of an RRC connection. The type of identity shall be selected by the UE according to the following.

If the variable SELECTED_CN in the UE has the value "GSM-MAP", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" with the following priority:

1. TMSI (GSM-MAP): The TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available. The IE "LAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall also be present when TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.
2. P-TMSI (GSM-MAP): The P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) is available. The IE "RAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall in this case also be present when P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.
3. IMSI (GSM-MAP): The IMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) or P-TMSI is available.
4. IMEI: The IMEI shall be chosen when none of the above three conditions are fulfilled.

When being used, the IEs "TMSI (GSM-MAP)", "P-TMSI (GSM-MAP)", "IMSI (GSM-MAP)", "LAI" and "RAI" shall be set equal to the values of the corresponding identities stored in the USIM or SIM.

If the variable SELECTED_CN in the UE has the value "ANSI-41", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" according to the procedure specified in the 3GPP2 document "3GPP2 C.P0004-A".

8.5.2 Actions when entering idle mode from connected mode

When entering idle mode from connected mode, the UE shall attempt to select a suitable cell to camp on. The UE shall perform cell selection when leaving connected mode according to [25.304].

While camping on a cell, the UE shall acquire system information according to the system information procedure in subclause 8.1, perform measurements according to the measurement control procedure specified in subclause 8.4 and, if registered, be prepared to receive paging and notification messages according to the paging procedure in subclause 8.2.

If IE "PLMN identity" within variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP", the UE shall delete any NAS system information received in connected mode, acquire the NAS system information in system information block type 1, and proceed according to [8-5-78.6.1.2](#).

The UE shall compare the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers in each CN domain for each radio bearer (including signalling radio bearers) that has existed during the connection, after possible authentication and ciphering/integrity key change. Even if a radio bearer has been released, its HFN must be temporarily saved until another HFN instance (of the radio bearers towards the same CN domain) exceeds the saved value or until ciphering/integrity keys for this domain are changed. The UE shall store into the USIM the 20 most significant bits of the highest HFN in each CN domain.

8.5.3 Open loop power control upon establishment of DPCCH

This procedure is used in FDD mode only.

When establishing the first DPCCH the UE shall start the UL inner loop power control at a power level according to:

- $DPCCH_Initial_power = DPCCH_Power_offset - CPICH_RSCP$

Where

DPCCH_Power_offset shall have the value of IE "DPCCH Power offset" in IE "Uplink DPCH power control info"

The value for the CPICH_RSCP shall be measured by the UE.

8.5.4 Physical channel establishment criteria

When a physical dedicated channel establishment is initiated by the UE, the UE shall start a timer T312 and wait for layer 1 to indicate N312 successive "in sync" indications. At this occasion, the physical channel is considered established and the timer T312 is stopped and reset.

If the timer T312 expires before the physical channel is established, the UE shall consider this as a "physical channel establishment failure".

8.5.5 Detection of out of service area

When a suitable cell is not found based on the description in subclause 5.2.2.1 of TS25.304, the UE considers it as an "out of service area".

8.5.6 Radio link failure criteria

In CELL_DCH State the UE shall start timer T313 after receiving N313 consecutive "out of sync" indications for the established DPCH physical channel from layer 1. The UE shall stop and reset timer T313 upon receiving successive N315 "in sync" indications from layer 1 and upon change of RRC state. If T313 expires, the UE shall consider it as a "Radio link failure".

-8.5.7 Generic state transition rules depending on received information elements

The state the UE shall move to depends on the presence of a number of IEs as follows:

IF either IE "Uplink DPCH info" OR IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included THEN

The UE shall move to CELL_DCH state

ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "DRX with Cell updating" THEN

The UE shall move to CELL_PCH state

ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "DRX with URA updating" THEN

The UE shall move to URA_PCH state

ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "noDRX" THEN

The UE shall move to CELL_FACH state

END

8.5.8 Open loop power control

For FDD and prior to PRACH or PCPCH transmission the UE shall calculate the power for the first preamble as:

$$\underline{\text{Preamble_Initial_Power} = \text{Primary CPICH DL TX power} - \text{CPICH_RSCP} + \text{UL interference} + \text{Constant Value}}$$

Where

Primary CPICH DL TX power shall have the value of IE "Primary CPICH DL TX power".

UL interference shall have the value of IE "UL interference"; and

Constant Value shall have the value of IE "Constant Value".

The IEs "Primary CPICH DL TX power", "UL interference" and "Constant value" shall be read on system information in system information block 6 and system information block 7.

The value for the CPICH_RSCP shall be measured by the UE.

As long as the physical layer is configured for PRACH or PCPCH transmission, the UE shall continuously recalculate the Preamble Initial Power when any of the broadcast parameters used in the above formula changes. The new Preamble Initial Power shall then be resubmitted to the physical layer.

For TDD the UE shall calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formulas for the PRACH, DPCH and USCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{\text{PRACH}} = L_{\text{PCPCH}} + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{RACH Constant value}$$

And for uplink dedicated physical channels:

$$P_{\text{DPCH}} = \alpha L_{\text{PCPCH}} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{SIR}_{\text{TARGET}} + \text{DPCH Constant value}$$

And for uplink shared physical channels:

$$P_{\text{USCH}} = \alpha L_{\text{PCPCH}} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{SIR}_{\text{TARGET}} + \text{USCH Constant value}$$

Where:

P_{PRACH} , P_{DPCH} , & P_{USCH} : Transmitter power level in dBm,

L_{PCPCH} : Measure representing path loss in dB (reference transmit power "Primary CCPCH Tx Power" is broadcast on BCH in system information block 14).

L_0 : Long term average of path loss in dB

I_{BTS} : Interference signal power level at cell's receiver in dBm ("UL Interference" is broadcast on BCH in system information block 14 for each active uplink timeslot).

α : α is a weighting parameter, which represents the quality of path loss measurements. α may be a function of the time delay between the uplink time slot and the most recent down link PCPCH time slot. α is calculated at the UE.

$\text{SIR}_{\text{TARGET}}$: Target SNR in dB. This value is individually signaled to UEs in UL DPCH Power Control Info and PUSCH Power Control Info IEs.

RACH Constant value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

DPCH Constant value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

USCH Constant Value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

8.5.9 Detection of in service area

When a suitable cell is found based on the description in subclause 5.2.2.1 of TS25.304, the UE considers it as an "in service area".

8.5.10 Hyper Frame Number

The hyper frame number (HFN) in the IE "Hyper frame number" is used to initialise both the ciphering sequence number (COUNT-C) and the integrity sequence number (COUNT-I) for the ciphering and integrity protection algorithms, respectively. There is a COUNT-C per radio bearer (uplink/downlink) and a COUNT-I per signalling radio bearer (uplink/downlink). COUNT-C and COUNT-I are defined in Security Architecture, TS 33.102.

COUNT-C is initialised: COUNT-C = HFN (the LSB not part of the HFN in COUNT-C are set to zero).

COUNT-I is initialised: COUNT-I = HFN (the LSB not part of the HFN in COUNT-I are set to zero).

8.5.11 Integrity protection

Integrity protection shall be performed on all RRC messages, with the following exceptions:

HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE

PAGING TYPE 1

PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST

PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

RRC CONNECTION REQUEST

RRC CONNECTION SETUP

RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

RRC CONNECTION REJECT

SYSTEM INFORMATION (BROADCAST INFORMATION)

SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION

TRANSPORT FORMAT CONTROL

NOTE: MEASUREMENT REPORT needs to be studied when used on UM as in some cases there could be synchronisation problems with the RRC SN.

For CCCH and each signalling radio bearer, the UE shall use two integrity protection hyper frame numbers,

- "Uplink HFN";
- "Downlink HFN".

and two message sequence numbers,

- "Uplink RRC Message sequence number";
- "Downlink RRC Message sequence number".

The above information is stored in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO per CCCH and signalling radio bearer (RB 0-4).

8.5.11.1 Integrity protection in downlink

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with RB identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is present the UE shall:

- check the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info". If the RRC message sequence number is lower than or equal to the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, the UE shall increment "Downlink HFN" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with one.
- calculate an expected message authentication code in accordance with 8.5.11.3.
- compare the expected message authentication code with the value of the received IE "message authentication code" contained in the IE 'Integrity check info'.
 - If the expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code are the same, the integrity check is successful.
 - If the calculated expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code differ, the message shall be discarded.

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is not present the UE shall discard the message.

8.5.11.2 Integrity protection in uplink

Upon transmitting an RRC message using the signalling radio bearer with radio bearer identity n, and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" the UE shall:

- increment "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO with 1. When "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO becomes 0, the UE shall increment "Uplink HFN" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO with 1
- calculate the message authentication code in accordance with 8.5.11.3
- replace the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with the calculated message authentication code.
- replace the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with contents set to the new value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#n in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO

8.5.11.3 Calculation of message authentication code

The UE shall calculate the message authentication code in accordance with 3G TS 33.102. The input parameter MESSAGE (TS 33.102) for the integrity algorithm shall be constructed by:

- setting the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to the signalling radio bearer identity
- setting the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to zero
- encoding the message
- appending RRC padding (if any) as a bitstring to the encoded bitstring as the least significant bits

8.5.12 Measurement occasion calculation

When in CELL_FACH state the UE shall perform inter-frequency and inter system measurements during the frame with the SFN value fulfilling the following equation:

$$\text{((SFN div N) mod M}_{\text{REP}} = \text{C_RNTI mod M}_{\text{REP}}$$

where

N is the TTI of FACH div 10ms

$$\text{M}_{\text{REP}} = 2^k$$

$$k = k_{\text{UTRA}} + k_{\text{Inter_Rat_tot}}$$

The UE is allowed to measure on other occasions in case the UE moves out of service area or in case it can simultaneously perform the ordered measurements.

k_{Inter_Rat_tot} is the sum of all the k_{Inter_Rat} values corresponding to a system that the UE supports in addition to UTRA, and that have neighbours present in the measurement control message on system information sent from the current cell.

C_RNTI is the C-RNTI value of the UE

k_{UTRA} and k_{Inter_Rat} is read on system information in SIB 11 or 12 in the "FACH measurement occasion info" IE.

8.5.13 Establishment of Access Service Classes

The PRACH resources (i.e. access slots and preamble signatures for FDD, timeslot (with specific frame allocation) and channelisation code for TDD) may be divided between different Access Service Classes in order to provide different priorities of RACH usage. It is possible for more than one ASC or for all ASCs to be assigned to the same access slot/signature space in FDD or frame allocation in TDD.

Access Service Classes shall be numbered in the range $0 \leq i \leq \text{NumASC} \leq 7$ (i.e. the maximum number of ASCs is $\text{NumASC} + 1 = 8$). An ASC is defined by an identifier, i , that defines a certain partition of the PRACH resources and an

associated persistence value P_i . A set of ASC parameters consists of NumASC+1 such parameters $(i, P_i), i = 0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$.

PRACH partitions shall be established using the information element "PRACH partition". The persistence values P_i to be associated with each ASC shall be derived from the dynamic persistence level $N = 1, \dots, 8$ which is broadcast in SIB 5, and the persistence scaling factors s_i , broadcast in SIB 5 and possibly also in SIB 6, as follows:

$$P(N) = 2^{-(N-1)}$$

ASC # i	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P_i	1	$P(N)$	$s_2 P(N)$	$s_3 P(N)$	$s_4 P(N)$	$s_5 P(N)$	$s_6 P(N)$	$s_7 P(N)$

Scaling factors s_i are provided optionally for $i = 2, \dots, \text{NumASC}$, where NumASC+1 is the number of ASCs as defined by PRACH partitioning. If no scaling factors are broadcast, default value 1 shall be used if NumASC ≥ 2 .

If $k \geq 1$ scaling factors are broadcast and NumASC $\geq k+2$ then the last scaling factor s_{k+1} shall be used as default for the ASCs where $i > k+1$.

The set of ASC parameters is provided to MAC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive (see TS 25.321), the PRACH partitioning is provided to PHY using the CPHY-TrCH-Config-REQ primitive (see TS 25.302).

The ASC enumeration shall be such that it corresponds to the order of priority (ASC 0 = highest priority, ASC 7 = lowest priority). ASC 0 shall be used in case of Emergency Call or for reasons with equivalent priority.

At radio bearer setup/reconfiguration each involved logical channel is assigned a MAC Logical channel Priority (MLP) in the range 1, ..., 8. When the MAC sublayer is configured for RACH transmission in the UE, these MLP levels shall be employed for ASC selection on MAC.

8.5.14 Mapping of Access Classes to Access Service Classes

Access Classes shall only be applied at initial access, i.e. when sending an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message. A mapping between Access Class (AC) and Access Service Class (ASC) shall be indicated by the information element "AC-to-ASC mapping" in SIB 5. The correspondence between AC and ASC shall be indicated as follows.

AC	0 - 9	10	11	12	13	14	15
ASC	1 st IE	2 nd IE	3 rd IE	4 th IE	5 th IE	6 th IE	7 th IE

In the table, "nth IE" designates an ASC number i in the range 0 - 7 to AC.

For the random access, the parameters implied by the respective ASC shall be employed. In case the UE is member of several ACs it shall select the ASC for the highest AC number. In connected mode, AC shall not be applied.

8.5.15 PLMN Type Selection

The UE shall perform PLMN selection and reselection as stated in 3G TS 25.304 and store the identifier of the chosen PLMN in the variable SELECTED_PLMN as follows:

- If a GSM-MAP type of PLMN is selected, the UE shall set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "GSM-MAP" and store the PLMN identity of that PLMN.
- If an ANSI-41 type of PLMN is selected, the UE shall set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "ANSI-41" and store the System identification (SID) of that PLMN.

8.5.76 Generic actions on receipt of an information element

8.5.76.1 CN information elements

8.5.76.1.1 CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient

UE updates CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient as specified in [4]. The UE shall use it to calculate the CN domain specific DRX cycle length, according to the following:

Set k to the value of the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient".

Store the result of $2^k * PBP$, where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the CN domain specific DRX cycle length for that CN domain as indicated by the IE "CN domain identity". For FDD PBP=1.

The UE shall determine its idle mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions for that CN domain, according to TS 25.304, based on the stored CN domain specific DRX cycle length, when using DRX in idle mode.

8.5.76.1.2 NAS system information

If the IE "~~CN-related information~~,"CN domain identity" and the IE "~~CN-related information~~,"NAS system information" are present in a message, the UE shall forward the content of the IE "NAS system information" to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

8.5.76.2 UTRAN mobility information elements

Void.

8.5.76.3 UE information elements

8.5.76.3.1 Activation time

If the IE "Activation time" is present, the UE shall:

- activate the new configuration present in the same message as this IE at the indicated time.

NOTE: The new configuration is typically a dedicated physical channel present in the same message as the "Activation time" IE.

8.5.76.3.2 UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient

If the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is present, the UE shall use it to calculate the UTRAN DRX cycle length, according to the following:

Set k to the value of the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient".

Store the result of $2^k * PBP$, where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the DRX cycle length.

The UE shall determine its connected mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions in the same way as for idle mode, according to TS 25.304.

The DRX cycle length to use in connected mode is the shortest of the following:

- UTRAN DRX cycle length;
- CN domain specific DRX cycle length stored for any CN domain, when using Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state.

The CN domain specific DRX cycle length stored for any CN domain is only used in Cell_PCH state and URA_PCH state if the UE is registered to that CN domain and no signalling connection exist to that CN domain.

8.5.76.3.3 DRX Indicator

If the IE "DRX Indicator" is set to 'DRX with cell updating', the UE shall:

- if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message, use the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in 8.5.76.3.2 in CELL_PCH state.

If the IE "DRX Indicator" is set to 'DRX with URA updating', the UE shall:

- if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message, use the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in 8.7.3.2 in URA_PCH state.

If the IE "DRX Indicator" set to 'no DRX' the UE shall:

- if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message, ignore that IE;
- stop using DRX.

8.5.76.3.4 Ciphering mode info

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present, the UE shall check the IE "Ciphering mode command" as part of the IE "Ciphering mode info", and perform the following:

1. If IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart", the UE shall:
 - 1.1 Start or restart ciphering, using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [TS 33.102]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration. The new ciphering configuration shall be applied as specified below.
 - 1.2 Set the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started".
2. If the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop", the UE shall:
 - 2.1 Stop ciphering. The new ciphering configuration shall be applied as specified below.
 - 2.2 Set the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Not started".
3. The new ciphering configuration, in case of the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart" or "stop", shall be applied as follows:
 - 3.1 If the IE "Activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info", the UE shall apply the new configuration at that time for radio bearers using RLC-TM.
 - 3.2 If the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info", the UE shall apply the following procedure for each radio bearer using RLC-AM and RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
 - 3.2.1 Suspend data transmission on the radio bearer
 - 3.2.2 Store the current RLC send state variable, VT(S), for that radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 3.2.3 When the data transmission of that radio bearer is resumed, the UE shall switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
 - 3.2.3.1 Use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted resp. received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN resp. in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN.
 - 3.2.3.2 Use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted resp. received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN resp. in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN.

3.2.3.3 For a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is not included in the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall not change the ciphering configuration.

8.5.76.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present, the UE shall check the IE "Integrity protection mode command" as part of the IE "Integrity protection mode info", and perform the following:

- If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", the UE shall:
 - set the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";
 - perform integrity protection on the received message as described in subclause 8.5.112.1;
 - use the algorithm (UIA [TS 33.102]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - use the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [TS 33.102].
- If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modified" and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", the UE shall:
 - restart integrity protection in the downlink at the RRC sequence number indicated by the IE "Signalling radio bearer integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - perform integrity protection on the received message as described in subclause 8.5.112.1;
 - if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [TS 33.102]);
 - set the values of the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info";

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall not change the integrity protection configuration.

8.5.76.3.6 Configuration of CTCH occasions

A CTCH is mapped onto only one S-CCPCH, which is the same as carrying the PCH.

The CTCH occasions are identified by the first radio frame of the TTI which can contain CTCH data. The CTCH occasions are fixed on the system frame number cycle 0 .. 4095 (i.e. no modulo calculation) and thus repeated cyclically.

The CTCH occasions are determined by a set of parameters.

M_{TTI} : number of radio frames in the TTI of the FACH used for CTCH

N: period of CTCH allocation on S-CCPCH, integer number of radio frames,

$M_{TTI} \leq N \leq \text{MaxSFN} - K$, where N is a multiple of M_{TTI} (cf. 3G TS 25.212 and 3G TS 25.222).

MaxSFN: maximum system frame number = 4096 (cf. 3G TS 25.402).

K: CBS frame offset, integer number of radio frames $0 \leq K \leq N-1$ where K is a multiple of M_{TTI} .

The CTCH occasions are calculated as follows:

$\text{SFN} = (K + mN)$, $m = 0, 1, \dots, M$, M chosen that $K+mN \leq \text{MaxSFN}$.

The parameters N and K are broadcast as system information.

8.5.76.3.7 UL Timing Advance

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is present, the UE shall:

- evaluate and apply the timing advance value for UL transmissions.

8.5.76.3.8 Integrity check info

If the IE "Integrity check info is present" the UE shall act as described in subclause 8.5.112.1.

8.6.3.9 New C-RNTI

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

- use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.

8.5.76.4 Radio bearer information elements

8.5.76.4.1 RB mapping info

If the IE "RB identity" and the IE "RB mapping info" are included, the UE shall:

for each RB

- If any, delete all previously stored multiplexing options for that radio bearer;
- Store each new multiplexing option for that radio bearer.

Use the multiplexing options applicable for the transport channels to be used.

Configure MAC multiplexing if that is needed in order to use those transport channels.

Use "MAC logical channel priority" when selecting TFC in MAC.

8.5.76.4.2 RLC Info

If the IE "RB identity" and the IE "RLC Info" are included, the UE shall:

- Configure the transmitting and receiving RLC entities in the UE for that radio bearer accordingly.

8.5.76.4.3 PDCP Info

If the IEs "RB identity" and "PDCP info" are included, the UE shall:

- Configure the PDCP entity for that radio bearer accordingly.

8.5.76.5 Transport channel information elements

8.5.76.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "transport channel identity" and the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

- store the transport format set for that transport channel.

If the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel", the UE shall:

- Calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS as

TB size = RLC PDU size + MAC header size,

where,

MAC header size is according to 25.321 if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits.

8.5.76.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall: for that direction (uplink or downlink):

- remove a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists;
- store the new transport format combination set present in the IE "Transport format combination set";
- start to respect those transport format combinations.

For downlink CCTrCHs if no TFCS is stored in the UE the UE shall consider all possible transport format combinations and calculate the possible TFCI values according to the IE transport format combination set.

For downlink CCTrCHs if a TFCS is stored in the UE and

- if the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and transport channels are deleted in the message, the UE shall:
 - remove the affected transport format combinations from the transport format combination set, recalculate the TFCI values and start to respect those transport format combinations
- if the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and transport channels are added in the message, the UE shall:
 - consider all possible new combinations to be valid and recalculate the TFCI values and start to respect those transport format combinations. In TDD the new transport format combinations are considered to belong to the TFCS with the ID 1 of DCH type.
- if the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and transport channels are replaced the UE shall:
 - consider all possible transport format combinations to be valid and calculate the TFCI values accordingly.

8.5.76.5.3 Transport format combination subset

If the IE "Transport format combination subset" is included, the UE shall:

- restrict the transport format combination set in the uplink to that transport format combination subset. If the transport format combination subset indicates the "full transport format combination set" any restriction on transport format combination set is released and the UE may use the full transport format combination set.

8.5.76.6 Physical channel information elements

8.5.76.6.1 Frequency info

If the IE "Frequency info" is included the UE shall:

- Store that frequency as the active frequency; and
- Tune to that frequency.

If the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has a stored active frequency, the UE shall

- Continue to use the stored active frequency.

~~If the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has no stored active frequency, it shall:~~

- ~~— map any used physical channels on the frequency given in system information as default.~~

8.5.76.6.2 PRACH info

If the IE "PRACH info" is included, the UE shall:

- release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink; and

- ~~use this PRACH for subsequent RACH transmissions. let the PRACH be the default in the uplink for RACH.~~

8.5.76.6.3 Secondary CCPCH info

If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is indicated by a ~~message sent on DCCH~~~~dedicated message~~, the UE shall start to receive that Secondary CCPCH in the downlink. If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not indicated by a ~~message sent on DCCH~~~~dedicated message~~, the UE selects a SCCPCH from the broadcast SCCPCHs on BCH which are set to "Selection indicator"="On" based on "Initial UE identity" in idle mode or "old U-RNTI" in connected mode and the UE shall start to receive that Secondary CCPCH in the downlink.

The UE selects one SCCPCH based on the following algorithm ~~if the Secondary CCPCH was not indicated by a message sent on DCCH.~~

- Selected SCCPCH = (Initial UE Identity) mod (listed SCCPCHs with "Selection Indicator"="on") (idle mode)
- Selected SCCPCH = (old U-RNTI) mod (listed SCCPCHs with "Selection Indicator"="on") (connected mode)

8.5.76.6.4 Uplink DPCH info

If the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- release any active uplink physical channels and activate the given physical channels.

8.5.76.6.5 Downlink DPCH info

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

- Activate the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE.

8.5.76.6.6 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included, the UE shall:

- Keep the UE uplink transmit power below the indicated power value. If the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value, the UE shall decrease the power to a level below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

8.5.76.6.7 Gated transmission control info

If the IE "Gated transmission control info" is included and the gating rate equals Full, then UE shall:

- Stop gated transmission of uplink(if supported) and downlink DPCCCH at activation time.

Otherwise, UE shall:

- Start gated transmission of uplink(if supported) and downlink DPCCCH at activation time with given gating rate and pattern.

8.5.76.6.8 PDSCH with SHO DCH Info (FDD only)

If the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is included, the UE shall:

- Configure itself such that when an allocation on the DSCH is made it will receive the PDSCH from the specified BS within the active set.

and in cases where the TFCI for the user in question has a 'hard' split (meaning that TFCI(field 1) and TFCI (field 2) have their own individual block coding):

- Configure the Layer 1 to only soft combine the DPCCCH TFCI(field 2) of the radio links within the associated DCH active set which are specified;

- Infer that the set of radio links for which TFCI (field 2) should be soft combined will include all radio links within the active set if the IE 'TFCI combining set' is not included and the sending of the message in which the IE 'PDSCH with SHO DCH Info' is being used will result in a transport channel switch from a state in which the DSCH transport channel was not available to a state in which it is available.

8.5.76.6.9 PDSCH code mapping (FDD only)

If the IE 'PDSCH code mapping' is included, the UE shall:

- Configure Layer 1 to support the mapping of TFCI(field 2) values to PDSCH channelisation codes as specified in the IE.

8.5.76.6.10 Uplink DPCH power control info

In FDD, if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included the UE shall:

- start inner loop power control as specified in 8.5.3;
- for the UL inner loop power control use the parameters specified in the IE.

In TDD, if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included the UE shall:

- use the parameters specified in the IE for open loop power control as defined in 8.5.89.

8.5.76.6.11 Secondary CPICH info

If the IE Secondary CPICH info is included, the UE:

- May use the channelisation code according to IE "channelisation code", with scrambling code according to IE "DL scrambling code" in the IE "Secondary CPICH info", for channel estimation of that radio link;
- May use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.5.76.6.12 Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH may be used" the UE:

- may use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;
- may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH shall not be used" the UE:

- shall not use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;
- may use the Secondary CPICH for channel estimation
- may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.5.76.6.13 DPCH frame offset

If the IE "DPCH frame offset" is included the UE shall:

- use its value to determine the beginning of the DPCH frame

8.5.76.6.14 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" are included, the UE

- shall check, that none of the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create transmission gaps in the same frame by using the compressed mode method 'puncturing'.

If the configuration creates this kind of overlap, the UE

- shall set the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
- shall retain all previously stored compressed mode pattern sequences.

Otherwise, the UE

- shall set the variable UNACCEPTABLE_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;
- shall delete all previously stored compressed mode pattern sequences;
- shall store each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";
- shall store into the variable TGPS_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters"; and
- shall activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate" and begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-system measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall

- shall activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate" and begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-system measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
- shall deactivate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "deactivate" and terminate the inter-frequency and/or inter-system measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each deactivated pattern sequence;

8.5.76.6.15 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset

The following description applies to TDD only.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Activation time mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

Frames from CFN_{off} to CFN_{off} + Repetition length belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

$$\text{CFN}_{\text{off}} \text{ mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

Example of usage:

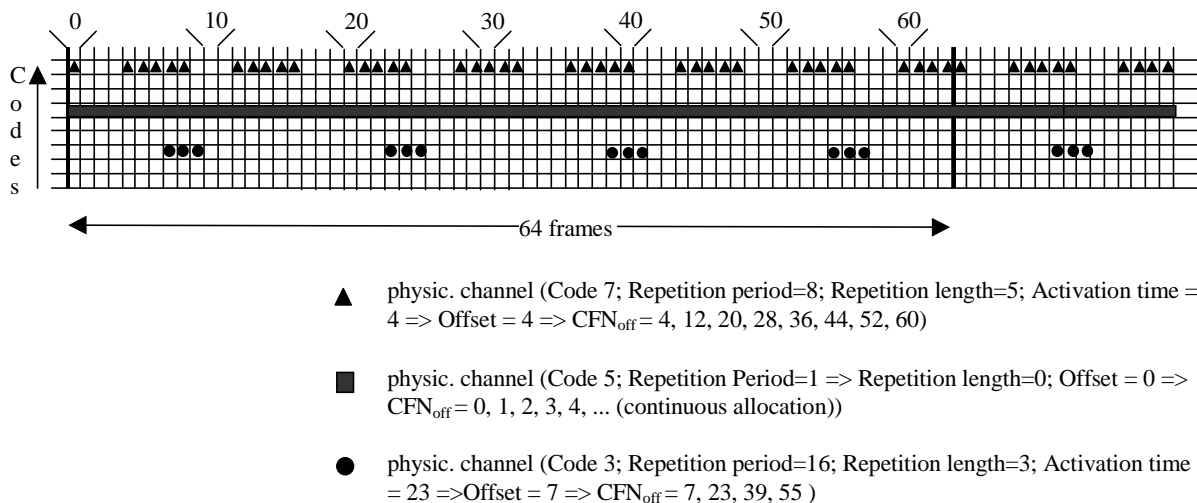


Figure 54: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

8.6.6.16 Primary CCPCH info

If the IE "Primary CCPCH info" in TDD and the IE "New C-RNTI" are included and the message including these IEs is used to initiate a state transition to CELL_FACH, the UE shall:

- Select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CCPCH info";
- Use the given C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.

8.6.6.17 Primary CPICH info

If the IE "Primary CPICH info" in FDD and the IE "New C-RNTI" are included and the message including these IEs is used to initiate a state transition to CELL_FACH, the UE shall:

- Select the cell indicated by the IE "Primary CPICH info";
- Use the given C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in that given cell after having completed the transition to that cell.

8.5.76.7 Measurement information elements

8.5.76.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has been assigned to value "release", the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been assigned to value "resume", the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as 'all states', the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned only for traffic volume type measurements.

If the "UE state" is defined as 'all states except CELL_DCH', the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned only for traffic volume type measurements.

If the "UE state" is defined as 'CELL_DCH', the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL_DCH state. After cell re-selection, the UE shall delete an ongoing measurement intra-frequency or inter-frequency and inter-system type measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY. Other measurement types shall, however, be continued regardless of cell reselection.

8.5.76.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results" or the IE "Measurement results on RACH". The filtering shall not be performed for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1 - a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient". Nota that if a is set to 1 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialize the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in 3G TS 25.133.

8.5.76.7.3 Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-system cell info list

If one of these IEs is received, and "Removed ***** cells" or/and "New ***** cells" is present in the received IE, UE shall update measurement objects for that measurement accordingly.

If one of these IEs is included, but neither "Removed ***** cells" nor "New ***** cells" is included, UE shall not change the information on that measurement object. (This case is applied only when Measurement Command = "Modify".)

If one of these IEs is not received when IE is absent, UE shall re-order same measurement type by measurement ID in ascending order, and use the preceding ID's measurement object information. (For example, suppose UE is assigned 3 measurement IDs (suppose they were ID10, 11, and 15) for intra-frequency measurement, and UE did not receive "Intra-frequency cell info" for Measurement ID 15. When performing the measurement assigned with 15, UE shall use the measurement object information associated with Measurement ID 11).

8.5.76.7.4 Inter-system measurement quantity

If the IE "Inter-system measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check the parameter "BSIC verification required".

If BSIC verification required is set to "required" the UE shall only report measurement quantities for GSM cells with a "verified" BSIC.

If BSIC verification required is set to "not required" the UE shall report measurement quantities for GSM cells both with "verified" and "non-verified" BSIC.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in TS 25.133.

8.5.76.8 Other information elements

Void.

8.5.8 Generic state transition rules depending on received information elements

The state the UE shall move to depends on the presence of a number of IEs as follows:

~~IF either IE "Uplink DPCH info" OR IE "Downlink DPCH info" is included THEN~~

~~The UE shall move to CELL_DCH state~~

~~ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "DRX with Cell updating" THEN~~

~~The UE shall move to CELL_PCH state~~

~~ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "DRX with URA updating" THEN~~

~~The UE shall move to URA_PCH state~~

~~ELSIF "DRX indicator" is set to "noDRX" THEN~~

~~The UE shall move to CELL_FACH state~~

~~END~~

8.5.9 Open loop power control

For FDD and prior to PRACH or PCPCH transmission the UE shall calculate the power for the first preamble as:

~~— Preamble_Initial_Power = Primary CPICH DL TX power — CPICH_RSCP + UL interference + Constant Value~~

Where

~~— Primary CPICH DL TX power shall have the value of IE "Primary CPICH DL TX power";~~

~~— UL interference shall have the value of IE "UL interference"; and~~

~~— Constant Value shall have the value of IE "Constant Value".~~

The IEs "Primary CPICH DL TX power", "UL interference" and "Constant value" shall be read on system information in system information block 6 and system information block 7.

The value for the CPICH_RSCP shall be measured by the UE.

As long as the physical layer is configured for PRACH or PCPCH transmission, the UE shall continuously recalculate the Preamble_Initial_Power when any of the broadcast parameters used in the above formula changes. The new Preamble_Initial_Power shall then be resubmitted to the physical layer.

For TDD the UE shall calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formulas for the PRACH, DPCH and USCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{\text{PRACH}} = L_{\text{PCCPCH}} + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{RACH Constant value}$$

And for uplink dedicated physical channels:

$$P_{\text{DPCH}} = \alpha L_{\text{PCCPCH}} + (1 - \alpha)L_0 + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{SIR}_{\text{TARGET}} + \text{DPCH Constant value}$$

And for uplink shared physical channels:

$$P_{\text{USCH}} = \alpha L_{\text{PCCPCH}} + (1 - \alpha)L_0 + I_{\text{BTS}} + \text{SIR}_{\text{TARGET}} + \text{USCH Constant value}$$

Where:

P_{PRACH} , P_{DPCH} & P_{USCH} : Transmitter power level in dBm,

L_{PCCPCH} : Measure representing path loss in dB (reference transmit power "Primary CCPCH Tx Power" is broadcast on BCH in system information block 14).

L_0 : Long term average of path loss in dB

I_{BTS} : Interference signal power level at cell's receiver in dBm ("UL Interference" is broadcast on BCH in system information block 14 for each active uplink timeslot).

α : α is a weighting parameter, which represents the quality of path loss measurements. α may be a function of the time delay between the uplink time slot and the most recent down link PCCPCH time slot. α is calculated at the UE.

SIR_{TARGET} : Target SNR in dB. This value is individually signaled to UEs in UL DPCH Power Control Info and PUSCH Power Control Info IEs.

RACH Constant value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

DPCH Constant value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

USCH Constant Value: This value is broadcast on BCH and shall be read on system information block 14.

8.5.10 Detection of in service area

When a suitable cell is found based on the description in subclause 5.2.2.1 of TS25.304, the UE considers it as an "in service area".

8.5.11 Hyper Frame Number

The hyper frame number (HFN) in the IE "Hyper frame number" is used to initialise both the ciphering sequence number (COUNT C) and the integrity sequence number (COUNT I) for the ciphering and integrity protection algorithms, respectively. There is a COUNT C per radio bearer (uplink/downlink) and a COUNT I per signalling radio bearer (uplink/downlink). COUNT C and COUNT I are defined in Security Architecture, TS 33.102.

COUNT C is initialised: COUNT C = HFN (the LSB not part of the HFN in COUNT C are set to zero).

COUNT I is initialised: COUNT I = HFN (the LSB not part of the HFN in COUNT I are set to zero).

8.5.12 Integrity protection

Integrity protection shall be performed on all RRC messages, with the following exceptions:

HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE

PAGING TYPE 1

PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST

PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

RRC CONNECTION REQUEST

RRC CONNECTION SETUP

RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

RRC CONNECTION REJECT

SYSTEM INFORMATION (BROADCAST INFORMATION)

SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION

TRANSPORT FORMAT CONTROL

NOTE: MEASUREMENT REPORT needs to be studied when used on UM as in some cases there could be synchronisation problems with the RRC SN.

For CCCH and each signalling radio bearer, the UE shall use two integrity protection hyper frame numbers,

- "Uplink HFN";
- "Downlink HFN".

and two message sequence numbers,

- "Uplink RRC Message sequence number";
- "Downlink RRC Message sequence number".

The above information is stored in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO per CCCH and signalling radio bearer (RB 0-4).

8.5.12.1 Integrity protection in downlink

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with RB identity *n*, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is present the UE shall:

- check the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info". If the RRC message sequence number is lower than or equal to the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, the UE shall increment "Downlink HFN" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with one.
- calculate an expected message authentication code in accordance with 8.5.12.3.
- compare the expected message authentication code with the value of the received IE "message authentication code" contained in the IE 'Integrity check info'.
 - If the expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code are the same, the integrity check is successful.
 - If the calculated expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code differ, the message shall be discarded.

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with identity *n*, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is not present the UE shall discard the message.

8.5.12.2 Integrity protection in uplink

Upon transmitting an RRC message using the signalling radio bearer with radio bearer identity *n*, and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" the UE shall:

- increment "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1. When "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO becomes 0, the UE shall increment "Uplink HFN" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1
- calculate the message authentication code in accordance with 8.5.12.3
- replace the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with the calculated message authentication code.
- replace the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with contents set to the new value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for RB#*n* in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO

8.5.12.3 Calculation of message authentication code

The UE shall calculate the message authentication code in accordance with 3G TS 33.102. The input parameter MESSAGE (TS 33.102) for the integrity algorithm shall be constructed by:

- setting the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to the signalling radio bearer identity
- setting the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to zero
- encoding the message
- appending RRC padding (if any) as a bitstring to the encoded bitstring as the least significant bits

8.5.13 Measurement occasion calculation

When in CELL_FACH state the UE shall perform inter frequency and inter system measurements during the frame with the SFN value fulfilling the following equation:

$$((SFN \text{ div } N) \text{ mod } M_REP = C_RNTI \text{ mod } M_REP)$$

where

N is the TTI of FACH div 10ms

$$M_REP = 2^k$$

$$k = k_UTRA + k_Inter_Rat_tot$$

The UE is allowed to measure on other occasions in case the UE moves out of service area or in case it can simultaneously perform the ordered measurements.

$k_Inter_Rat_tot$ is the sum of all the k_Inter_Rat values corresponding to a system that the UE supports in addition to UTRA, and that have neighbours present in the measurement control message on system information sent from the current cell.

C_RNTI is the C-RNTI value of the UE

k_UTRA and k_Inter_Rat is read on system information in SIB 11 or 12 in the "FACH measurement occasion info" IE.

8.5.14 Establishment of Access Service Classes

The PRACH resources (i.e. access slots and preamble signatures for FDD, timeslot (with specific frame allocation) and channelisation code for TDD) may be divided between different Access Service Classes in order to provide different priorities of RACH usage. It is possible for more than one ASC or for all ASCs to be assigned to the same access slot/signature space in FDD or frame allocation in TDD.

Access Service Classes shall be numbered in the range $0 \leq i \leq \text{NumASC} \leq 7$ (i.e. the maximum number of ASCs is $\text{NumASC} + 1 = 8$). An ASC is defined by an identifier, i , that defines a certain partition of the PRACH resources and an associated persistence value P_i . A set of ASC parameters consists of $\text{NumASC} + 1$ such parameters (i, P_i) , $i = 0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$.

PRACH partitions shall be established using the information element "PRACH partition". The persistence values P_i to be associated with each ASC shall be derived from the dynamic persistence level $N = 1, \dots, 8$ which is broadcast in SIB 5, and the persistence scaling factors s_i , broadcast in SIB 5 and possibly also in SIB 6, as follows:

$$P(N) = 2^{-(N-1)}$$

ASC # i	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P_i	1	$P(N)$	$s_2 P(N)$	$s_3 P(N)$	$s_4 P(N)$	$s_5 P(N)$	$s_6 P(N)$	$s_7 P(N)$

Scaling factors s_i are provided optionally for $i = 2, \dots, \text{NumASC}$, where $\text{NumASC} + 1$ is the number of ASCs as defined by PRACH partitioning. If no scaling factors are broadcast, default value 1 shall be used if $\text{NumASC} \geq 2$.

If $k \geq 1$ scaling factors are broadcast and $\text{NumASC} \geq k + 2$ then the last scaling factor s_{k+1} shall be used as default for the ASCs where $i > k + 1$.

The set of ASC parameters is provided to MAC with the CMAC Config REQ primitive (see TS 25.321), the PRACH partitioning is provided to PHY using the CPHY TrCH Config REQ primitive (see TS 25.302).

The ASC enumeration shall be such that it corresponds to the order of priority (ASC 0 = highest priority, ASC 7 = lowest priority). ASC 0 shall be used in case of Emergency Call or for reasons with equivalent priority.

At radio bearer setup/reconfiguration each involved logical channel is assigned a MAC Logical channel Priority (MLP) in the range 1,...,8. When the MAC sublayer is configured for RACH transmission in the UE, these MLP levels shall be employed for ASC selection on MAC.

8.5.15 Mapping of Access Classes to Access Service Classes

Access Classes shall only be applied at initial access, i.e. when sending an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message. A mapping between Access Class (AC) and Access Service Class (ASC) shall be indicated by the information element "AC to ASC mapping" in SIB 5. The correspondence between AC and ASC shall be indicated as follows.

AC	0-9	10	11	12	13	14	15
ASC	1 st -IE	2 nd -IE	3 rd -IE	4 th -IE	5 th -IE	6 th -IE	7 th -IE

In the table, "nth -IE" designates an ASC number *i* in the range 0-7 to AC.

For the random access, the parameters implied by the respective ASC shall be employed. In case the UE is member of several ACs it shall select the ASC for the highest AC number. In connected mode, AC shall not be applied.

8.5.16 PLMN Type Selection

The UE shall perform PLMN selection and reselection as stated in 3G TS 25.304 and store the identifier of the chosen PLMN in the variable SELECTED_PLMN as follows:

- If a GSM MAP type of PLMN is selected, the UE shall set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "GSM MAP" and store the PLMN identity of that PLMN.
- If an ANSI 41 type of PLMN is selected, the UE shall set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "ANSI 41" and store the System identification (SID) of that PLMN.

3GPP RAN WG2#12
Paris, France, July 3rd to 7th, 2000

Document **R2-001352**

e.g. for 3GPP use the format TP-99xxx
or for SMG, use the format P-99-xxx

CHANGE REQUEST				<i>Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.</i>	
25.331		CR 427		Current Version: 3.3.0	
<small>GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑</small>		<small>↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team</small>			
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9 <small>list expected approval meeting # here ↑</small>		for approval for information		strategic <input type="checkbox"/> non-strategic <input type="checkbox"/> <small>(for SMG use only)</small>	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
		<input type="checkbox"/>			

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-06-30

Subject: Corrections and editorial updates to chapter 10

Work item:

Category: <small>(only one category shall be marked with an X)</small>	F Correction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
	A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 96	<input type="checkbox"/>
	B Addition of feature	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 97	<input type="checkbox"/>
	C Functional modification of feature	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 98	<input type="checkbox"/>
	D Editorial modification	<input type="checkbox"/>		Release 99	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			Release 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Reason for change:

Some inconsistencies in the naming of multiplicity value constants have been corrected, and all definitions and values of the constants have been moved to the appropriate table in Section 10.3.10.

Inconsistencies and ambiguities solved in PRACH IEs:

10.3.6.44 PRACH info (for RACH)
Change of 'Scrambling Code Number' to 'Preamble Scrambling Code Number'

10.3.6.46 PRACH power offset
Change name of 'Power Offset P0' to 'Power Ramp Step' in accordance to 25.214.

10.3.6.47 PRACH system information list
Configuration of the RACH may result in that a RACH has two TTIs, one equal to 10ms and one equal to 20 ms. This is in conflict with the current concept of transport channels. A note is added to Section 10.3.6.47

References have been corrected

Other corrections:

10.2.5 Cell update confirm
- Frequency info added

10.3.4.20 Signalling RB information to setup
- Spare choice missing for RLC info type (present in ASN.1)

10.2.31 Radio bearer setup

- Need for "RAB information to setup list" changed to OP, e.g. if only SRB is to be setup

10.2.45 RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

- Need for "UE radio access capability" changed to OP, to align with chapter 8

Corresponding corrections have been made in chapter 11

Clauses affected:

10.2.5, 10.2.31, 10.2.45, 10.2.50, 10.2.51, 10.2.52.6.16.1, 10.3.4.21, 10.3.6.28, 10.3.6.44, 10.3.6.46, 10.3.6.47, 10.3.6.59, 11.2, 11.3.6

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications

→ List of CRs:

Other GSM core specifications

→ List of CRs:

MS test specifications

→ List of CRs:

BSS test specifications

→ List of CRs:

O&M specifications

→ List of CRs:

Other comments:



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

Error! No text of specified style in document.

3

Error! No text of specified style in document.

10.2.5 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing DRX cycle length coefficient
RLC reset indicator (for C-plane)	MD		RLC reset indicator 10.3.3.35	
RLC reset (for U-plane)	MD		RLC reset indicator 10.3.3.35	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN Information Elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBall RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
PRACH Info (for RACH)	OP		PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
Downlink information for one radio link	OP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

10.2.31 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
RB Information Elements				
Signalling RB information to setup list	OP	1 to <maxSRBs etup>		For each signalling radio bearer established
>Signalling RB information to setup	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.21	
RAB information to setup list	MPOP	1 to <maxRABs etup>		For each RAB established
>RAB information for setup	MP		RAB information for setup 10.3.4.9	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.14	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
<i>CHOICE mode</i>	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>> Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
<i>CHOICE channel requirement</i>	OP			At least one spare choice (criticality = reject) required
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			10.3.6.76 PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.20	
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>CPCH SET Info	OP		CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.10	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxRL>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

10.2.45 RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

This message confirms the establishment of the RRC Connection by the UE.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE → UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
START list	MP	1 to <maxCNdomains>		START [TS 33.102] values for all CN domains.
>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>START	MP		Hyper frame number 10.3.3.13	START value to be used in this CN domain.
UE information elements				
UE radio access capability	MPOP		UE radio access capability 10.3.3.40	
UE system specific capability	OP		Inter-system message 10.3.8.6	

10.2.50 SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE

This message is used to notify the UE that one of its ongoing signalling connections to a CN domain has been released.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
CN information elements				
Signalling Flow related information list	MP	1 to <maxSignallingFlow>		Flow identifier to be provided for each signalling flow to be released.
>Flow Identifier	MP		Flow Identifier 10.3.1.4	

Multi-Bound	Explanation
<i>MaxFlowId</i>	Maximum number of flow identifiers

10.2.51 SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST

This message is used by the UE to request for the release of one or more signalling connections to a CN domain.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message type	
CN information elements				
Signalling Flow related information		1 to <maxSignallingFlow>#axFlowID>		Flow identifier to be provided for each signalling flow to be released.
>Flow Identifier	MP		Flow Identifier 10.3.1.4	Allocated by UE for a particular session

Multi-Bound	Explanation
<i>MaxFlowId</i>	Maximum number of flow identifiers

10.2.52.6.16.1 System Information Block type 15.1

The system information block type 15.1 contains information useful for LCS DGPS Corrections. The DGPS Corrections message contents are based on a Type-1 message of version 2.2 of the RTCM-SC-104 recommendation for differential service. This format is a standard of the navigation industry and is supported by all DGPS receivers.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
UTRAN Time Flag	MP		Bitstring(1)	
Node B Clock Drift Flag	MP		Bitstring(1)	
Node B Clock Drift	OP		Real(-0.1..0.1 by a proper step)	This IE provides an estimate of the drift rate of the Node B clock relative to GPS time. It has units of $\mu\text{sec}/\text{sec}$ (ppm) and a range of ± 0.1 . This IE aids the UE in maintaining the relation between GPS and cell timing over a period of time. A positive value for Node B Clock Drift indicates that the Node B clock is running at a greater frequency than desired.
Reference Location	MP		As defined in TS23.032	Provides a prior knowledge of the approximate location of the UE
SFN	OP		Integer(0..4095)	The SFN that occurs at the Reference GPS TOW time
Reference GPS TOW	MP		Integer(0..6.047*10 ¹¹)	GPS Time of Week with scaling factor of 1 usec. This field time-stamps the start of the frame with SFN=0.
Status/Health	MP		Enumerated(UDRE scale 1.0, UDRE scale 0.75, UDRE scale 0.5, UDRE scale 0.3, UDRE scale 0.2, UDRE scale 0.1, no data, invalid data)	This field indicates the status of the differential corrections.
DPGS information	CV-Status	1.. MAX_N_S AT		The following fields contain the DPGS corrections. If the Cipher information is included these fields are ciphered.
>SatID	MP		Integer(0..31)	The satellite ID number.
>IODE	MP		Integer(0..255)	This IE is the sequence number for the ephemeris for the particular satellite. The MS can use this IE to determine if new ephemeris is used for calculating the corrections that are provided in the broadcast message. This eight-bit IE is incremented for each new set of ephemeris for the satellite and may occupy the numerical range of [0, 239] during normal operations.
>UDRE	MP		Enumerated(UDRE \leq 1.0 m, 1.0m <	User Differential Range Error. This field provides an estimate of the uncertainty (1- σ) in the corrections for the particular satellite. The value in this field

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			UDRE ≤ 4.0m, 4.0m < UDRE ≤ 8.0m, 8.0m < UDRE)	shall be multiplied by the UDRE Scale Factor in the Status field to determine the final UDRE estimate for the particular satellite.
>PRC	MP		Integer(-2047..2047)	Scaling factor 0.32 meters (different from [13])
>RRC	MP		Integer(-127..127)	Scaling factor 0.032 meters/sec (different from [13])
>Delta PRC2	MP		Integer(-127..127)	The difference in the pseudorange correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and the previous ephemeris two issues ago IODE -2.
>Delta RRC2	MP		Integer(-7..7)	The difference in the pseudorange rate-of-change correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and IODE-2.

NOTE: Each UDRE value shall be adjusted based on the operation of an Integrity Monitor (IM) function which exists at the network (SRNC, GPS server, or reference GPS receiver itself). Positioning errors derived at the IM which are excessive relative to DGPS expected accuracy levels shall be used to scale the UDRE values to produce consistency.

Multi-Bound	Explanation
MAX_N_SAT	Maximum number of satellites included in the IE=16

Condition	Explanation
Status/Health	This IE is mandatory if "status" is not equal to "no data" or "invalid data", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.4.21 Signalling RB information to setup

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
RB identity	MD		RB identity 10.3.4.13	Default value is the smallest value not yet used as default in the message (e.g., 0, then 1, and so on)
CHOICE RLC info type	MP			<u>At least one spare choice needed, critically: reject</u>
>RLC info			RLC info 10.3.4.20	
RB mapping info	MP		RB mapping info 10.3.4.18	

NOTE This information element is included within IE "Predefined RB configuration"

10.3.6.27 DPCH compressed mode info

NOTE: Only for FDD.

This information element indicates the parameters of the downlink compressed mode to be used by the UE in order to perform inter-frequency measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Transmission gap pattern sequence		1 to <maxTGPS MaxTGPS>		
> TGPSI	MP		Integer(1..<maxTGPS MaxTGPS>)	Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Identifier Establish a reference to the compressed mode pattern sequence. Up to <MaxTGPS> simultaneous compressed mode pattern sequences can be used.
>TGPS Status Flag	MP		Enumerated(active, inactive)	This flag indicates the current status of the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence, whether it shall be activated or deactivated.
>Transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters	OP			
>> TGMP	MP		Enumerated(TDD measurement, FDD measurement, GSM measurement, Other)	Transmission Gap pattern sequence Measurement Purpose.
>> TGPRC	MP		Integer (1..63, Infinity)	The number of transmission gap patterns within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.
>> TGCFN	MP		Integer (0..255)	Connection Frame Number of the first frame of the first pattern within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.
>> TGSN	MP		Integer (0..14)	Transmission Gap Starting Slot Number The slot number of the first transmission gap slot within the TGCFN.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>TGL1	MP		Integer(1..14)	The length of the first Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern expressed in number of slots
>> TGL2	MD		Integer (1..14)	The length of the second Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern. If omitted, then TGL2=TGL1.
>>TGD	MP		Integer(15..269, undefined)	Transmission gap distance indicates the number of slots between starting slots of two consecutive transmission gaps within a transmission gap pattern. If there is only one transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern, this parameter shall be set to zero.
>> TGPL1	MP		Integer (1..144)	The duration of transmission gap pattern 1.
>> TGPL2	MD		Integer (1..144)	The duration of transmission gap pattern 2. If omitted, then TGPL2=TGPL1.
>>RPP	MP		Enumerated (mode 0, mode 1).	Recovery Period Power control mode during the frame after the transmission gap within the compressed frame. Indicates whether normal PC mode or compressed PC mode is applied
>>ITP	MP		Enumerated (mode 0, mode 1).	Initial Transmit Power is the uplink power control method to be used to compute the initial transmit power after the compressed mode gap.
>>UL/DL mode	MP		Enumerated (UL only, DL only, UL/DL)	Defines whether only DL, only UL, or combined UL/DL compressed mode is used.
>> Downlink compressed mode method	CV DL		Enumerated (puncturing, SF/2, higher layer scheduling)	Method for generating downlink compressed mode gap
>> Uplink compressed mode method	CV UL		Enumerated (SF/2, none, higher layer scheduling)	Method for generating uplink compressed mode gap
>>Downlink frame type	MP		Enumerated (A, B)	
>>DeltaSIR1	MP		Real(0..3 by step of 0.1)	Delta in DL SIR target value to be set in the UE during the compressed frames corresponding to the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase)
>>DeltaSIRafter1	MP		Real(0..3 by step of 0.1)	Delta in DL SIR target value to be set in the UE one frame after the compressed frames corresponding to the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern.
>>DeltaSIR2	OP		Real(0..3 by step of 0.1)	Delta in DL SIR target value to be set in the UE during the compressed frames

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				corresponding to the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase) When omitted, DeltaSIR2 = DeltaSIR1.

Range Bound	Explanation
<i>MaxTGPS</i>	Maximum number of transmission gap pattern sequences. Value 6.

Condition	Explanation
<i>UL</i>	This information element is only sent when the value of the "UL/DL mode" IE is "UL only" or "UL/DL".
<i>DL</i>	This information element is only sent when the value of the "UL/DL mode" IE is "DL only" or "UL/DL".

10.3.6.28 DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Transmission gap pattern sequence		1 to < <i>maxTGPS</i> <i>MaxTGPS</i> >		
> TGPSI	MP		Integer(1..< <i>maxTGPS</i> <i>MaxTGPS</i> >)	Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Identifier
> TGPS Status Flag	MP		Enumerated(active, inactive)	This flag indicates the current status of the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence, whether it shall be active or inactive.

10.3.6.44 PRACH info (for RACH)

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Available Signature	MP	1 to <maxSig>		
>>>Signature	MP		Integer (0..15)	
>>Available SF	MP		Integer (32,64,128,256)	In chips per symbol Defines the smallest permitted SF (i.e. the maximum rate)
>> Preamble Scrambling code number	MP		Integer (0..15)	Identification of scrambling code see TS 25.213
>>Puncturing Limit	MP		Real(0.40..1.00 by step of 0.04)	
>>Available Sub Channel number	MP	1 to <maxSubCh>		
>>>Sub Channel number	MP		Integer (0..11)	
>TDD				
>>Timeslot	MP		Timeslot number 10.3.6.72	
>>PRACH Channelisation Code	MP		PRACH Channelisation Code 10.3.6.43	
>>PRACH Midamble	OP		Enumerated (Direct, Direct/Inverted)	Direct or direct and inverted midamble are used for PRACH

Multi-Bound	Explanation
MaxSubCh	Maximum number of available sub-channels = 12
MaxSig	Maximum number of available signatures = 16

10.3.6.46 PRACH power offset

NOTE: Only for FDD.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Power Ramp Step Power offset Pg	MP		Integer (1..8)	Power step when no acquisition indicator is received in dB
Preamble Retrans Max	MP		Integer (1..64)	Maximum number of preambles in one preamble ramping cycle

10.3.6.47 PRACH system information list

Information element	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
PRACH system information	MP	1 .. <maxPRACH>		
>PRACH info	MP		PRACH info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
>Transport channel identity	MP		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>RACH TFS	MD		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	Default value is the value of "RACH TFS" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>RACH TFCS	MD		Transport Format Combination Set 10.3.5.20	Default value is the value of "RACH TFCS" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>PRACH partitioning	MD		PRACH partitioning 10.3.36.45	Default value is the value of "PRACH partitioning" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>Persistence scaling factors	OP		Persistence scaling factors 10.3.6.40	If this IE is absent, value is the value of "Persistence scaling factors" for the previous PRACH in the list if value exists
>AC-to-ASC mapping	OP		AC-to-ASC mapping 10.3.6.1	Only present in SIB 5 If this IE is absent, value is the value of "Persistence scaling factors" for the previous PRACH in the list if value exists
>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH TX power	MD		Primary CPICH TX power 10.3.6.52	Default value is the value of "Primary CPICH TX power" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>>Constant value	MD		Constant value 10.3.6.8	Default value is the value of "Constant value" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>>PRACH power offset	MD		PRACH power offset 10.3.6.46	Default value is the value of "PRACH power offset" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>>RACH transmission parameters	MD		RACH transmission parameters 10.3.6.58	Default value is the value of "RACH transmission parameters" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>>AICH info	MD		AICH info 10.3.6.2	Default value is the value of "AICH info" for the previous PRACH in the list (note : the first occurrence is then MP)
>>TDD				(no data)

NOTE: If the setting of the PRACH information results in that a combination of a signature, preamble scrambling code and subchannel corresponds to a RACH with a TTI of both 10 ms and 20 ms, then for that combination only the TTI of value 10 ms is valid.

10.3.6.59 Radio link addition information

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.51	
Downlink DPCH info for each RL	MP		Downlink DPCH info for each RL 10.3.6.17	
TFCI combining indicator	OP		TFCI combining indicator 10.3.6.70	
Secondary CCPCH info	OP		Secondary CCPCH info 10.3.6.61	Note 1
TFCS	OP		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	For FACHs and PCH Note 1
FACH/PCH information	OP	1 to $\langle \text{maxFACH} \text{HPCHmax FACHcount} \rangle$		Note 1
>TFS	OP		Transport format set 10.3.5.23	For each FACHs and PCH Note 1
References to system information blocks	OP	1 to $\langle \text{maxSIB-FACH} \rangle$		Note 1
>Scheduling information	MP		Scheduling information 10.3.8.12	Note 1

NOTE 1: These IEs are present when the UE needs to listen to system information on FACH in CELL_DCH state.

10.3.10 Multiplicity values and type constraint values

The following table includes constants that are either used as multi bounds (name starting with "max") or as high or low value in a type specification (name starting with "lo" or "hi"). Constants are specified only for values appearing more than once in the RRC specification. In case a constant is related to one or more other constants, an expression is included in the "value" column instead of the actual value.

Constant	Explanation	Value
CN information		
maxCNdomains	Maximum number of CN domains	4
maxSignallingFlow	Maximum number of flow identifiers	16
UTRAN mobility information		
maxRAT	Maximum number of Radio Access Technologies	maxOtherRAT + 1
maxOtherRAT	Maximum number of other Radio Access Technologies	15
maxURA	Maximum number of URAs in a cell	8
maxInterSysMessages	Maximum number of Inter System Messages	4
maxRABsetup	Maximum number of RABs to be established	16
UE information		
maxPDCPalgoType	Maximum number of PDCP algorithm types	8
maxDRACclasses	Maximum number of UE classes which would require different DRAC parameters	8
maxFrequencybands	Maximum number of frequency bands supported by the UE as defined in 25.102	4
maxPage1	Number of Ues paged in the Paging Type 1 message	8
maxSystemCapability	Maximum number of system specific capabilities that can be requested in one message.	16
RB information		
maxPredefConfig	Maximum number of predefined configurations	16
maxRB	Maximum number of RBs	32
maxSRBsetup	Maximum number of signalling RBs to be established	8
maxRBperRAB	Maximum number of RBs per RAB	8
maxRBallRBs	Maximum number of non signalling RBs	27
maxRBMuxOptions	Maximum number of RB multiplexing options	8
maxLoCHperRLC	Maximum number of logical channels per RLC entity	2
TrCH information		
maxTrCH	Maximum number of transport channels used in one direction (UL or DL)	32
maxTrCHpreconf	Maximum number of preconfigured Transport channels, per direction	16
maxCCTrCH	Maximum number of CCTrCHs	8
maxTF	Maximum number of different transport formats that can be included in the Transport format set for one transport channel	32
maxTF-CPCH	Maximum number of TFs in a CPCH set	16
maxTFC	Maximum number of Transport Format Combinations	1024
maxTFCl-1-Combs	Maximum number of TFCl (field 1) combinations	512
maxTFCl-2-Combs	Maximum number of TFCl (field 2) combinations	512
maxCPCHsets	Maximum number of CPCH sets per Node B	16
maxSIBsegm	Maximum number of complete system information blocks per SYSTEM INFORMATION message	16
maxSIB	Maximum number of references to other system information blocks.	32
maxSIB-FACH	Maximum number of references to system information blocks on the FACH	8
PhyCH information		
maxSubCh	Maximum number of sub-channels on PRACH	12
maxPCPCH-APsubCH	Maximum number of available sub-channels for AP signature on PCPCH	12
maxPCPCH-CDsubCH	Maximum number of available sub-channels for CD signature on PCPCH	12
maxSig	Maximum number of signatures on PRACH	16
maxPCPCH-APsig	Maximum number of available signatures for AP on PCPCH	16
maxPCPCH-CDsig	Maximum number of available signatures for CD on PCPCH	16
maxAC	Maximum number of access classes	16
maxASC	Maximum number of access service classes	8
maxASCmap	Maximum number of access class to access service classes mappings	7
maxASCpersist	Maximum number of access service classes for which persistence scaling factors are specified	6
maxPRACH	Maximum number of PRACHs in a cell	16
maxFACHPCH	Maximum number of FACHs and PCHs mapped onto one	8

	secondary CCPCHs	
maxRL	Maximum number of radio links	8
maxSCCPCH	Maximum number of secondary CCPCHs per cell	16
maxDPDCH-UL	Maximum number of DPDCHs per cell	6
maxDPCH-DLchan	Maximum number of channelisation codes used for DL DPCH	8
maxDPCHcodesPerTS	Maximum number of codes for one timeslots (TDD)	16
maxPUSCH	Maximum number of PUSCHs	(8)
maxPDSCH	Maximum number of PDSCHs	8
maxPDSCHcodes	Maximum number of codes for PDSCH	16
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups	Maximum number of TFCI groups for PDSCH	256
maxPDSCHcodeGroups	Maximum number of code groups for PDSCH	256
maxPCPCHs	Maximum number of PCPCH channels in a CPCH Set	64
maxPCPCH-SF	Maximum number of available SFs on PCPCH	7
maxTS	Maximum number of timeslots used in one direction (UL or DL)	14
Measurement information		
<u>maxTGPS</u>	<u>Maximum number of transmission gap pattern sequences</u>	<u>6</u>
maxAdditionalMeas	Maximum number of additional measurements for a given measurement identity	4
maxMeasEvent	Maximum number of events that can be listed in measurement reporting criteria	8
maxMeasParEvent	Maximum number of measurement parameters (e.g. thresholds) per event	2
maxMeasIntervals	Maximum number of intervals that define the mapping function between the measurements for the cell quality Q of a cell and the representing quality value	1
maxCellMeas	Maximum number of cells to measure	32
maxFreq	Maximum number of frequencies to measure	8
maxSat	Maximum number of satellites to measure	16
HiRM	Maximum number that could be set as rate matching attribute for a transport channel	256

11.2 PDU definitions

```

--*****
--
-- TABULAR: The message type and integrity check info are not
-- visible in this module as they are defined in the class module.
-- Also, all FDD/TDD specific choices have the FDD option first
-- and TDD second, just for consistency.
--
--*****

PDU-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

--*****
--
-- IE parameter types from other modules
--
--*****

IMPORTS

    CN-DomainIdentity,
    CN-InformationInfo,
    FlowIdentifier,
    NAS-Message,
    PagingRecordTypeID,
    ServiceDescriptor,
    SignallingFlowInfoList

```

FROM CoreNetwork-IEs

URA-Identity

FROM UTRANMobility-IEs

ActivationTime,
C-RNTI,
CapabilityUpdateRequirement,
CellUpdateCause,
CipheringAlgorithm,
CipheringModeInfo,
DRX-Indicator,
EstablishmentCause,
FailureCauseWithProtErr,
HyperFrameNumber,
InitialUE-Identity,
IntegrityProtActivationInfo,
IntegrityProtectionModeInfo,
PagingCause,
PagingRecordList,
ProtocolErrorIndicator,
ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo,
Re-EstablishmentTimer,
RedirectionInfo,
RejectionCause,
ReleaseCause,
RRC-MessageTX-Count,
SecurityCapability,
STARTList,
U-RNTI,
U-RNTI-Short,
UE-RadioAccessCapability,
URA-UpdateCause,
UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient,
WaitTime

FROM UserEquipment-IEs

PredefinedConfigIdentity,
RAB-Info,
RAB-InformationSetupList,
RB-ActivationTimeInfo,
RB-ActivationTimeInfoList,
RB-COUNT-C-InformationList,
RB-COUNT-C-MSB-InformationList,
RB-IdentityList,
RB-InformationAffectedList,
RB-InformationReconfigList,
RB-InformationReleaseList,
RB-InformationSetupList,
RB-WithPDCP-InfoList,
SRB-InformationSetupList,
SRB-InformationSetupList2

FROM RadioBearer-IEs

CPCH-SetID,
DL-AddReconfTransChInfo2List,
DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
DL-CommonTransChInfo,
DL-DeletedTransChInfoList,
DRAC-StaticInformationList,
TFC-Subset,
UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
UL-CommonTransChInfo,
UL-DeletedTransChInfoList

FROM TransportChannel-IEs

AllocationPeriodInfo,
CCTrCH-PowerControlInfo,
ConstantValue,
CPCH-SetInfo,
DL-CommonInformation,
DL-CommonInformationPost,
DL-InformationPerRL,
DL-InformationPerRL-List,
DL-InformationPerRL-ListPost,
DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo,
DL-OuterLoopControl,
DL-PDSCH-Information,

```

DPCH-CompressedModeStatusInfo,
FrequencyInfo,
IndividualTS-InterferenceList,
MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power,
PDSCH-Info,
PRACH-RACH-Info,
PrimaryCCPCH-TX-Power,
PUSCH-CapacityAllocationInfo,
RL-AdditionInformationList,
RL-RemovalInformationList,
SSDT-Information,
TFC-ControlDuration,
TimeslotList,
TX-DiversityMode,
UL-ChannelRequirement,
UL-DPCH-Info,
UL-DPCH-InfoPost,
UL-TimingAdvance
FROM PhysicalChannel-IEs

AdditionalMeasurementID-List,
EventResults,
MeasuredResults,
MeasuredResultsList,
MeasuredResultsOnRACH,
MeasurementCommand,
MeasurementIdentityNumber,
MeasurementReportingMode,
PrimaryCCPCH-RSCP,
TimeslotListWithISCP,
TrafficVolumeMeasuredResultsList
FROM Measurement-IEs

BCCH-ModificationInfo,
InterSystemHO-Failure,
InterSystemMessage,
ProtocolErrorInformation,
SegCount,
SegmentIndex,
SFN-Prime,
SIB-Data-fixed,
SIB-Data-variable,
SIB-Type
FROM Other-IEs

maxSIBsegm
FROM Constant-definitions;

-- *****
--
-- ACTIVE SET UPDATE (FDD only)
--
-- *****

ActiveSetUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
    integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
    cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo              OPTIONAL,
    activationTime                  ActivationTime                  OPTIONAL,
    newU-RNTI                       U-RNTI                        OPTIONAL,
-- Core network IEs
    cn-InformationInfo              CN-InformationInfo             OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
    rb-WithPDCP-InfoList            RB-WithPDCP-InfoList          OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
    maxAllowedUL-TX-Power           MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power         OPTIONAL,
    rl-AdditionInformationList       RL-AdditionInformationList     OPTIONAL,
    rl-RemovalInformationList        RL-RemovalInformationList      OPTIONAL,
    tx-DiversityMode                 TX-DiversityMode              OPTIONAL,
    ssdt-Information                 SSDT-Information              OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE (FDD only)

```



```

--
-- *****
ActiveSetUpdateComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo      IntegrityProtActivationInfo      OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo    RB-ActivationTimeInfo              OPTIONAL,
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList            RB-WithPDCP-InfoList              OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE (FDD only)
--
-- *****

ActiveSetUpdateFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  failureCause                     FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- CELL UPDATE
--
-- *****

CellUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  u-RNTI                           U-RNTI,
  hyperFrameNumber                 HyperFrameNumber,
  am-RLC-ErrorIndicationC-plane    BOOLEAN,
  am-RLC-ErrorIndicationU-plane    BOOLEAN,
  cellUpdateCause                  CellUpdateCause,
  protocolErrorIndicator           ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo,
  -- TABULAR: Protocol error information is nested in
  -- ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo.
  -- Measurement IEs
  measuredResultsOnRACH             MeasuredResultsOnRACH              OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- CELL UPDATE CONFIRM
--
-- *****

CellUpdateConfirm ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo      IntegrityProtectionModeInfo        OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo                CipheringModeInfo                   OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                       U-RNTI                             OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                       C-RNTI                             OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                     DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff       UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient   OPTIONAL,
  rlc-ResetIndicatorC-Plane         BOOLEAN,
  rlc-ResetIndicatorU-Plane         BOOLEAN,
  -- CN information elements
  cn-InformationInfo               CN-InformationInfo                 OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IEs
  ura-Identity                     URA-Identity                       OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList             RB-WithPDCP-InfoList              OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                     FrequencyInfo
  -----
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power             MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power              OPTIONAL,
  prach-RACH-Info                   PRACH-RACH-Info                    OPTIONAL,
  dl-InformationPerRL               DL-InformationPerRL                 OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

```

```

}

-- *****
--
-- COUNTER CHECK
--
-- *****

CounterCheck ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-COUNT-C-MSB-InformationList  RB-COUNT-C-MSB-InformationList,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE
--
-- *****

CounterCheckResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-COUNT-C-InformationList      RB-COUNT-C-InformationList  OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions           SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER
--
-- *****

DownlinkDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-DomainIdentity              CN-DomainIdentity,
  nas-Message                    NAS-Message,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- DOWNLINK OUTER LOOP CONTROL
--
-- *****

DownlinkOuterLoopControl ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Physical channel IEs
  dl-OuterLoopControl            DL-OuterLoopControl,
  dl-DPCH-PowerControlInfo      DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo  OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND
--
-- *****

HandoverToUTRANCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  new-U-RNTI                    U-RNTI-Short,
  activationTime                 ActivationTime                OPTIONAL,
  cipheringAlgorithm            CipheringAlgorithm          OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rab-Info                      RAB-Info,
  -- Specification mode information
  specificationMode             CHOICE {
    complete                    SEQUENCE {
      re-EstablishmentTimer     Re-EstablishmentTimer,
      srb-InformationSetupList  SRB-InformationSetupList,
      rb-InformationSetupList   RB-InformationSetupList,
    }
  }
}

```

```

        ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo,
        ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
        dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo,
        dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
        ul-DPCH-Info                  UL-DPCH-Info,
        modeSpecificInfo              CHOICE {
            fdd                        SEQUENCE {
                dl-CommonInformation   DL-CommonInformation,
                dl-PDSCH-Information   DL-PDSCH-Information OPTIONAL,
                cpch-SetInfo           CPCH-SetInfo           OPTIONAL
            },
            tdd                        NULL
        },
        dl-InformationPerRL-List       DL-InformationPerRL-List
    },
    preconfiguration                  SEQUENCE {
        predefinedConfigIdentity       PredefinedConfigIdentity,
        ul-DPCH-Info                  UL-DPCH-InfoPost,
        modeSpecificInfo              CHOICE {
            fdd                        SEQUENCE {
                dl-CommonInformationPost DL-CommonInformationPost
            },
            tdd                        NULL
        },
        dl-InformationPerRL-List       DL-InformationPerRL-ListPost
    }
},
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo                       FrequencyInfo,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power               MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo             CHOICE {
    fdd                              NULL,
    tdd                              SEQUENCE {
        primaryCCPCH-TX-Power        PrimaryCCPCH-TX-Power
    }
},
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtension                   SEQUENCE {}           OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions               SEQUENCE {}           OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE
--
-- *****

HandoverToUTRANComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    -- TABULAR: the IE below is conditional on history.
    startList                        STARTList           OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}         OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER
--
-- *****

InitialDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Core network IEs
    serviceDescriptor                ServiceDescriptor,
    flowIdentifier                    FlowIdentifier,
    cn-DomainIdentity                CN-DomainIdentity,
    nas-Message                       NAS-Message,
    -- Measurement IEs
    measuredResultsOnRACH             MeasuredResultsOnRACH   OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}           OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER COMMAND
--
-- *****

```

```

InterSystemHandoverCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  activationTime          ActivationTime          OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  remainingRAB-Info      RAB-Info                OPTIONAL,
  -- Other IEs
  interSystemMessage     InterSystemMessage,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension      SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- INTER-SYSTEM HANDOVER FAILURE
--
-- *****

InterSystemHandoverFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Other IEs
  interSystemHO-Failure  InterSystemHO-Failure  OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- MEASUREMENT CONTROL
--
-- *****

MeasurementControl ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Measurement IEs
  measurementIdentityNumber MeasurementIdentityNumber,
  measurementCommand      MeasurementCommand,
  -- TABULAR: The measurement type is included in MeasurementCommand.
  measurementReportingMode MeasurementReportingMode OPTIONAL,
  additionalMeasurementList AdditionalMeasurementID-List OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  dpch-CompressedModeStatusInfo DPCH-CompressedModeStatusInfo OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension      SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE
--
-- *****

MeasurementControlFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  failureCause           FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- MEASUREMENT REPORT
--
-- *****

MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Measurement IEs
  measurementIdentityNumber MeasurementIdentityNumber,
  measuredResults         MeasuredResults        OPTIONAL,
  additionalMeasuredResults MeasuredResultsList  OPTIONAL,
  eventResults           EventResults           OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions  SEQUENCE {}            OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- PAGING TYPE 1

```

```

--
-- *****
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  pagingRecordList          PagingRecordList          OPTIONAL,
  -- Other IEs
  bcch-ModificationInfo    BCCH-ModificationInfo    OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions     SEQUENCE {}              OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- PAGING TYPE 2
--
-- *****

PagingType2 ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  pagingCause               PagingCause,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-DomainIdentity        CN-DomainIdentity,
  pagingRecordTypeID       PagingRecordTypeID,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions     SEQUENCE {}              OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION
--
-- *****

PhysicalChannelReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo IntegrityProtectionModeInfo OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo         CipheringModeInfo         OPTIONAL,
  activationTime            ActivationTime            OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                U-RNTI                  OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                C-RNTI                  OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator             DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo        CN-InformationInfo        OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList      RB-WithPDCP-InfoList      OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo             FrequencyInfo             OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power     MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power     OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement     UL-ChannelRequirement     OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: UL-ChannelRequirement contains the choice
  -- between UL DPCH info and PRACH info for RACH.
  modeSpecificInfo         CHOICE {
    fdd                      SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation    DL-CommonInformation    OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information    DL-PDSCH-Information    OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo            CPCH-SetInfo            OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                      NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List  DL-InformationPerRL-List  OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension         SEQUENCE {}              OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions     SEQUENCE {}              OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE
--
-- *****

PhysicalChannelReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo IntegrityProtActivationInfo OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
  ul-TimingAdvance         UL-TimingAdvance         OPTIONAL,
}

```

```

-- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo      RB-ActivationTimeInfo      OPTIONAL,
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList              RB-WithPDCP-InfoList    OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE
--
-- *****

PhysicalChannelReconfigurationFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  failureCause                      FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION (TDD only)
--
-- *****

PhysicalSharedChannelAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  c-RNTI                            C-RNTI                    OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  ul-TimingAdvance                  UL-TimingAdvance         OPTIONAL,
  allocationPeriodInfo              AllocationPeriodInfo      OPTIONAL,
  pusch-CapacityAllocationInfo      PUSCH-CapacityAllocationInfo OPTIONAL,
  pdsch-Info                        PDSCH-Info               OPTIONAL,
  timeslotList                      TimeslotList              OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST (TDD only)
--
-- *****

PUSCHCapacityRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  c-RNTI                            C-RNTI                    OPTIONAL,
  -- Measurement IEs
  trafficVolumeMeasuredResultsList  TrafficVolumeMeasuredResultsList,
  timeslotListWithISCP              TimeslotListWithISCP     OPTIONAL,
  primaryCCPCH-RSCP                 PrimaryCCPCH-RSCP        OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION
--
-- *****

RadioBearerReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo       IntegrityProtectionModeInfo OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo                 CipheringModeInfo         OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                    ActivationTime             OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                        U-RNTI                   OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                        C-RNTI                   OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                     DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff        UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo                CN-InformationInfo       OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-InformationReconfigList         RB-InformationReconfigList,
  rb-InformationAffectedList         RB-InformationAffectedList OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs

```

```

ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
ul-deletedTransChInfoList     UL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList    OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificTransChInfo       CHOICE {
    fdd          SEQUENCE {
        cpch-SetID          CPCH-SetID          OPTIONAL,
        addReconfTransChDRAC-Info  DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd          NULL
}
dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
dl-DeletedTransChInfoList     DL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   DL-AddReconfTransChInfo2List   OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo                 FrequencyInfo                   OPTIONAL,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power         MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power          OPTIONAL,
ul-ChannelRequirement         UL-ChannelRequirement          OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo        CHOICE {
    fdd          SEQUENCE {
        dl-CommonInformation     DL-CommonInformation     OPTIONAL,
        dl-PDSCH-Information     DL-PDSCH-Information     OPTIONAL,
        cpch-SetInfo            CPCH-SetInfo            OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd          NULL
},
dl-InformationPerRL-List      DL-InformationPerRL-List,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
    ul-IntegProtActivationInfo  IntegrityProtActivationInfo    OPTIONAL,
-- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
    ul-TimingAdvance           UL-TimingAdvance              OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
    rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo  RB-ActivationTimeInfo        OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerReconfigurationFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
    failureCause                FailureCauseWithProtErr,
-- Radio bearer IEs
    potentiallySuccessfulBearerList  RB-IdentityList              OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RELEASE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerRelease ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
    integrityProtectionModeInfo  IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
    cipheringModeInfo           CipheringModeInfo               OPTIONAL,
    activationTime              ActivationTime                   OPTIONAL,
    new-U-RNTI                  U-RNTI                         OPTIONAL,
    new-C-RNTI                  C-RNTI                         OPTIONAL,
    drx-Indicator               DRX-Indicator,
    utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff  UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient  OPTIONAL,

```

```

-- Core network IEs
cn-InformationInfo          CN-InformationInfo          OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
rb-InformationReleaseList  RB-InformationReleaseList,
rb-InformationAffectedList RB-InformationAffectedList  OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
ul-CommonTransChInfo      UL-CommonTransChInfo      OPTIONAL,
ul-deletedTransChInfoList UL-DeletedTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificTransChInfo   CHOICE {
    fdd                      SEQUENCE {
        cpch-SetID          CPCH-SetID          OPTIONAL,
        addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                      NULL
}
dl-CommonTransChInfo      DL-CommonTransChInfo      OPTIONAL,
dl-DeletedTransChInfoList DL-DeletedTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfo2List OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo             FrequencyInfo             OPTIONAL,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power     MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power     OPTIONAL,
ul-ChannelRequirement     UL-ChannelRequirement     OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo    CHOICE {
    fdd                      SEQUENCE {
        dl-CommonInformation DL-CommonInformation     OPTIONAL,
        dl-PDSCH-Information DL-PDSCH-Information     OPTIONAL,
        cpch-SetInfo         CPCH-SetInfo             OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                      NULL
},
dl-InformationPerRL-List  DL-InformationPerRL-List  OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtension         SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions     SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerReleaseComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
ul-IntegProtActivationInfo IntegrityProtActivationInfo  OPTIONAL,
-- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
ul-TimingAdvance          UL-TimingAdvance          OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo RB-ActivationTimeInfo      OPTIONAL,
rb-WithPDCP-InfoList       RB-WithPDCP-InfoList       OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
nonCriticalExtensions      SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerReleaseFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
failureCause               FailureCauseWithProtErr,
-- Radio bearer IEs
potentiallySuccessfulBearerList RB-IdentityList          OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
nonCriticalExtensions      SEQUENCE {}                OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER SETUP
--
-- *****

RadioBearerSetup ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs

```



```

    integrityProtectionModeInfo      IntegrityProtectionModeInfo      OPTIONAL,
    cipheringModeInfo                CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
    activationTime                    ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
    new-U-RNTI                        U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
    new-C-RNTI                        C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
    drx-Indicator                     DRX-Indicator,
    utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff       UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
-- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo                 CN-InformationInfo              OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
  srb-InformationSetupList          SRB-InformationSetupList       OPTIONAL,
  rab-InformationSetupList          RAB-InformationSetupList       OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationAffectedList        RB-InformationAffectedList      OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo              UL-CommonTransChInfo           OPTIONAL,
  ul-deletedTransChInfoList         UL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList       UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList    OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo           CHOICE {
    fdd                               SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                     CPCH-SetID                     OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info      DRAC-StaticInformationList     OPTIONAL,
    },
    tdd                               NULL
  }
  dl-CommonTransChInfo              DL-CommonTransChInfo           OPTIONAL,
  dl-DeletedTransChInfoList         DL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList       DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList    OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                     FrequencyInfo                    OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power              MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power          OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement              UL-ChannelRequirement          OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo            CHOICE {
    fdd                               SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation            DL-CommonInformation           OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information            DL-PDSCH-Information           OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo                   CPCH-SetInfo                   OPTIONAL,
    },
    tdd                               NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List          DL-InformationPerRL-List       OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension                  SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo        IntegrityProtActivationInfo     OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
  ul-TimingAdvance                  UL-TimingAdvance                OPTIONAL,
  hyperFrameNumber                  HyperFrameNumber                OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo      RB-ActivationTimeInfo          OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
}

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE
--
-- *****

RadioBearerSetupFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  failureCause                       FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  potentiallySuccessfulBearerList    RB-IdentityList                OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions              SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- RNTI REALLOCATION
--
-- *****

RNTIReallocation ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo              OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                        OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                        OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                  DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- CN information elements
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo             OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList          RB-WithPDCP-InfoList          OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RNTIReallocationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo     IntegrityProtActivationInfo     OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo   RB-ActivationTimeInfo          OPTIONAL,
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList          RB-WithPDCP-InfoList          OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RNTI REALLOCATION FAILURE
--
-- *****

RNTIReallocationFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- UE information elements
  failureCause                   FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReEstablishment ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo              OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                 ActivationTime                  OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                        OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                        OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                  DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  rlc-ResetIndicatorC-plane      BOOLEAN,
  rlc-ResetIndicatorU-plane      BOOLEAN,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo             OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  srb-InformationSetupList       SRB-InformationSetupList       OPTIONAL,
  rab-InformationSetupList       RAB-InformationSetupList       OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationReleaseList      RB-InformationReleaseList      OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationReconfigList     RB-InformationReconfigList     OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationAffectedList     RB-InformationAffectedList     OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,

```

```

ul-deletedTransChInfoList      UL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList    UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList    OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificTransChInfo        CHOICE {
    fdd                          SEQUENCE {
        cpch-SetID              CPCH-SetID              OPTIONAL,
        addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                          NULL
},
dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo            OPTIONAL,
dl-DeletedTransChInfoList     DL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList    OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo                 FrequencyInfo                    OPTIONAL,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power         MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power          OPTIONAL,
ul-ChannelRequirement         UL-ChannelRequirement          OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo        CHOICE {
    fdd                          SEQUENCE {
        dl-CommonInformation     DL-CommonInformation        OPTIONAL,
        dl-PDSCH-Information     DL-PDSCH-Information        OPTIONAL,
        cpch-SetInfo             CPCH-SetInfo                OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                          NULL
},
dl-InformationPerRL-List      DL-InformationPerRL-List       OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT for CCCH
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReEstablishment-CCCH ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    u-RNTI                      U-RNTI,
    -- The rest of the message is identical to the one sent on DCCH.
    rrcConnectionReEstablishment RRCConnectionReEstablishment
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReEstablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    ul-IntegProtActivationInfo   IntegrityProtActivationInfo    OPTIONAL,
    -- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
    ul-TimingAdvance             UL-TimingAdvance              OPTIONAL,
    hyperFrameNumber             HyperFrameNumber,
    -- Radio bearer IEs
    rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo RB-ActivationTimeInfo        OPTIONAL,
    rb-WithPDCP-InfoList         RB-WithPDCP-InfoList          OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReEstablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    u-RNTI                      U-RNTI,
    hyperFrameNumber             HyperFrameNumber,
    am-RLC-ErrorIndicationC-plane BOOLEAN,
    am-RLC-ErrorIndicationU-plane BOOLEAN,
    protocolErrorIndicator       ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo,
    -- TABULAR: The IE above is MD in tabular, but making a 2-way choice
    -- optional wastes one bit (using PER) and produces no additional
    -- information.
}

```

```

-- Measurement IEs
  measuredResultsOnRACH          MeasuredResultsOnRACH          OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION REJECT
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReject ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  initialUE-Identity            InitialUE-Identity,
  rejectionCause                RejectionCause,
  waitTime                     WaitTime,
  redirectionInfo               RedirectionInfo                OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RELEASE
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  rrc-MessageTX-Count          RRC-MessageTX-Count          OPTIONAL,
  -- The IE above is conditional on the UE state.
  releaseCause                 ReleaseCause,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions         SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RELEASE for CCCH
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionRelease-CCCH ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  u-RNTI                       U-RNTI,
  -- The rest of the message is identical to the one sent on DCCH.
  rrcConnectionRelease        RRCConnectionRelease
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReleaseComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE for CCCH
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionReleaseComplete-CCCH ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  u-RNTI                       U-RNTI,
  -- The rest of the message is identical to the one sent on DCCH.
  rrcConnectionReleaseComplete RRCConnectionReleaseComplete
}

-- *****
--

```

```

-- RRC CONNECTION REQUEST
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  initialUE-Identity          InitialUE-Identity,
  establishmentCause          EstablishmentCause,
  protocolErrorIndicator      ProtocolErrorIndicator,
  -- The IE above is MD, but for compactness reasons no default value
  -- has been assigned to it.
  -- Measurement IEs
  measuredResultsOnRACH       MeasuredResultsOnRACH          OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION SETUP
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionSetup ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  initialUE-Identity          InitialUE-Identity,
  activationTime               ActivationTime                 OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                   U-RNTI,
  new-c-RNTI                     C-RNTI                     OPTIONAL,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff    UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient,
  capabilityUpdateRequirement    CapabilityUpdateRequirement  OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: If the IE is not present, the default value defined in 10.3.3.2 shall
  -- be used.
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  srb-InformationSetupList      SRB-InformationSetupList2,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList    UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
  dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList    DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                 FrequencyInfo              OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power          MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power      OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement          UL-ChannelRequirement      OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificInfo               CHOICE {
    fdd                           SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation          DL-CommonInformation      OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                             NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List        DL-InformationPerRL-List      OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension               SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions           SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE
--
-- *****

RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  startList                      STARTList,
  ue-RadioAccessCapability        UE-RadioAccessCapability  OPTIONAL,
  ue-SystemSpecificCapability      InterSystemMessage        OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions           SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- RRC STATUS
--
-- *****

RRCStatus ::= SEQUENCE {

```

```

-- Other IEs
  protocolErrorInformation      ProtocolErrorInformation,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- SECURITY MODE COMMAND
--
-- *****

SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
  cipheringAlgorithm            SecurityCapability,
  cipheringModeInfo            CipheringModeInfo   OPTIONAL,
  integrityProtectionModeInfo  IntegrityProtectionModeInfo OPTIONAL,
-- Core network IEs
  cn-DomainIdentity            CN-DomainIdentity,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- SECURITY MODE COMPLETE
--
-- *****

SecurityModeComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo    IntegrityProtActivationInfo  OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo RB-ActivationTimeInfoList  OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- SECURITY MODE FAILURE
--
-- *****

SecurityModeFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
  failureCause                  FailureCauseWithProtErr,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE
--
-- *****

SignallingConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {
-- Core network IEs
  signallingFlowInfoList        SignallingFlowInfoList,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

-- *****
--
-- SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE REQUEST
--
-- *****

SignallingConnectionReleaseRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
-- Core network IEs
  signallingFlowInfoList        SignallingFlowInfoList,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions        SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- SYSTEM INFORMATION for BCH
--
-- *****

SystemInformation-BCH ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Other information elements
  sfn-Prime                SFN-Prime,
  payload                   CHOICE {
    noSegment               NULL,
    firstSegment            FirstSegment,
    subsequentSegment       SubsequentSegment,
    lastSegment             LastSegment,
    lastAndFirst            SEQUENCE {
      lastSegment           LastSegment,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    },
    lastAndComplete         SEQUENCE {
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      lastSegment           LastSegment
    },
    lastAndCompleteAndFirst SEQUENCE {
      lastSegment           LastSegment,
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    },
    completeSIB-List        CompleteSIB-List,
    completeAndFirst        SEQUENCE {
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    }
  }
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- SYSTEM INFORMATION for FACH
--
-- *****

SystemInformation-FACH ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Other information elements
  payload                   CHOICE {
    noSegment               NULL,
    firstSegment            FirstSegment,
    subsequentSegment       SubsequentSegment,
    lastSegment             LastSegment,
    lastAndFirst            SEQUENCE {
      lastSegment           LastSegment,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    },
    lastAndComplete         SEQUENCE {
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      lastSegment           LastSegment
    },
    lastAndCompleteAndFirst SEQUENCE {
      lastSegment           LastSegment,
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    },
    completeSIB-List        CompleteSIB-List,
    completeAndFirst        SEQUENCE {
      completeSIB-List      CompleteSIB-List,
      firstSegment          FirstSegmentShort
    }
  }
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- First segment
--
-- *****

```

```

FirstSegment ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- Other information elements

```

```

        sib-Type                SIB-Type,
        seg-Count               SegCount,
        sib-Data-fixed          SIB-Data-fixed
    }
-- *****
--
-- First segment (short)
-- *****

FirstSegmentShort ::=          SEQUENCE {
    -- Other information elements
        sib-Type                SIB-Type,
        seg-Count               SegCount,
        sib-Data-variable       SIB-Data-variable
    }
-- *****
--
-- Subsequent segment
-- *****

SubsequentSegment ::=         SEQUENCE {
    -- Other information elements
        sib-Type                SIB-Type,
        segmentIndex            SegmentIndex,
        sib-Data-fixed          SIB-Data-fixed
    }
-- *****
--
-- Last segment
-- *****

LastSegment ::=               SEQUENCE {
    -- Other information elements
        sib-Type                SIB-Type,
        segmentIndex            SegmentIndex,
        sib-Data-variable       SIB-Data-variable
    }
-- *****
--
-- Complete SIB
-- *****

CompleteSIB-List ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIBsegm)) OF
                                CompleteSIB

CompleteSIB ::=                SEQUENCE {
    -- Other information elements
        sib-Type                SIB-Type,
        sib-Data-variable       SIB-Data-variable
    }
-- *****
--
-- SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION
-- *****

SystemInformationChangeIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Other IEs
        bcch-ModificationInfo    BCCH-ModificationInfo,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
        nonCriticalExtensions     SEQUENCE {}
    }
-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION
-- *****
OPTIONAL

```



```

TransportChannelReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                      U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                      C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                   DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff      UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo              CN-InformationInfo              OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList            RB-WithPDCP-InfoList            OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo            UL-CommonTransChInfo            OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList     UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo         CHOICE {
    fdd                            SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                  CPCH-SetID                      OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info   DRAC-StaticInformationList     OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                            NULL
  },
  dl-CommonTransChInfo            DL-CommonTransChInfo            OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList     DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                   FrequencyInfo                     OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power            MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power            OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement            UL-ChannelRequirement            OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo          CHOICE {
    fdd                            SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation         DL-CommonInformation            OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information         DL-PDSCH-Information            OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo                 CPCH-SetInfo                    OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                            NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List         DL-InformationPerRL-List         OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension                SEQUENCE {}                      OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                      OPTIONAL
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE
--
-- *****

```

```

TransportChannelReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  ul-IntegProtActivationInfo       IntegrityProtActivationInfo       OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: UL-TimingAdvance is applicable for TDD mode only.
  ul-TimingAdvance                 UL-TimingAdvance                 OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-UL-CiphActivationTimeInfo     RB-ActivationTimeInfo            OPTIONAL,
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList             RB-WithPDCP-InfoList            OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                      OPTIONAL
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE
--
-- *****

```

```

TransportChannelReconfigurationFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  failureCause                     FailureCauseWithProtErr,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  nonCriticalExtensions            SEQUENCE {}                      OPTIONAL
}

```

```

-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL
--

```

```

-- *****
TransportFormatCombinationControl ::= SEQUENCE {
    dpch-TFCS-InUplink          TFC-Subset,
    tfc-ControlDuration         TFC-ControlDuration          OPTIONAL,
    -- The information element is not included when transmitting the message
    -- on the transparent mode signalling DCCH and is optional otherwise
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE
--
-- *****

TransportFormatCombinationControlFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    failureCause                FailureCauseWithProtErr,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY
--
-- *****

UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    capabilityUpdateRequirement CapabilityUpdateRequirement,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension           SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION
--
-- *****

UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    ue-RadioAccessCapability    UE-RadioAccessCapability    OPTIONAL,
    -- Other IEs
    ue-SystemSpecificCapability InterSystemMessage          OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM
--
-- *****

UECapabilityInformationConfirm ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension           SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER
--
-- *****

UplinkDirectTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Core network IEs
    flowIdentifier              FlowIdentifier,
    nas-Message                 NAS-Message,
    -- Measurement IEs
    measuredResultsOnRACH       MeasuredResultsOnRACH        OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information

```

```

        nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}          OPTIONAL
    }
-- *****
--
-- UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL
--
-- *****

UplinkPhysicalChannelControl ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Physical channel IEs
    ccTrCH-PowerControlInfo          CCTrCH-PowerControlInfo          OPTIONAL,
    timingAdvance                    UL-TimingAdvance                OPTIONAL,
    individualTS-InterferenceList     IndividualTS-InterferenceList    OPTIONAL,
    prach-ConstantValue               ConstantValue                   OPTIONAL,
    dpch-ConstantValue                ConstantValue                   OPTIONAL,
    pusch-ConstantValue               ConstantValue                   OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- URA UPDATE
--
-- *****

URAUUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    u-RNTI                            U-RNTI,
    ura-UpdateCause                   URA-UpdateCause,
    protocolErrorIndicator             ProtocolErrorIndicatorWithInfo,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- URA UPDATE CONFIRM
--
-- *****

URAUUpdateConfirm ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    integrityProtectionModeInfo       IntegrityProtectionModeInfo     OPTIONAL,
    cipheringModeInfo                 CipheringModeInfo               OPTIONAL,
    new-U-RNTI                        U-RNTI                         OPTIONAL,
    new-C-RNTI                        C-RNTI                         OPTIONAL,
    drx-Indicator                     DRX-Indicator,
    utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff        UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
    -- CN information elements
    cn-InformationInfo                CN-InformationInfo              OPTIONAL,
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
    ura-Identity                       URA-Identity                   OPTIONAL,
    -- Radio bearer IEs
    rb-WithPDCP-InfoList              RB-WithPDCP-InfoList           OPTIONAL,
    -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension                 SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions             SEQUENCE {}                   OPTIONAL
}
-- *****
--
-- URA UPDATE CONFIRM for CCCH
--
-- *****

URAUUpdateConfirm-CCCH ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    u-RNTI                            U-RNTI,
    -- The rest of the message is identical to the one sent on DCCH.
    uraUpdateConfirm                  URAUpdateConfirm
}
END

```

11.3 Information element definitions

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

PhysicalChannel-IEs DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

maxASC,
maxASCmap,
maxASCpersist,
maxCCTrCH,
maxCPCHsets,
maxDPCH-DLchan,
maxDPCHcodesPerTS,
maxDPDCH-UL,
maxFACH,
maxPCPCH-APsig,
maxPCPCH-APsubCh,
maxPCPCH-CDsig,
maxPCPCH-CDsubCh,
maxPCPCH-SF,
maxPCPCHs,
maxPDSCH,
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups,
maxPRACH,
maxPUSCH,
maxRL,
maxRL-1,
maxSCCPCH,
maxSig,
maxSubCh,
maxTF-CPCH,
maxTFCI-2-Combs,
maxTGPS,
maxTS

FROM Constant-definitions

ActivationTime

FROM UserEquipment-IEs

CPCH-SetID,
TFCS,
TFCS-Identity,
TransportChannelIdentity,
TransportFormatSet

FROM TransportChannel-IEs

SIB-ReferenceListFACH

FROM Other-IEs;

AC-To-ASC-Mapping ::= INTEGER (0..7)

AC-To-ASC-MappingTable ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxASCmap)) OF
AC-To-ASC-Mapping

AccessServiceClass ::= SEQUENCE {
availableSignatureStartIndex INTEGER (0..15),
availableSignatureEndIndex INTEGER (0..15),
availableSubChannelStartIndex INTEGER (0..11),
availableSubChannelEndIndex INTEGER (0..11)
}

AccessServiceClassIndex ::= INTEGER (1..8)

AICH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
secondaryScramblingCode SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
channelisationCode256 ChannelisationCode256,
sttd-Indicator BOOLEAN,
aich-TransmissionTiming AICH-TransmissionTiming
}

AICH-PowerOffset ::= INTEGER (-10..5)

```

AICH-TransmissionTiming ::=      ENUMERATED {
                                   e0, e1 }

AllocationPeriodInfo ::=          SEQUENCE {
    allocationActivationTime      INTEGER (1..256),
    allocationDuration            INTEGER (1..256)
}

AP-AICH-ChannelisationCode ::=    INTEGER (0..255)

AP-PreambleScramblingCode ::=    INTEGER (0..79)

AP-Signature ::=                  INTEGER (0..15)

AP-Signature-VCAM ::=            SEQUENCE {
    ap-Signature                  AP-Signature,
    availableAP-SubchannelList    AvailableAP-SubchannelList OPTIONAL
}

AP-Subchannel ::=                INTEGER (0..11)

ASC ::=                           SEQUENCE {
    accessServiceClass            AccessServiceClassIndex,
    repetitionPeriodAndOffset     ASC-RepetitionPeriodAndOffset    OPTIONAL
    -- TABULAR: The offset is nested in the repetition period
}

ASC-RepetitionPeriodAndOffset ::= CHOICE {
    rp1                            NULL,
    rp2                            INTEGER (0..1),
    rp4                            INTEGER (0..3),
    rp8                            INTEGER (0..7)
}

AvailableAP-Signature-VCAMList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-APsig)) OF
    AP-Signature-VCAM

AvailableAP-SignatureList ::=     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-APsig)) OF
    AP-Signature

AvailableAP-SubchannelList ::=    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-APsubCh)) OF
    AP-Subchannel

AvailableMinimumSF-ListVCAM ::=  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-SF)) OF
    AvailableMinimumSF-VCAM

AvailableMinimumSF-VCAM ::=      SEQUENCE {
    minimumSpreadingFactor        MinimumSpreadingFactor,
    nf-Max                        NF-Max,
    maxAvailablePCPCH-Number      MaxAvailablePCPCH-Number,
    availableAP-Signature-VCAMList AvailableAP-Signature-VCAMList
}

AvailableSignatureList ::=        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSig)) OF
    Signature

AvailableSubChannelNumber ::=     INTEGER (0..11)

AvailableSubChannelNumberList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSubCh)) OF
    AvailableSubChannelNumber

BurstType ::=                     ENUMERATED {
    short1, long2 }

BurstType1 ::=                    ENUMERATED { ms4, ms8, ms16 }

BurstType2 ::=                    ENUMERATED { ms3, ms6 }

CCTrCH-PowerControlInfo ::=      SEQUENCE {
    tfcs-Identity                  TFCS-Identity                                OPTIONAL,

```

```

    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo          UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
}
CD-AccessSlotSubchannel ::=          INTEGER (0..11)
CD-AccessSlotSubchannelList ::=      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-CDsubCh)) OF
                                      CD-AccessSlotSubchannel
CD-CA-ICH-ChannelisationCode ::=     INTEGER (0..255)
CD-PreambleScramblingCode ::=        INTEGER (0..79)
CD-SignatureCode ::=                 INTEGER (0..15)
CD-SignatureCodeList ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCH-CDsig)) OF
                                      CD-SignatureCode
CellParametersID ::=                INTEGER (0..127)

ChannelAssignmentActive ::=          CHOICE {
    notActive                        NULL,
    isActive                         AvailableMinimumSF-ListVCAM
}
ChannelisationCode256 ::=           INTEGER (0..255)

ChannelReqParamsForUCSM ::=         SEQUENCE {
    availableAP-SignatureList         AvailableAP-SignatureList,
    availableAP-SubchannelList        AvailableAP-SubchannelList           OPTIONAL
}
ClosedLoopTimingAdjMode ::=         ENUMERATED {
    slot1, slot2 }
CodeNumberDSCH ::=                 INTEGER (0..255)
CodeRange ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    pdsch-CodeMapList                PDSCH-CodeMapList,
    codeNumberStart                  CodeNumberDSCH,
    codeNumberStop                   CodeNumberDSCH
}
CodeWordSet ::=                     ENUMERATED {
    longCWS,
    mediumCWS,
    shortCWS,
    ssdtOff }

CommonTimeslotInfo ::=              SEQUENCE {
    -- TABULAR: The IE below is MD, but since it can be encoded in a single
    -- bit it is not defined as OPTIONAL.
    secondInterleavingMode           SecondInterleavingMode,
    tfci-Coding                      TFCI-Coding                       OPTIONAL,
    puncturingLimit                  PuncturingLimit,
    repetitionPeriodAndLength        RepetitionPeriodAndLength           OPTIONAL
}
CommonTimeslotInfoSCCPCH ::=        SEQUENCE {
    -- TABULAR: The IE below is MD, but since it can be encoded in a single
    -- bit it is not defined as OPTIONAL.
    secondInterleavingMode           SecondInterleavingMode,
    tfci-Coding                      TFCI-Coding                       OPTIONAL,
    puncturingLimit                  PuncturingLimit,
    repetitionPeriodLengthAndOffset   RepetitionPeriodLengthAndOffset   OPTIONAL
}

-- Values from -10 to 10 are used in Release 99
ConstantValue ::=                   INTEGER (-10..21)
CPCH-PersistenceLevels ::=          SEQUENCE {
    cpch-SetID                       CPCH-SetID,
    dynamicPersistenceLevelTF-List   DynamicPersistenceLevelTF-List
}

```

```

CPCH-PersistenceLevelsList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCPCHsets)) OF
                                         CPCH-PersistenceLevels

CPCH-SetInfo ::=                        SEQUENCE {
    cpch-SetID                           CPCH-SetID,
    transportFormatSet                    TransportFormatSet,
    tfcs                                   TFCS,
    ap-PreambleScramblingCode             AP-PreambleScramblingCode,
    ap-AICH-ScramblingCode                 SecondaryScramblingCode           OPTIONAL,
    ap-AICH-ChannelisationCode            AP-AICH-ChannelisationCode,
    cd-PreambleScramblingCode             CD-PreambleScramblingCode,
    cd-CA-ICH-ScramblingCode              SecondaryScramblingCode           OPTIONAL,
    cd-CA-ICH-ChannelisationCode          CD-CA-ICH-ChannelisationCode,
    cd-AccessSlotSubchannelList           CD-AccessSlotSubchannelList       OPTIONAL,
    cd-SignatureCodeList                  CD-SignatureCodeList              OPTIONAL,
    deltaPp-m                             DeltaPp-m,
    ul-DPCCH-SlotFormat                    UL-DPCCH-SlotFormat,
    n-StartMessage                         N-StartMessage,
    n-EOT                                   N-EOT,
    channelAssignmentActive                ChannelAssignmentActive,
    -- TABULAR: VCAM info has been nested inside ChannelAssignmentActive,
    -- which in turn is mandatory since it's only a binary choice.
    cpch-StatusIndicationMode             CPCH-StatusIndicationMode,
    pcpcch-ChannelInfoList                PCPCH-ChannelInfoList
}

CPCH-SetInfoList ::=                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCPCHsets)) OF
                                         CPCH-SetInfo

CPCH-StatusIndicationMode ::=           ENUMERATED {
    pcpcch-Availability,
    pcpcch-AvailabilityAndMinAvailableSF }

CSICH-PowerOffset ::=                   INTEGER (-10..5)

-- Actual value = IE value * 512, only values from 0 to 599 used in Release 99.
DefaultDPCH-OffsetValue ::=             INTEGER (0..1023)

DeltaPp-m ::=                            INTEGER (-10..10)

-- Actual value = IE value * 0.1
DeltaSIR ::=                             INTEGER (0..30)

DL-CCTrCh ::=                            SEQUENCE {
    tfcs-Identity                          TFCS-Identity                     OPTIONAL,
    timeInfo                                TimeInfo,
    commonTimeslotInfo                      CommonTimeslotInfo                 OPTIONAL,
    individualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCHList         IndividualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCHList     OPTIONAL
}

DL-CCTrCh-Post ::=                       SEQUENCE {
    timeInfo                                TimeInfo,
    commonTimeslotInfo                      CommonTimeslotInfo,
    individualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCHList         IndividualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCHList
}

DL-CCTrChList ::=                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCCTrCH)) OF
                                         DL-CCTrCh

DL-ChannelisationCode ::=                 SEQUENCE {
    secondaryScramblingCode                 SecondaryScramblingCode           OPTIONAL,
    sf-AndCodeNumber                       SF512-AndCodeNumber,
    scramblingCodeChange                    ScramblingCodeChange             OPTIONAL
}

DL-ChannelisationCodeList ::=             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDPCH-DLchan)) OF
                                         DL-ChannelisationCode

```

```

DL-CommonInformation ::=
    dl-DPCH-InfoCommon
    defaultDPCH-OffsetValue
    dpch-CompressedModeInfo
    tx-DiversityMode
    ssdt-Information
}

SEQUENCE {
    DL-DPCH-InfoCommon
    DefaultDPCH-OffsetValue
    DPCH-CompressedModeInfo
    TX-DiversityMode
    SSDT-Information
}

DL-CommonInformationPost ::=
    dl-DPCH-InfoCommonPost
}

SEQUENCE {
    DL-DPCH-InfoCommonPost
}

DL-CommonInformationPredef ::=
    dl-DPCH-InfoCommon
    defaultDPCH-OffsetValue
}

SEQUENCE {
    DL-DPCH-InfoCommonPredef
    DefaultDPCH-OffsetValue
}

DL-CompressedModeMethod ::=
}

ENUMERATED {
    puncturing, sf-2,
    higherLayerScheduling
}

DL-DPCH-InfoCommon ::=
    dl-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
    spreadingFactorAndPilot
    -- TABULAR: The number of pilot bits is nested inside the spreading factor.
    positionFixedOrFlexible
    tfci-Existence
}

SEQUENCE {
    DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
    SF512-AndPilot,
    PositionFixedOrFlexible,
    BOOLEAN
}

DL-DPCH-InfoCommonPost ::=
    dl-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
}

SEQUENCE {
    DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
}

DL-DPCH-InfoCommonPredef ::=
    spreadingFactorAndPilot
    -- TABULAR: The number of pilot bits is nested inside the spreading factor.
    positionFixedOrFlexible
    tfci-Existence
}

SEQUENCE {
    SF512-AndPilot,
    PositionFixedOrFlexible,
    BOOLEAN
}

DL-DPCH-InfoPerRL ::=
    fdd
    pCPICH-UsageForChannelEst
    dcph-FrameOffset
    secondaryCPICH-Info
    dl-ChannelisationCodeList
    tpc-CombinationIndex
    ssdt-CellIdentity
    closedLoopTimingAdjMode
},
tdd
}

CHOICE {
    SEQUENCE {
        PCPICH-UsageForChannelEst,
        DPCH-FrameOffset,
        SecondaryCPICH-Info
    },
    DL-ChannelisationCodeList,
    TPC-CombinationIndex,
    SSDT-CellIdentity
},
DL-CCTrChList
}

DL-DPCH-InfoPerRL-Post ::=
    fdd
    pCPICH-UsageForChannelEst
    dl-ChannelisationCode
    tpc-CombinationIndex
},
tdd
    dl-CCTrCh-Post
}

CHOICE {
    SEQUENCE {
        PCPICH-UsageForChannelEst
    },
    DL-ChannelisationCode,
    TPC-CombinationIndex
},
DL-CCTrCh-Post
}

DL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo ::=
    -- TABULAR: DPC-Mode is applicable for FDD mode only.
    dpc-Mode
}

SEQUENCE {
    DPC-Mode
}

DL-FrameType ::=
}

ENUMERATED {

```


dl-FrameTypeA, dl-FrameTypeB }

```

DL-InformationPerRL ::=
  modeSpecificInfo
    fdd
      primaryCPICH-Info
      pdsch-SHO-DCH-Info
      pdsch-CodeMapping
    },
    tdd
      PrimaryCCPCH-Info
  },
  dl-DPCH-InfoPerRL
  secondaryCCPCH-Info
  tfcs
  fach-PCH-InformationList
  sib-ReferenceList
}

DL-InformationPerRL-List ::=
  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRL)) OF
  DL-InformationPerRL

DL-InformationPerRL-ListPost ::=
  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRL)) OF
  DL-InformationPerRL-Post

DL-InformationPerRL-Post ::=
  modeSpecificInfo
    fdd
      primaryCPICH-Info
    },
    tdd
      primaryCCPCH-Info
  },
  dl-DPCH-InfoPerRL
}

DL-OuterLoopControl ::=
  ENUMERATED {
    increaseAllowed, increaseNotAllowed }

DL-PDSCH-Information ::=
  pdsch-SHO-DCH-Info
  pdsch-CodeMapping
}

DL-TS-ChannelisationCode ::=
  ENUMERATED {
    cc16-1, cc16-2, cc16-3, cc16-4,
    cc16-5, cc16-6, cc16-7, cc16-8,
    cc16-9, cc16-10, cc16-11, cc16-12,
    cc16-13, cc16-14, cc16-15, cc16-16 }

DL-TS-ChannelisationCodeList ::=
  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDPCHcodesPerTS)) OF
  DL-TS-ChannelisationCode

DPC-Mode ::=
  ENUMERATED {
    singleTPC,
    tpcTripletInSoft }

-- The actual value of DPCCH power offset is the value of this IE * 2.
DPCCH-PowerOffset ::=
  INTEGER (-82..-3)

DPCH-CompressedModeInfo ::=
  tgp-SequenceList
}

DPCH-CompressedModeStatusInfo ::=
  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTGPS)) OF
  TGP-SequenceShort

-- TABULAR: Actual value = IE value * 256
DPCH-FrameOffset ::=
  INTEGER (0..149)

```

```

DSCH-Mapping ::=
    maxTFCI-Field2Value
    spreadingFactor
    codeNumber
    multiCodeInfo
}
SEQUENCE {
    MaxTFCI-Field2Value,
    SF-PDSCH,
    CodeNumberDSCH,
    MultiCodeInfo
}

DSCH-MappingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups)) OF
    DSCH-Mapping

DSCH-RadioLinkIdentifier ::= INTEGER (0..511)

DurationTimeInfo ::= INTEGER (1..4096)

DynamicPersistenceLevel ::= INTEGER (1..8)

DynamicPersistenceLevelList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPRACH)) OF
    DynamicPersistenceLevel

DynamicPersistenceLevelTF-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTF-CPCH)) OF
    DynamicPersistenceLevel

FACH-PCH-Information ::=
    transportFormatSet
    transportChannelIdentity
    ctch-Indicator
}
SEQUENCE {
    TransportFormatSet,
    TransportChannelIdentity,
    BOOLEAN
}

FACH-PCH-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFACH)) OF
    FACH-PCH-Information

FrequencyInfo ::=
    modeSpecificInfo
    fdd
        uarfcn-UL
        uarfcn-DL
    },
    tdd
        uarfcn-Nt
}
}
SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        SEQUENCE {
            UARFCN,
            UARFCN
        } OPTIONAL
        SEQUENCE {
            UARFCN
        }
    }
}

IndividualTimeslotInfo ::=
    timeslotNumber
    tfci-Existence
    burstType
        type-1
            midambleShift
        },
        type-2
            midambleShift
    }
}
SEQUENCE {
    TimeslotNumber,
    BOOLEAN
    CHOICE {
        SEQUENCE {
            MidambleShiftLong
        } OPTIONAL
        SEQUENCE {
            MidambleShiftShort
        } OPTIONAL
    }
}

IndividualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCH ::=
    individualTimeslotInfo
    dl-TS-ChannelisationCodeList
}
SEQUENCE {
    IndividualTimeslotInfo,
    DL-TS-ChannelisationCodeList
}

IndividualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCHList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    IndividualTS-InfoDL-CCTrCH

IndividualTS-InfoPDSCH ::=
    individualTimeslotInfo
    pdsch-ChannelisationCode
}
SEQUENCE {
    IndividualTimeslotInfo,
    DL-TS-ChannelisationCodeList
}

IndividualTS-InfoPDSCH-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    IndividualTS-InfoPDSCH

```

```

IndividualTS-InfoPUSCH ::= SEQUENCE {
    individualTimeslotInfo
    ul-ChannelisationCode
}

IndividualTS-InfoPUSCH-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    IndividualTS-InfoPUSCH

IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH ::= SEQUENCE {
    individualTimeslotInfo
    channelisationCodeList
}

IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH

IndividualTS-Interference ::= SEQUENCE {
    timeslot
    ul-TimeslotInterference
}

IndividualTS-InterferenceList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    IndividualTS-Interference

ITP ::= ENUMERATED {
    mode0, mode1 }

-- Value range of -50..33 is used for Release 99
MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power ::= INTEGER (-50..77)

MaxAvailablePCPCH-Number ::= INTEGER (1..64)

MaxTFCI-Field2Value ::= INTEGER (1..1023)

MidambleConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
    burstType1
    -- TABULAR: The default value for BurstType2 has not been specified due to
    -- compactness reasons.
    burstType2
}

MidambleShiftLong ::= INTEGER (0..15)

MidambleShiftShort ::= INTEGER (0..5)

MinimumSpreadingFactor ::= ENUMERATED {
    sf4, sf8, sf16, sf32,
    sf64, sf128, sf256 }

MultiCodeInfo ::= INTEGER (1..16)

N-EOT ::= INTEGER (0..7)

N-GAP ::= ENUMERATED {
    f2, f4, f8 }

N-PCH ::= INTEGER (1..8)

N-StartMessage ::= INTEGER (1..8)

NB01 ::= INTEGER (0..50)

NF-Max ::= INTEGER (1..64)

NumberOfDPDCH ::= INTEGER (1..maxDPDCH-UL)

NumberOfFBI-Bits ::= INTEGER (1..2)

PagingIndicatorLength ::= ENUMERATED {
    pi2, pi4, pi8 }

```

```

PC-Preamble ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        pcp0, pcp15 }

PCP-Length ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        as0, as8 }

PCPCH-ChannelInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        pcpch-UL-ScramblingCode
            INTEGER (0..79),
        pcpch-DL-ChannelisationCode
            INTEGER (0..511),
        pcpch-DL-ScramblingCode
            SecondaryScramblingCode
            OPTIONAL,
        pcp-Length
            PCP-Length,
        ucsM-Info
            UCSM-Info
            OPTIONAL
    }

PCPCH-ChannelInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPCPCHs)) OF
        PCPCH-ChannelInfo

PCPICH-UsageForChannelEst ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        mayBeUsed,
        shallNotBeUsed }

PDSCH-CodeInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        spreadingFactor
            SF-PDSCH,
        codeNumber
            CodeNumberDSCH,
        multiCodeInfo
            MultiCodeInfo
    }

PDSCH-CodeInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTFCI-2-Combs)) OF
        PDSCH-CodeInfo

PDSCH-CodeMap ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        spreadingFactor
            SF-PDSCH,
        multiCodeInfo
            MultiCodeInfo
    }

PDSCH-CodeMapList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups)) OF
        PDSCH-CodeMap

PDSCH-CodeMapping ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        dl-ScramblingCode
            SecondaryScramblingCode
            OPTIONAL,
        signallingMethod
            CHOICE {
                codeRange
                    CodeRange,
                dsch-MappingList
                    DSCH-MappingList,
                pdsch-CodeInfoList
                    PDSCH-CodeInfoList,
                replacedPdsch-CodeInfoList
                    ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInfoList
            }
    }

PDSCH-Info ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tfcs-Identity
            TFCS-Identity
            OPTIONAL,
        sfn-TimeInfo
            SFN-TimeInfo
            OPTIONAL,
        commonTimeslotInfo
            CommonTimeslotInfo
            OPTIONAL,
        individualTimeslotInfoList
            IndividualTS-InfoPDSCH-List
            OPTIONAL
    }

PDSCH-SHO-DCH-Info ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        dsch-RadioLinkIdentifier
            DSCH-RadioLinkIdentifier,
        tfci-CombiningSet
            TFCI-CombiningSet
            OPTIONAL,
        rl-IdentifierList
            RL-IdentifierList
            OPTIONAL
    }

PDSCH-SysInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        pdsch-Info
            PDSCH-Info,
        dsch-TFS
            TransportFormatSet,
        dsch-TFCS
            TFCS
    }

PDSCH-SysInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPDSCH)) OF
        PDSCH-SysInfo

PersistenceScalingFactor ::=
    ENUMERATED {

```

```

        psf0-9, psf0-8, psf0-7, psf0-6,
        psf0-5, psf0-4, psf0-3, psf0-2 }

PersistenceScalingFactorList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxASCPersist)) OF
    PersistenceScalingFactor

PI-CountPerFrame ::= ENUMERATED {
    e18, e36, e72, e144 }

PICH-Info ::= CHOICE {
    fdd SEQUENCE {
        secondaryScramblingCode SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
        channelisationCode256 ChannelisationCode256,
        pi-CountPerFrame PI-CountPerFrame,
        sttd-Indicator BOOLEAN
    },
    tdd SEQUENCE {
        channelisationCode TDD-PICH-CCode OPTIONAL,
        timeslot TimeslotNumber OPTIONAL,
        burstType CHOICE {
            type-1 MidambleShiftLong,
            type-2 MidambleShiftShort
        }
        repetitionPeriodLengthOffset RepPerLengthOffset-PICH OPTIONAL,
        pagingIndicatorLength PagingIndicatorLength DEFAULT pi2,
        n-GAP N-GAP DEFAULT f4,
        n-PCH N-PCH DEFAULT 2
    }
}

PICH-PowerOffset ::= INTEGER (-10..5)

PilotBits128 ::= ENUMERATED {
    pb4, pb8 }

PilotBits256 ::= ENUMERATED {
    pb2, pb4, pb8 }

PositionFixedOrFlexible ::= ENUMERATED {
    fixed,
    flexible }

PowerControlAlgorithm ::= CHOICE {
    algorithm1 TPC-StepSize,
    algorithm2 NULL
}

| PowerRampStepPowerOffsetP0 ::= INTEGER (1..8)

PRACH-Midamble ::= ENUMERATED {
    direct,
    direct-Inverted }

PRACH-Partitioning ::= CHOICE {
    fdd SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxASC)) OF
        AccessServiceClass,
    tdd SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxASC)) OF
        ASC
}

| PRACH-PowerOffset ::= SEQUENCE {
    powerRampStepPowerOffsetP0 PowerRampStepPowerOffsetP0,
    preambleRetransMax PreambleRetransMax
}

PRACH-RACH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    modeSpecificInfo CHOICE {
        fdd SEQUENCE {
            availableSignatureList AvailableSignatureList,
            availableSF SF-PRACH,
            preambleScramblingCodeWordNumber PreambleScramblingCodeWordNumber,
            puncturingLimit PuncturingLimit,
            availableSubChannelNumberList AvailableSubChannelNumberList
        },
        tdd SEQUENCE {
            timeslot TimeslotNumber,

```

```

        channelisationCode
        prach-Midamble
    }
}

PRACH-SystemInformation ::=          SEQUENCE {
    prach-RACH-Info                   PRACH-RACH-Info,
    transportChannelIdentity          TransportChannelIdentity,
    rach-TransportFormatSet           TransportFormatSet           OPTIONAL,
    rach-TFCS                          TFCS                       OPTIONAL,
    prach-Partitioning                PRACH-Partitioning         OPTIONAL,
    persistenceScalingFactorList      PersistenceScalingFactorList OPTIONAL,
    ac-To-ASC-MappingTable            AC-To-ASC-MappingTable     OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificInfo                  CHOICE {
        fdd                            SEQUENCE {
            primaryCPICH-TX-Power      PrimaryCPICH-TX-Power     OPTIONAL,
            constantValue              ConstantValue             OPTIONAL,
            prach-PowerOffset          PRACH-PowerOffset        OPTIONAL,
            rach-TransmissionParameters RACH-TransmissionParameters OPTIONAL,
            aich-Info                  AICH-Info                 OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                            NULL
    }
}

PRACH-SystemInformationList ::=      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPRACH)) OF
    PRACH-SystemInformation

PreambleRetransMax ::=              INTEGER (1..64)

PreambleScramblingCodeWordNumber ::= INTEGER (0..15)

PreDefPhyChConfiguration ::=        SEQUENCE {
    ul-DPCH-InfoPredef                UL-DPCH-InfoPredef,
    modeSpecificInfo                  CHOICE {
        fdd                            SEQUENCE {
            dl-CommonInformationPredef DL-CommonInformationPredef OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                            NULL
    }
}

PrimaryCCPCH-Info ::=               CHOICE {
    fdd                                SEQUENCE {
        tx-DiversityIndicator          BOOLEAN
    },
    tdd                                SEQUENCE {
        syncCase                       CHOICE {
            syncCase1                  SEQUENCE {
                timeslot                TimeslotNumber
            },
            syncCase2                  SEQUENCE {
                timeslotSync2           TimeslotSync2
            }
        }
    }
}
cellParametersID                     CellParametersID           OPTIONAL,
blockSTTD-Indicator                   BOOLEAN                     OPTIONAL
}

PrimaryCCPCH-TX-Power ::=            INTEGER (6..43)

PrimaryCPICH-Info ::=               SEQUENCE {
    primaryScramblingCode              PrimaryScramblingCode
}

-- Value range -10 .. 50 used for Release 99
PrimaryCPICH-TX-Power ::=            INTEGER (-10..53)

PrimaryScramblingCode ::=            INTEGER (0..511)

PuncturingLimit ::=                 ENUMERATED {

```

p10-40, p10-44, p10-48, p10-52, p10-56,
 p10-60, p10-64, p10-68, p10-72, p10-76,
 p10-80, p10-84, p10-88, p10-92, p10-96, p11 }

```
PUSCH-CapacityAllocationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  pusch-Allocation                CHOICE {
    pusch-AllocationPending      NULL,
    pusch-AllocationAssignment   SEQUENCE {
      pusch-PowerControlInfo     UL-TargetSIR           OPTIONAL,
      pusch-Info                 PUSCH-Info
    }
  }
}
```

```
PUSCH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
  tfcs-Identity                OPTIONAL,
  sfn-timeInfo                 OPTIONAL,
  commonTimeslotInfo           OPTIONAL,
  timeslotInfoList             OPTIONAL
}
```

```
PUSCH-SysInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  pusch-Info                   PUSCH-Info,
  usch-TFS                     TransportFormatSet,
  usch-TFCS                    TFCS
}
```

```
PUSCH-SysInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPUSCH)) OF
  PUSCH-SysInfo
```

```
RACH-TransmissionParameters ::= SEQUENCE {
  rmax                          INTEGER (1..32),
  nb01Min                       NB01,
  nb01Max                       NB01
}
```

```
ReducedScramblingCodeNumber ::= INTEGER (0..8191)
```

```
RepetitionPeriodAndLength ::= CHOICE {
  repetitionPeriod1             NULL,
  repetitionPeriod2             INTEGER (1..1),
  -- repetitionPeriod2 could just as well be NULL also.
  repetitionPeriod4             INTEGER (1..3),
  repetitionPeriod8             INTEGER (1..7),
  repetitionPeriod16            INTEGER (1..15),
  repetitionPeriod32            INTEGER (1..31),
  repetitionPeriod64            INTEGER (1..63)
}
```

```
RepetitionPeriodLengthAndOffset ::= CHOICE {
  repetitionPeriod1             NULL,
  repetitionPeriod2             SEQUENCE {
    length                       NULL,
    offset                       INTEGER (0..1)
  },
  repetitionPeriod4             SEQUENCE {
    length                       INTEGER (1..3),
    offset                       INTEGER (0..3)
  },
  repetitionPeriod8             SEQUENCE {
    length                       INTEGER (1..7),
    offset                       INTEGER (0..7)
  },
  repetitionPeriod16            SEQUENCE {
    length                       INTEGER (1..15),
    offset                       INTEGER (0..15)
  },
  repetitionPeriod32            SEQUENCE {
    length                       INTEGER (1..31),
    offset                       INTEGER (0..31)
  },
  repetitionPeriod64            SEQUENCE {
```

```

        length                INTEGER (1..63),
        offset                INTEGER (0..63)
    }
}

ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    tfci-Field2              MaxTFCI-Field2Value,
    spreadingFactor          SF-PDSCH,
    codeNumber               CodeNumberDSCH,
    multiCodeInfo           MultiCodeInfo
}

ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTFCI-2-Combs)) OF
    ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInfo

RepPerLengthOffset-PICH ::= CHOICE {
    rpp4-2                   INTEGER (0..3),
    rpp8-2                   INTEGER (0..7),
    rpp8-4                   INTEGER (0..7),
    rpp16-2                  INTEGER (0..15),
    rpp16-4                  INTEGER (0..15),
    rpp32-2                  INTEGER (0..31),
    rpp32-4                  INTEGER (0..31),
    rpp64-2                  INTEGER (0..63),
    rpp64-4                  INTEGER (0..63)
}

RL-AdditionInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    primaryCPICH-Info        PrimaryCPICH-Info,
    dl-DPCH-InfoPerRL       DL-DPCH-InfoPerRL,
    tfci-CombiningIndicator BOOLEAN,
    secondaryCCPCH-Info     SecondaryCCPCH-Info OPTIONAL,
    tfcs                    TFCS OPTIONAL,
    fach-PCH-InformationList FACH-PCH-InformationList OPTIONAL,
    sib-ReferenceListFACH   SIB-ReferenceListFACH OPTIONAL
}

RL-AdditionInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRL-1)) OF
    RL-AdditionInformation

RL-IdentifierList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRL)) OF
    PrimaryCPICH-Info

RL-RemovalInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRL)) OF
    PrimaryCPICH-Info

RPP ::= ENUMERATED {
    mode0, mode1 }

S-Field ::= ENUMERATED {
    e1bit, e2bits }

SCCPCH-ChannelisationCode ::= ENUMERATED {
    cc16-1, cc16-2, cc16-3, cc16-4,
    cc16-5, cc16-6, cc16-7, cc16-8,
    cc16-9, cc16-10, cc16-11, cc16-12,
    cc16-13, cc16-14, cc16-15, cc16-16 }

SCCPCH-ChannelisationCodeList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF
    SCCPCH-ChannelisationCode

SCCPCH-SystemInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    secondaryCCPCH-Info     SecondaryCCPCH-Info,
    tfcs                    TFCS OPTIONAL,
    fach-PCH-InformationList FACH-PCH-InformationList OPTIONAL,
    pich-Info               PICH-Info OPTIONAL
}

SCCPCH-SystemInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCCPCH)) OF
    SCCPCH-SystemInformation

ScramblingCodeChange ::= ENUMERATED {
    codeChange, noCodeChange }

ScramblingCodeType ::= ENUMERATED {

```



```

shortSC,
longSC }

ScramblingCodeWordNumber ::= INTEGER (0..15)

SecondaryCCPCH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    selectionIndicator SelectionIndicator OPTIONAL,
    -- The IE above is conditional on the logical channel type.
    modeSpecificInfo CHOICE {
        fdd SEQUENCE {
            pCPICH-UsageForChannelEst PCPICH-UsageForChannelEst,
            secondaryCPICH-Info SecondaryCPICH-Info OPTIONAL,
            secondaryScramblingCode SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
            sttd-Indicator BOOLEAN,
            sf-AndCodeNumber SF256-AndCodeNumber,
            pilotSymbolExistence BOOLEAN,
            tfci-Existence BOOLEAN,
            positionFixedOrFlexible PositionFixedOrFlexible,
            timingOffset TimingOffset DEFAULT 0
        },
        tdd SEQUENCE {
            -- TABULAR: the offset is included in CommonTimeslotInfoSCCPCH
            commonTimeslotInfo CommonTimeslotInfoSCCPCH,
            individualTimeslotInfo IndividualTimeslotInfo,
            channelisationCode SCCPCH-ChannelisationCodeList
        }
    }
}

SecondaryCPICH-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    secondaryDL-ScramblingCode SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
    channelisationCode ChannelisationCode256
}

-- Value range 1..15 used for Release 99
SecondaryScramblingCode ::= INTEGER (1..16)

SecondInterleavingMode ::= ENUMERATED {
    frameRelated, timeslotRelated }

SelectionIndicator ::= ENUMERATED {
    on, off }

-- SF256-AndCodeNumber encodes both "Spreading factor" and "Code Number"
SF256-AndCodeNumber ::= CHOICE {
    sf4 INTEGER (0..3),
    sf8 INTEGER (0..7),
    sf16 INTEGER (0..15),
    sf32 INTEGER (0..31),
    sf64 INTEGER (0..63),
    sf128 INTEGER (0..127),
    sf256 INTEGER (0..255)
}

-- SF512-AndCodeNumber encodes both "Spreading factor" and "Code Number"
SF512-AndCodeNumber ::= CHOICE {
    sf4 INTEGER (0..3),
    sf8 INTEGER (0..7),
    sf16 INTEGER (0..15),
    sf32 INTEGER (0..31),
    sf64 INTEGER (0..63),
    sf128 INTEGER (0..127),
    sf256 INTEGER (0..255),
    sf512 INTEGER (0..511)
}

-- SF512-AndPilot encodes both "Spreading factor" and "Number of bits for Pilot bits"
SF512-AndPilot ::= CHOICE {
    sfd4 NULL,
    sfd8 NULL,
    sfd16 NULL,
    sfd32 NULL,
    sfd64 NULL,
    sfd128 PilotBits128,
}

```

```

    sfd256
    sfd512
}
SF-PDSCH ::=
    PilotBits256,
    NULL
ENUMERATED {
    sfp4, sfp8, sfp16, sfp32,
    sfp64, sfp128, sfp256, spare }

SF-PRACH ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sfpr32, sfpr64, sfpr128, sfpr256 }

SFN-TimeInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        activationTime
        physChDuration
    }
    INTEGER (0..4094)
    DurationTimeInfo
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL

Signature ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

SpreadingFactor ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sf4, sf8, sf16, sf32,
        sf64, sf128, sf256 }

SSDT-CellIdentity ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        ssdt-id-a, ssdt-id-b, ssdt-id-c,
        ssdt-id-d, ssdt-id-e, ssdt-id-f,
        ssdt-id-g, ssdt-id-h }

SSDT-Information ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        s-Field
        codeWordSet
    }
    S-Field,
    CodeWordSet

TDD-PICH-CCode ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        cc16-1, cc16-2, cc16-3, cc16-4,
        cc16-5, cc16-6, cc16-7, cc16-8,
        cc16-9, cc16-10, cc16-11, cc16-12,
        cc16-13, cc16-14, cc16-15, cc16-16 }

TDD-PRACH-CCode8 ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        cc8-1, cc8-2, cc8-3, cc8-4,
        cc8-5, cc8-6, cc8-7, cc8-8 }

TDD-PRACH-CCode16 ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        cc16-1, cc16-2, cc16-3, cc16-4,
        cc16-5, cc16-6, cc16-7, cc16-8,
        cc16-9, cc16-10, cc16-11, cc16-12,
        cc16-13, cc16-14, cc16-15, cc16-16 }

TDD-PRACH-CCodeList ::=
    CHOICE {
        sf8
        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF
            TDD-PRACH-CCode8,
        sf16
        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF
            TDD-PRACH-CCode16
    }

TFC-ControlDuration ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tfc-cd1, tfc-cd16, tfc-cd24, tfc-cd32,
        tfc-cd48, tfc-cd64, tfc-cd128,
        tfc-cd192, tfc-cd256, tfc-cd512,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

TFCI-Coding ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tfci-bits-4, tfci-bits-8,
        tfci-bits-16, tfci-bits-32 }

-- **TODO**, not defined
TFCI-CombiningSet ::=
    SEQUENCE {
    }

TGCFN ::=
    INTEGER (0..255)

```

```

-- The value 270 represents "undefined" in the tabular description.
TGD ::=
    INTEGER (15..270)

TGL ::=
    INTEGER (1..14)

TGMP ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tdd-Measurement, fdd-Measurement,
        gsm-Measurement, otherMP }

TGP-Sequence ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tgpsi
        tgps-StatusFlag
        tgps-ConfigurationParams
    }
    TGPSI,
    TGPS-StatusFlag,
    TGPS-ConfigurationParams
    OPTIONAL

TGP-SequenceList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTGPS)) OF
    TGP-Sequence

TGP-SequenceShort ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tgpsi
        tgps-StatusFlag
    }
    TGPSI,
    TGPS-StatusFlag

TGPL ::=
    INTEGER (1..144)

-- TABULAR: The value 0 represents "infinity" in the tabular description.
TGPRC ::=
    INTEGER (0..63)

TGPS-ConfigurationParams ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tgmpp
        tgprc
        tgcfn
        tgsn
        tgl1
        tgl2
        tgd
        tgpl1
        tgpl2
        rpp
        itp
        ul-DL-Mode
        -- TABULAR: Compressed mode method is nested inside UL-DL-Mode
        dl-FrameType
        deltaSIR1
        deltaSIRAfter1
        deltaSIR2
        deltaSIRAfter2
    }
    TGMP,
    TGPRC,
    TGCFN,
    TGSN,
    TGL,
    TGL,
    TGD,
    TGPL,
    TGPL,
    RPP,
    ITP,
    UL-DL-Mode,
    DL-FrameType,
    DeltaSIR,
    DeltaSIR,
    DeltaSIR,
    DeltaSIR
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL

TGPS-StatusFlag ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tgpsActive, tgpsInactive }

TGPSI ::=
    INTEGER (1..maxTGPS)

TGSN ::=
    INTEGER (0..14)

TimeInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        activationTime
        durationTimeInfo
    }
    ActivationTime
    DurationTimeInfo
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL

TimeslotList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxTS)) OF
    TimeslotNumber

TimeslotNumber ::=
    INTEGER (0..14)

TimeslotSync2 ::=
    INTEGER (0..6)

-- Actual value = IE value * 256
TimingOffset ::=
    INTEGER (0..149)

```

```

TPC-CombinationIndex ::=          INTEGER (0..5)
TPC-StepSize ::=                  INTEGER (0..1)
TX-DiversityMode ::=              ENUMERATED {
                                   noDiversity,
                                   sttd,
                                   closedLoopMode1,
                                   closedLoopMode2 }
UARFCN ::=                         INTEGER (0..16383)

UCSM-Info ::=                      SEQUENCE {
  minimumSpreadingFactor           MinimumSpreadingFactor,
  nf-Max                           NF-Max,
  channelReqParamsForUCSM         ChannelReqParamsForUCSM
}

UL-CCTrCH ::=                      SEQUENCE {
  tfcs-Identity                    TFCS-Identity                OPTIONAL,
  timeInfo                          TimeInfo,
  commonTimeslotInfo               CommonTimeslotInfo          OPTIONAL,
  timeslotInfoList                 IndividualTS-InfoUL-CCTrCH-List  OPTIONAL
}

UL-CCTrCHList ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCCTrCH)) OF
                                   UL-CCTrCH

UL-ChannelRequirement ::=          CHOICE {
  ul-DPCH-Info                     UL-DPCH-Info,
  prach-RACH-Info                   PRACH-RACH-Info,
  spare                              NULL
}

UL-CompressedModeMethod ::=        ENUMERATED {
                                   sf-2, noCompressing,
                                   higherLayerScheduling }

UL-DL-Mode ::=                     CHOICE {
  ul                                 UL-CompressedModeMethod,
  dl                                 DL-CompressedModeMethod
}

UL-DPCCH-SlotFormat ::=            ENUMERATED {
                                   slf0, slf1, slf2 }

UL-DPCH-Info ::=                   SEQUENCE {
  ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo         UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo    OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificInfo                 CHOICE {
    fdd                             SEQUENCE {
      scramblingCodeType            ScramblingCodeType,
      scramblingCode                 UL-ScramblingCode,
      numberOfDPDCH                  NumberOfDPDCH                DEFAULT 1,
      spreadingFactor                SpreadingFactor,
      tfci-Existence                 BOOLEAN,
      numberOfFBI-Bits               NumberOfFBI-Bits            OPTIONAL,
      -- The IE above is conditional based on history
      puncturingLimit                PuncturingLimit
    },
    tdd                             SEQUENCE {
      ul-TimingAdvance              UL-TimingAdvance            OPTIONAL,
      ul-CCTrCHList                 UL-CCTrCHList
    }
  }
}

UL-DPCH-InfoPost ::=               SEQUENCE {
  ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost     UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost,
  modeSpecificInfo                 CHOICE {
    fdd                             SEQUENCE {
      scramblingCodeType            ScramblingCodeType,
      reducedScramblingCodeNumber    ReducedScramblingCodeNumber,

```

```

        spreadingFactor
    },
    tdd
        ul-TimingAdvance
        timeInfo
        commonTimeslotInfo
        timeslotInfoList
    }
}

UL-DPCH-InfoPredef ::=
    ul-DPCH-PowerControlInfo
    modeSpecificInfo
        fdd
            tfci-Existence
            puncturingLimit
        },
        tdd
    }
}

UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfo ::=
    fdd
        dpcch-PowerOffset
        pc-Preamble
        powerControlAlgorithm
        -- TABULAR: TPC step size nested inside PowerControlAlgorithm
    },
    tdd
        ul-TargetSIR
        handoverGroup
        individualTS-InterferenceList
        dpch-ConstantValue
    }
}

UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPost ::=
    modeSpecificInfo
        fdd
            powerControlAlgorithm
            -- TABULAR: TPC step size nested inside PowerControlAlgorithm
        },
        tdd
            ul-TargetSIR
            individualTS-InterferenceList
        }
    }

UL-DPCH-PowerControlInfoPredef ::=
    fdd
        dpcch-PowerOffset
        pc-Preamble
    },
    tdd
        dpch-ConstantValue
    }

-- Value range -110 .. -70 used for Release 99
UL-Interference ::=
    INTEGER (-110..-47)

--
UL-ScramblingCode ::=
    INTEGER (0..16777215)

-- Actual value = (IE value * 0.5) - 11
UL-TargetSIR ::=
    INTEGER (0..62)

UL-TimingAdvance ::=
    INTEGER (0..63)

UL-TS-ChannelisationCode ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        cc1-1, cc2-1, cc2-2,
        cc4-1, cc4-2, cc4-3, cc4-4,
    }

```

```
cc8-1, cc8-2, cc8-3, cc8-4,  
cc8-5, cc8-6, cc8-7, cc8-8,  
cc16-1, cc16-2, cc16-3, cc16-4,  
cc16-5, cc16-6, cc16-7, cc16-8,  
cc16-9, cc16-10, cc16-11, cc16-12,  
cc16-13, cc16-14, cc16-15, cc16-16 }
```

```
UL-TS-ChannelisationCodeList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF  
UL-TS-ChannelisationCode  
END
```


8.3.2.2 Initiation

A UE in URA_PCH state may apply the URA update procedure for a number of purposes. The specific requirements the UE shall take into account for each case are specified in the following:

- Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall set the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` to `FALSE`.
- In URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform the URA update procedure when the current URA assigned to the UE is not present in the list of URA IDs broadcast in a cell.
- In URA_PCH state, the UE shall perform the URA update procedure upon expiry of T306 while the UE is in the service area. The UE shall only perform this periodic URA updating if configured by means of the IE "Information for periodical cell and URA update" in System Information Block Type 2. The UE shall initially start timer T306 upon entering URA_PCH state.

The UE shall start the URA update procedure by:

~~—temporarily storing the list of URA IDs broadcast in a cell;~~

- moving to `CELL_FACH` state;
- sending a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH;
- starting timer T303 and resetting counter V303.

The IE "URA update cause" shall be set as follows;

- in case of URA reselection, to: "URA reselection";
- in case of periodic URA updating, to: "periodic URA update".

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is `TRUE`, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to `TRUE` and include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION`.

If the value of the variable `PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR` is `FALSE`, the UE shall set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to `FALSE`.

8.3.2.5 Reception of an URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon receiving the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, the UE shall stop timer T303 and restart timer T306. If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "new C-RNTI" and optionally IE "new U-RNTI", the UE shall:

- update its identities and transmit an RNTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using the PRACH indicated in the broadcast system information.

~~If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:~~

- ~~—confirm whether indicated URA ID is in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;~~
- ~~—update URA ID and store in itself.~~

~~If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message does not include the IE "URA ID", the UE shall:~~

- ~~—confirm whether only one URA ID exists in the list of URA IDs which is temporarily stored in the UE;~~
- ~~—update URA ID and stored in itself.~~

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IEs "CN domain identity" and "NAS system information", the UE shall forward the content of the IE to the non-access stratum entity of the UE indicated by the IE "CN domain identity".

The UE shall enter a state according to subclause 8.5.8 applied on the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, unless otherwise specified below.

If the UE does not end up in the CELL_FACH state, the UE shall, after other possible actions:

- retrieve secondary CCPCH info (for PCH) from the SYSTEM INFORMATION broadcast from the new cell;
- delete its C-RNTI; and
- the procedure ends.

8.3.2.6 Confirmation error of URA ID list

~~—When indicated URA ID is not included in the list of URA IDs; or~~

~~—when the URA ID is not indicated and the list of URA IDs includes more than one URA ID,~~

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.5.7.2.1 the UE shall check the value of V303, and:

- If V303 is smaller or equal than N303, the UE shall retransmit a URA UPDATE message on the uplink CCCH, restart timer T303 and increase counter V303. The UE shall set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.2.2. If V303 is greater than N303, the UE shall enter idle mode. The procedure ends and a connection failure may be indicated to the non-access stratum. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2

8.5.7.2 UTRAN mobility information elements

~~Void.~~

8.5.7.2.1 URA identity

If

- the IE “URA identity” is included in a received message and
- the IE “DRX indicator” is included and set to “DRX with URA updating”

the UE shall store this URA identity. Further, after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, the UE shall read system information block type 2 in the selected cell. If the stored URA identity is not included in the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 in the selected cell, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred and the UE shall

- if no URA update procedure is ongoing, initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state, see subclause 8.3.2.2.
- if a URA update procedure is ongoing, take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.2.6.

If

- the IE “URA identity” is not included in a received message and
- the IE “DRX indicator” is included and set to “DRX with URA updating”

the UE shall after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, read system information block type 2 in the selected cell. Further, if system information block type 2 in the selected cell contains a single URA identity, the UE shall store this URA identity. If system information block type 2 of the selected cell contains more than one URA identity, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred and the UE shall

- if no URA update procedure is ongoing, initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state, see subclause 8.3.2.2.
- if a URA update procedure is ongoing, take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.2.6.

9.1 RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

Figure 55 shows the RRC states in Connected Mode, including transitions between UTRAN connected mode and GSM connected mode for PSTN/ISDN domain services, and between UTRAN connected mode and GSM/GPRS packet modes for IP domain services. It also shows the transitions between Idle Mode and UTRAN Connected Mode and further the transitions within UTRAN connected Mode.

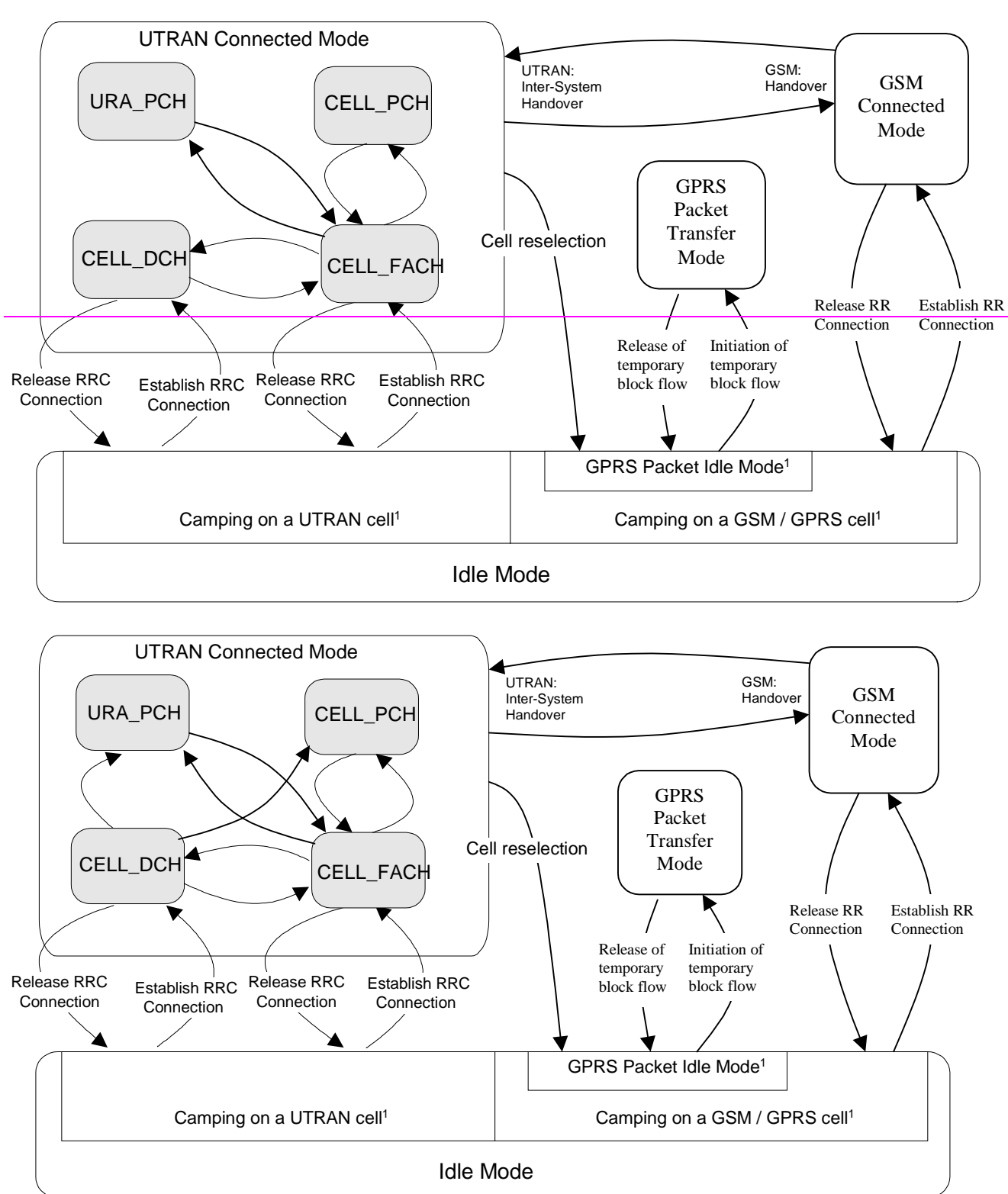


Figure 55: RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

[¹: The indicated division within Idle Mode is only included for clarification and shall not be interpreted as states.]

It shall be noted that not all states may be applicable for all UE connections. For a given QoS requirement on the UE connection, only a subset of the states may be relevant.

After power on, the UE stays in Idle Mode until it transmits a request to establish an RRC Connection. In Idle Mode the connection of the UE is closed on all layers of the access stratum. In Idle Mode the UE is identified by non-access stratum identities such as IMSI, TMSI and P-TMSI. In addition, the UTRAN has no own information about the individual Idle Mode UEs, and it can only address e.g. all UEs in a cell or all UEs monitoring a paging occasion. The UE behaviour within this mode is described in [4].

The UTRAN Connected Mode is entered when the RRC Connection is established. The UE is assigned a radio network temporary identity (RNTI) to be used as UE identity on common transport channels.

NOTE: The exact definition of RRC connection needs further refinement.

The RRC states within UTRAN Connected Mode reflect the level of UE connection and which transport channels that can be used by the UE.

For inactive stationary data users the UE may fall back to PCH on both the Cell and URA levels. That is, upon the need for paging, the UTRAN shall check the current level of connection of the given UE, and decide whether the paging message shall be sent within the URA, or should it be sent via a specific cell

9.3.1.2 Transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state

Transition to CELL_FACH state occurs when all dedicated channels have been released, which may be

- a) via explicit signalling.

at the end of the time period for which the dedicated channel was allocated (TDD)

9.3.1.3 Transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_PCH state

Transition to CELL_PCH state occurs via explicit signalling.

9.3.1.4 Transition from CELL_DCH to URA_PCH state

Transition to URA_PCH state occurs via explicit signalling.

10.2.20 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBAll RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing value of the maximum allowed UL TX power
CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>	OP			At least one criticality=reject spare value needed for future extension
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			10.3.6.76 PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>				
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.20	
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>CPCH SET Info	OP		CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.10	
> TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxRL>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

10.2.25 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN information elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
RB information to reconfigure list	MP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.15	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.14	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
> Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>> Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>	OP			At least one spare choice (criticality = reject) required
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.76	
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			PRACH Info (for RACH)	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.20	
>>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>>CPCH SET Info	OP		CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.10	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxRL>		
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

--	--

10.2.28 RADIO BEARER RELEASE

This message is used by UTRAN to release a radio bearer. It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
<u>URA identity</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>URA identity 10.3.2.6</u>	
RB Information Elements				
RB information to release list	MP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to release	MP		RB information to release 10.3.4.16	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.14	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <axTrCH>		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>> Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>	OP			At least one spare choice (criticality = reject) required
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.76	
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>				
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		10.3.6.20 Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>CPCH SET Info	OP		CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.10	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxRL>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

--	--

10.2.31 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
<u>UTRAN mobility information elements</u>				
<u>URA identity</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>URA identity</u> 10.3.2.6	
RB Information Elements				
Signalling RB information to setup list	OP	1 to <maxSRBs etup>		For each signalling radio bearer established
>Signalling RB information to setup	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.21	
RAB information to setup list	MP	1 to <maxRABs etup>		For each RAB established
>RAB information for setup	MP		RAB information to setup 10.3.4.9	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxRB>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.14	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all	OP		UL Transport channel	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
transport channels			information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>> Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			At least one spare choice (criticality = reject) required
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.76	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>				
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.20	
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>CPCH SET Info	OP		CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.10	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxRL>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

10.2.54 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.15	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.18	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.45	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
DRX Indicator	MP		DRX Indicator 10.3.3.10	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	MD		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.47	Default value is the existing value of UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxRBAll RABs>		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.19	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	MP	1 to <maxTrCH >		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE <i>mode</i>	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>> Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	MP	1 to <maxTrCH >		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.30	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.33	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>	OP			At least one spare choice (criticality = reject) required
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.76	
>PRACH Info (for RACH)			PRACH Info (for RACH) 10.3.6.44	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE <i>mode</i>				
>FDD				
>>Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.20	
>>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.26	
>>CPCH set Info	OP		CPCH set Info 10.3.6.10	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information per radio	OP	1 to		Send downlink information for

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
link list		<maxRL>		each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.23	

11.2 PDU definitions

```

. . .
-- *****
--
-- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION
--
-- *****

-- CR285, CR337, CR392
PhysicalChannelReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IES
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo              OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                  OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                   DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IES
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo             OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IES
  ura-Identity                    URA-Identity                    OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IES
  rb-WithPDCP-InfoList           RB-WithPDCP-InfoList           OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IES
  frequencyInfo                  FrequencyInfo                    OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power           MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power           OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement           UL-ChannelRequirement           OPTIONAL,
  -- TABULAR: UL-ChannelRequirement contains the choice
  -- between UL DPCH info and PRACH info for RACH.
  modeSpecificInfo               CHOICE {
    fdd                           SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation         DL-CommonInformation         OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information         DL-PDSCH-Information         OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo                CPCH-SetInfo                OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                            NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List        DL-InformationPerRL-List        OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension               SEQUENCE {}                     OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions           SEQUENCE {}                     OPTIONAL
}
. . .

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION
--
-- *****

-- CR285, CR337, CR392
RadioBearerReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IES
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo              OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                  OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                   DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IES
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo             OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IES
  ura-Identity                    URA-Identity                    OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IES
  rb-InformationReconfigList      RB-InformationReconfigList,
  rb-InformationAffectedList      RB-InformationAffectedList      OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IES
  ul-CommonTransChInfo           UL-CommonTransChInfo           OPTIONAL,
  ul-deletedTransChInfoList       UL-DeletedTransChInfoList       OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList     UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList     OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo        CHOICE {
    fdd                           SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                  CPCH-SetID                  OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info   DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
    }
  }
}

```

```

    },
    tdd
  }
  dl-CommonTransChInfo DL-CommonTransChInfo OPTIONAL,
  dl-DeletedTransChInfoList DL-DeletedTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfo2List OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo FrequencyInfo OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement UL-ChannelRequirement OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo CHOICE {
    fdd SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation DL-CommonInformation OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information DL-PDSCH-Information OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo CPCH-SetInfo OPTIONAL
    }
  },
  tdd
},
dl-InformationPerRL-List DL-InformationPerRL-List,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}

. . .

-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER RELEASE
--
-- *****

-- CR285, CR337, CR392
RadioBearerRelease ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo IntegrityProtectionModeInfo OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo CipheringModeInfo OPTIONAL,
  activationTime ActivationTime OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI U-RNTI OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI C-RNTI OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo CN-InformationInfo OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IEs
  ura-Identity URA-Identity OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-InformationReleaseList RB-InformationReleaseList,
  rb-InformationAffectedList RB-InformationAffectedList OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo UL-CommonTransChInfo OPTIONAL,
  ul-deletedTransChInfoList UL-DeletedTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo CHOICE {
    fdd SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID CPCH-SetID OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
    }
  },
  tdd
  }
  dl-CommonTransChInfo DL-CommonTransChInfo OPTIONAL,
  dl-DeletedTransChInfoList DL-DeletedTransChInfoList OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfo2List OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo FrequencyInfo OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement UL-ChannelRequirement OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo CHOICE {
    fdd SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation DL-CommonInformation OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information DL-PDSCH-Information OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo CPCH-SetInfo OPTIONAL
    }
  },
  tdd
},
dl-InformationPerRL-List DL-InformationPerRL-List OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
criticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}

```



```

. . .
-- *****
--
-- RADIO BEARER SETUP
--
-- *****

-- CR285, CR337, CR392
RadioBearerSetup ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                  DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo              OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IEs
  ura-Identity                   URA-Identity                   OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  srb-InformationSetupList       SRB-InformationSetupList        OPTIONAL,
  rab-InformationSetupList       RAB-InformationSetupList,
  rb-InformationAffectedList     RB-InformationAffectedList      OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo           OPTIONAL,
  ul-deletedTransChInfoList     UL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList   OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo       CHOICE {
    fdd                           SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                  CPCH-SetID                     OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info   DRAC-StaticInformationList     OPTIONAL,
    },
    tdd                           NULL
  },
  dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo           OPTIONAL,
  dl-DeletedTransChInfoList     DL-DeletedTransChInfoList      OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList   OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                  FrequencyInfo                    OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power         MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power          OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement         UL-ChannelRequirement          OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo        CHOICE {
    fdd                           SEQUENCE {
      dl-CommonInformation        DL-CommonInformation           OPTIONAL,
      dl-PDSCH-Information        DL-PDSCH-Information           OPTIONAL,
      cpch-SetInfo                CPCH-SetInfo                   OPTIONAL,
    },
    tdd                           NULL
  },
  dl-InformationPerRL-List      DL-InformationPerRL-List       OPTIONAL,
  -- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
  criticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                    OPTIONAL,
}

. . .
-- *****
--
-- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION
--
-- *****

-- CR285, CR337, CR392
TransportChannelReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                     U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                     C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  drx-Indicator                  DRX-Indicator,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff     UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
  cn-InformationInfo             CN-InformationInfo              OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IEs
  ura-Identity                   URA-Identity                   OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs

```

```

    rb-WithPDCP-InfoList          RB-WithPDCP-InfoList          OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
    ul-CommonTransChInfo          UL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
    ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
    modeSpecificTransChInfo       CHOICE {
        fdd                        SEQUENCE {
            cpch-SetID              CPCH-SetID              OPTIONAL,
            addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                        NULL
    }
    dl-CommonTransChInfo          DL-CommonTransChInfo          OPTIONAL,
    dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
-- Physical channel IEs
    frequencyInfo                  FrequencyInfo                  OPTIONAL,
    maxAllowedUL-TX-Power          MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power        OPTIONAL,
    ul-ChannelRequirement          UL-ChannelRequirement        OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificPhysChInfo        CHOICE {
        fdd                        SEQUENCE {
            dl-CommonInformation     DL-CommonInformation     OPTIONAL,
            dl-PDSCH-Information     DL-PDSCH-Information     OPTIONAL,
            cpch-SetInfo             CPCH-SetInfo             OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                        NULL
    },
    dl-InformationPerRL-List       DL-InformationPerRL-List     OPTIONAL,
-- Extension mechanism for non- release99 information
    criticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}

```

...

CHANGE REQUEST			<i>Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.</i>	
25.331 CR 430		Current Version: 3.3.0		
<small>GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑</small>		<small>↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team</small>		
For submission to: TSG-RAN #9 <small>list expected approval meeting # here ↑</small>	for approval for information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	strategic non-strategic	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <small>(for SMG use only)</small>

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 3 July 2000

Subject: Assisted GPS Messaging and Procedures

Work item:

Category:	F Correction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release <input type="checkbox"/> B Addition of feature <input type="checkbox"/> C Functional modification of feature <input type="checkbox"/> D Editorial modification <input type="checkbox"/>	Release:	Phase 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 96 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 97 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 98 <input type="checkbox"/> Release 99 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Release 00 <input type="checkbox"/>
------------------	--	-----------------	--

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

Reason for change: The purpose of the proposed corrections is to align the 3GPP specifications with the corresponding GSM specifications approved by ETSI and T1P1.5.

Clauses affected: 8.1.1.5.15, 8.1.1.5.15.1 – 8.1.1.5.15.3

Other specs affected:	Other 3G core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> Other GSM core specifications <input type="checkbox"/> MS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> BSS test specifications <input type="checkbox"/> O&M specifications <input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs: → List of CRs:	
------------------------------	---	--	--

Other comments:



<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

8.1.1.5.15 System Information Block type 15

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, and supports GPS location services and/or OTDOA location services it should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall also:

- if IEs containing scheduling information for other system information blocks are included, the UE shall act on those in a similar manner as specified for the scheduling information contained within the master information block.
- if LCS GPS assistance for SIB is included, and the UE has a full or reduced complexity GPS receiver functionality: store the relevant information and apply ciphering as indicated in this IE (refer to 10.3.7.47 for details). The LCS GPS assistance SIB should be applied to SIB type 15.1, type 15.2 and type 15.3. If "Cipher On/Off" is included, it indicates whether ciphering is carried out or not.
- if LCS OTDOA assistance for SIB is included: store the relevant information (refer to 10.3.7.61 for details).

8.1.1.5.15.1 System Information Block type 15.1

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret a value of "1" of "UTRAN Time Flag" to mean that UTRAN timing information value (SFN) is present, and "0" to mean that only the Reference GPS TOW field value is provided.
- interpret a value of "1" of "NODE B Clock Drift Flag" to mean that NODE B Clock Drift information value is present, and "0" to mean that this IE value is not provided.
- if NODE B Clock Drift is included: use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
If this IE is not included: assume the value 0.
- use "Reference Location" as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.
- if SFN is included: use it as the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
- use "Reference GPS TOW" as GPS Time of Week which is the start of the frame with SFN=0.
- use "Status/Health" to indicate the status of the differential corrections.
- act on "DGPS information" IEs in a similar manner as specified in [13] except that the scale factors for PRC and RRC are different. In addition, the DGPS information IEs also include Delta PRC2 and Delta RRC2. Delta PRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and the previous ephemeris two issues ago IODE-2. Delta RRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange rate-of-change correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and IODE-2. These two additional IEs shall can extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 6 hours.

8.1.1.5.15.2 System Information Block type 15.2

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast.
- interpret "SatID" as the satellite ID of the data from which this message was obtained.
- act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12]. In addition, the UE can utilize these IEs for GPS time dissemination and sensitivity improvement.

8.1.1.5.15.3 System Information Block type 15.3

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block . The UE shall also:

- interpret "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast.
- interpret "SatMask" as the satellites that contain the pages being broadcast in this message.
- interpret "LSB TOW" as the least significant 8 bits of the TOW (Figure 20-2 of [12]).
- interpret "SFIO" as the least significant bit of the SubFrame (SF) ID for which the following word 3 through word 10 data applies. Zero indicates subframe ID = 4, and One indicates Subframe ID = 5.
- interpret "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12].
- interpret "Page No" as the Page ID of the indicated subframe for which the following Word 3 through Word 10 data applies.
- act on the rest of the IEs (Word 3 to Word 10) in a similar manner as specified in [12], excluding non-information bits, "Data ID" and "SV ID" from Word 3 (16 bits left), 2 bit "t" from Word 10 (22 bits left). Word 4 through Word 9 have 24 bits left. In addition, the UE can utilize these IEs including non-information bits for GPS time dissemination and sensitivity improvement.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #14

Paris, France; July 03-07, 2000

Document R2-001542e.g. for 3GPP use the format TP-99xxx
or for SMG, use the format P-99-xxx**CHANGE REQUEST**

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

25.331 CR 431r2

Current Version: 3.3.0

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: TSG-RAN #9

list expected approval meeting # here
↑for approval
for informationstrategic (for SMG
non-strategic use only)

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG

The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>**Proposed change affects:**

(at least one should be marked with an X)

(U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network **Source:**

TSG-RAN WG2

Date:

July 3, 2000

Subject:

Corrections to Activation Time use

Work item:**Category:**

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

F Correction

A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release

B Addition of feature

C Functional modification of feature

D Editorial modification

Release:

Phase 2

Release 96

Release 97

Release 98

Release 99

Release 00

Reason for change:

The current use of Activation Time IE may lead to erroneous interpretations. The following changes are proposed:

- Specify "Now" as a possible value for the Activation Time in the Tabular format and clarify in the ASN.1 that the value "Now" is encoded by absence of the field

Clauses affected:

10.3.3.1, 10.3.6.65, 10.3.6.71, 11.3.3

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications

Other GSM core specifications

MS test specifications

O&M specifications

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

Other comments:

help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

10.3.3.1 Activation time

Activation Time defines the absolute value of CFN (Connection Frame Number) in moment frame number/time at which the operation/changes caused by the related message should shall be executed. Values between 0 and 255 indicate the absolute value of CFN (Connection Frame Number) of that frame number/time moment.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Activation time	MP		Integer(0..255, <u>Now</u>)	CFN [TS 25.402]

[...]

10.3.6.65 SFN Time info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Activation time <u>SFN</u>	MD		Integer (0.. <u>4094409</u> <u>5</u> , <u>Now</u>)	System frame number start of the physical channel existence. Default value is "Now"
Duration	MD		Integer(1..4096, <u>infinite</u>)	Total number of frames the physical channel will exist. Default value is "infinite".

[...]

10.3.6.71 Time info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Frame number start of the physical channel existence. Default value is "Now"
Duration	MD		Integer(1..4096, <u>infinite</u>)	Total number of frames the physical channel will exist. Default value is "infinite".

11.3.3 User equipment information elements

[...]

```

ActivationTime ::=
-- TABULAR : value 'now' always appear as default, and is encoded by absence of the field

```

[...]

```

FailureCauseWithProtErr ::= CHOICE {
    configurationUnacceptable          NULL,
    physicalChannelFailure             NULL,
    incompatibleSimultaneousReconfiguration
                                     NULL,
    protocolError                     ProtocolErrorInformation,
    activationTimeOutsideAllowedWindow NULL,
    spare1                             NULL,
    spare2                             NULL,
    spare3                             NULL
}

```

[...]

```

SFN-TimeInfo ::=
|   SEQUENCE {
|     activationTimeSFN OPTIONAL
|     physChDuration    INTEGER (0..40944095) OPTIONAL,
|     DurationTimeInfo  DurationTimeInfo    OPTIONAL
|   }
|
|   -- TABULAR : value 'now' always appear as default, and is encoded by absence of the field
|
|   DurationTimeInfo ::=
|     INTEGER (1..4096)
|
|   -- TABULAR : value [Duration = infinite] is the value by default,
|   -- and is encoded by absence of the full sequence. If the sequence is present,
|   -- thefield is absent, the default is respectivelyinfinite. Presence of the
|   -- field absent should not be used, but shall be understood as if the
|   -- sequence was absent.

```


3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #14

Paris, France; July 03-07, 2000

Document R2-001360e.g. for 3GPP use the format TP-99xxx
or for SMG, use the format P-99-xxx**CHANGE REQUEST**

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

25.331 CR 432

Current Version: 3.3.0

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: TSG-RAN #9

list expected approval meeting # here
↑for approval
for informationstrategic (for SMG
non-strategic use only)

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG

The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>**Proposed change affects:**

(at least one should be marked with an X)

(U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network **Source:**

TSG-RAN WG2

Date:

July 3, 2000

Subject:

Editorial Corrections to measurement reporting range

Work item:**Category:**

(only one category shall be marked with an X)

F Correction

A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release

B Addition of feature

C Functional modification of feature

D Editorial modification

Release:

Phase 2

Release 96

Release 97

Release 98

Release 99

Release 00

Reason for change:

The description of measurement reporting range in 14.1.5.4 "Forbid a Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range (FDD only)" is not in line with the definition of reporting range in sections 14.1.2.1 and 14.1.2.2. Clause 14.1.5.4 has been corrected as follows:

"The reporting range is defined as a function of all the Primary CPICHs in the active set (see 14.1.2.1 and 14.1.2.2). If the parameter W is set to 0, the reporting range is defined relative to the best Primary CPICH"

Clauses affected:

14.1.5.4

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications

Other GSM core specifications

MS test specifications

O&M specifications

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

→ List of CRs:

Other comments:

help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When event 1A is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when a primary CPICH enters the reporting range as defined by the following formula:

For pathloss:

$$10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{New} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i \right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{Best} + (R + H_{1a}),$$

For all the other measurement quantity:

$$10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{New} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i \right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{Best} - (R + H_{1a}),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells in the current active set.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the strongest cell in the active set.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R is the reporting range

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

The addition window of cells in event 1A is configured with the **reporting range** parameter (R) common to many reporting events and an optional **hysteresis** parameter (H_{1a}), which can be used to distinguish the addition window from reporting windows related to other measurement events.

The occurrence of event 1A is conditional on a **report deactivation threshold** parameter. This parameter indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set for measurement reports to be triggered by event 1A to be transmitted.

Event 1A may be enhanced with an addition timer, which is configured with the **time-to-trigger** parameter (see subclause 14.1.4.2). If a time-to-trigger value is used, a cell must continuously stay within the reporting range for the given time period, before the UE shall send a measurement report.

Event 1A may be used for triggering a measurement report, which includes unlisted cells, which the UE has detected.

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when a primary CPICH leaves the reporting range as defined by the following formula:

For pathloss:

$$10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{New} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i \right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{Best} + (R + H_{1a}),$$

For all the other measurement quantity:

$$10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i \right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{Best} - (R + H_{1b}),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{Old} is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells in the current active set.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the strongest cell in the active set.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R is the reporting range

H_{1b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

The drop window of cells in event 1B is configured with the **reporting range** parameter (R) common to many reporting events and an optional **hysteresis** parameter (H_{1b}), which can be used to distinguish the drop window from reporting windows related to other measurement events.

Event 1B may be enhanced with a drop timer, which is configured with the **time-to-trigger** parameter. If the timer is used, the weakening cell must continuously stay below the reporting range for the given time period before the UE may send a measurement report.

[...]

14.1.5.4 Forbid a Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range (FDD only)

The reporting range affects the reporting events 1A and 1B presented above. The reporting range is defined as a function of all the Primary CPICHs in the active set (see 14.1.2.1 and 14.1.2.2). If the parameter W is set to 0, the reporting range is defined relative to the best Primary CPICH. However, there could be cases where it is good to forbid a specific Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range. For example in Figure 71 the network has requested the UE to not let Primary CPICH 3 affect the reporting range. This mechanism could be effective if the operator knows by experience that the quality of Primary CPICH 3 is very unstable in a specific area and therefore should not affect the reporting of the other Primary CPICHs.

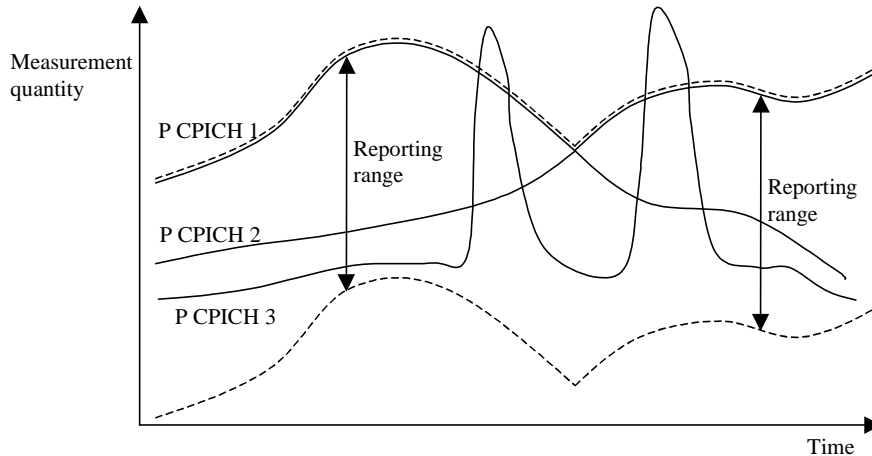


Figure 71: Primary CPICH 3 is forbidden to affect the reporting range

CHANGE REQUEST

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

TS25.331 CR 434r4

Current Version: **3.3.0**

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: **TSG-RAN #9** for approval
 list expected approval meeting # here ↑ for information

strategic (for SMG use only)
 non-strategic

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc>

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
 (at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-8-23

Subject: Default DPCH Offset Value and DPCH Offset

Work item:

Category: F Correction **Release:** Phase 2
 A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release Release 96
 B Addition of feature Release 97
 C Functional modification of feature Release 98
 D Editorial modification Release 99
 Release 00
 (only one category shall be marked with an X)

Reason for change: Currently, default value of Default DPCH Offset Value (DOFF) is defined as 0. However, since UE continues to use the pre-notified last received offset value during UE is in Cell_DCH, it is preferable to define this parameter as OP instead of MP. New section is made to describe the usage of DOFF, -define that default value is the pre-notified last received one. It is also applied to DPCH frame offset.
Revision 4: Proposed changes regarding DPCH frame offset is removed. A Condition for resetting the parameter is added.

Clauses affected: 8.5.7.6.x (new), 10.3.6.20, 10.3.6.22, 11.3.6, 13.4.X (new)

Other specs affected: Other 3G core specifications → List of CRs:
 Other GSM core specifications → List of CRs:
 MS test specifications → List of CRs:
 BSS test specifications → List of CRs:
 O&M specifications → List of CRs:

Other comments: Revision changes are highlighted in yellow



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

8.5.7.6.x Default DPCH Offset Value

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included the UE shall:

- use its value to ~~define~~ determine Frame Offset and Chip Offset at first RL setup from the SFN timing in a cell.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not included, the UE shall:

- use the previously received value stored in variable DOFF. If there is no previously received value stored in DOFF, the UE should use the value 0.

After transition from CELL_DCH state to other states, the UE shall erase the value stored in variable DOFF.

10.3.6.20 Downlink information common for all radio links

NOTE: Only for FDD

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Downlink DPCH info common for all RL	OP		Downlink DPCH info common for all RL 10.3.6.14	
Default DPCH Offset Value	MD OP		Default DPCH Offset Value, 10.3.6.13	Default value is 0 Default value is the pre-notified last received value.
DPCH compressed mode info	MD		DPCH compressed mode info 10.3.6.27	Default value is the existing value of DPCH compressed mode information
TX Diversity Mode	MD		TX Diversity Mode 10.3.6.74	Default value is the existing value of TX Diversity mode
SSDT information	OP		SSDT information 10.3.6.67	

10.3.6.22 Downlink information common for all radio links Pre

NOTE: Only for FDD

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Downlink DPCH info common for all RL	MP		Downlink DPCH info common for all RL Pre 10.3.6.16	
Default DPCH Offset Value	MD OP		Default DPCH Offset Value, 10.3.6.13	Default value is 0 Default value is the pre-notified last received value.

11.3.6 Physical channel information elements

```
DL-CommonInformation ::=
    dl-DPCH-InfoCommon
    SEQUENCE {
        DL-DPCH-InfoCommon
        OPTIONAL,
```

```

| defaultDPCH-OffsetValue          DefaultDPCH-OffsetValue          DEFAULT OPTIONAL,
  dpch-CompressedModeInfo        DPCH-CompressedModeInfo        OPTIONAL,
  tx-DiversityMode               TX-DiversityMode               OPTIONAL,
  ssdt-Information               SSDT-Information               OPTIONAL
}

DL-CommonInformationPredef ::= SEQUENCE {
  dl-DPCH-InfoCommon             DL-DPCH-InfoCommonPredef      OPTIONAL,
  defaultDPCH-OffsetValue        DefaultDPCH-OffsetValue        OPTIONAL
}

```

13.4.X DOFF

This variable contains the default offset value in the UE. See TS25.402 for details.

Note: Only for FDD

<u>Information Element/Group name</u>	<u>Need</u>	<u>Multi</u>	<u>Type and reference</u>	<u>Semantics description</u>
<u>Default DPCH Offset Value (DOFF)</u>	<u>OP</u>		<u>Default DPCH Offset Value, 10.3.6.13</u>	

CHANGE REQUEST

Please see embedded help file at the bottom of this page for instructions on how to fill in this form correctly.

25.331 CR 435r3

Current Version: **3.3.0**

GSM (AA.BB) or 3G (AA.BBB) specification number ↑

↑ CR number as allocated by MCC support team

For submission to: **TSG-RAN #9**
list expected approval meeting # here ↑

for approval
for information

strategic
non-strategic (for SMG Use only)

Form: CR cover sheet, version 2 for 3GPP and SMG The latest version of this form is available from: ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/Information/CR-Form-v2.doc

Proposed change affects: (U)SIM ME UTRAN / Radio Core Network
(at least one should be marked with an X)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2 **Date:** 2000-06-19

Subject: RLC info

Work item:

Category: F Correction **Release:** Phase 2
A Corresponds to a correction in an earlier release Release 96
(only one category shall be marked with an X) B Addition of feature Release 97
C Functional modification of feature Release 98
D Editorial modification Release 99
Release 00

Reason for change:

- In TM , segmentation indication should be configured both at uplink tx and downlink rx . Right now , only the downlink rx is configured.
- IE In-sequence delivery is boolean. The specs donot specify any description when this IE is set to false.

Clauses affected: 10.3.4.20,11.3.4

Other specs affected:

Other 3G core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
Other GSM core specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
MS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
BSS test specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	
O&M specifications	<input type="checkbox"/>	→ List of CRs:	

Other comments:



help.doc

<----- double-click here for help and instructions on how to create a CR.

10.3.4.20 RLC info

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>Uplink RLC mode</i>	OP			Indicates if Acknowledged, Unacknowledged or Transparent mode RLC shall be used. One spare value needed, criticality: reject.
>AM RLC				
>>Transmission RLC discard	MP		Transmission RLC discard 10.3.4.22	
>>Transmission window size	MP		Integer(1,8,16,32,128,256,512,768,1024,1536,2047,2560,3072,3584,4095)	Maximum number of RLC PUs sent without getting them acknowledged. This parameter is needed if acknowledged mode is used. At least one spare value needed, criticality: reject
>>Receiving window size	MP		Integer(1,8,16,32,128,256,512,768,1024,1536,2047,2560,3072,3584,4095)	Maximum number of RLC PUs allowed to be received. This parameter is needed if acknowledged mode is used. This is to provide information of the UTRAN Receiving window size to the UE, for the RLC AM entity. At least one spare value with criticality reject needed
>>Timer_RST	MP		Integer(50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000)	It is used to detect the loss of RESET ACK PDU. 16 spare values needed, criticality: reject
>>Max_RST	MP		Integer(1, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32)	The maximum number of retransmission of RESET PDU. 8 spare values needed, criticality: reject
>> Polling info	OP		Polling info 10.3.4.4	
>UM RLC				
>> Transmission RLC discard	OP		Transmission RLC discard 10.3.4.22	
>TM RLC				
>>Transmission RLC discard	OP		Transmission RLC discard 10.3.4.22	
>>Segmentation indication	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that segmentation is performed.
CHOICE <i>Downlink RLC mode</i>	OP			Indicates if Acknowledged,

				Unacknowledged or Transparent mode RLC shall be used. One spare value needed, criticality: reject.
>AM RLC				
>>In-sequence delivery	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that RLC shall preserve the order of higher layer PDUs when these are delivered. FALSE indicates that receiving RLC entity could allow SDUs to be delivered to the higher layer in different order than submitted to RLC sublayer at the transmitting side.
>>Receiving window size	MP		Integer(1,8,16,32,128,256,512,768,1024,1536,2047,2560,3072,3584,4095)	Maximum number of RLC PUs allowed to be received. This parameter is needed if acknowledged mode is used. At least one spare value with criticality reject needed
>>Downlink RLC status Info	MP		Downlink RLC status info 10.3.4.1	
>UM RLC				(No data)
>TM RLC				(No data)
>>Segmentation indication	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that segmentation is performed.

NOTE This information element is included within IE "Predefined RB configuration"

11.3.4 Radio bearer information elements

```
RadioBearer-IEs DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

    CN-DomainIdentity,
    RAB-Identity
FROM CoreNetwork-IEs

    Re-EstablishmentTimer
FROM UserEquipment-IEs

    PreDefTransChConfiguration,
    TransportChannelIdentity
FROM TransportChannel-IEs

    PreDefPhyChConfiguration
FROM PhysicalChannel-IEs

    maxLoCHperRLC,
    maxPDCPAlgoType,
    maxRABsetup,
    maxRB,
    maxRBallRABs,
    maxRBMuxOptions,
    maxRBperRAB,
    maxSRBsetup
FROM Constant-definitions;

AlgorithmSpecificInfo ::= CHOICE {
    rfc2507-Info          RFC2507-Info,
    spare1                NULL,
    spare2                NULL,
    spare3                NULL,
    spare4                NULL,
    spare5                NULL,
    spare6                NULL,
    spare7                NULL
}

-- Upper limit is 2^32 - 1
COUNT-C ::= INTEGER (0..4294967295)

-- Upper limit is 2^25 - 1
COUNT-C-MSB ::= INTEGER (0..33554431)

DL-AM-RLC-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {
    inSequenceDelivery    BOOLEAN,
    receivingWindowSize    ReceivingWindowSize,
    dl-RLC-StatusInfo     DL-RLC-StatusInfo
}

DL-LogicalChannelMapping ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- TABULAR: DL-TransportChannelType contains TransportChannelIdentity as well.
    dl-TransportChannelType DL-TransportChannelType,
    logicalChannelIdentity  LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL
}

DL-LogicalChannelMappingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxLoCHperRLC)) OF
    DL-LogicalChannelMapping
```

```

DL-RLC-Mode ::=
    dl-AM-RLC-Mode
    dl-UM-RLC-Mode
    dl-TM-RLC-Mode
    spare
}

DL-RLC-StatusInfo ::=
    timerStatusProhibit
    timerEPC
    missingPU-Indicator
    timerStatusPeriodic
}

DL-TM-RLC-Mode ::=
    segmentationIndication
}

DL-TransportChannelType ::=
    dch
    fach
    dsch
}

ExpectReordering ::=
    reorderingNotExpected,
    reorderingExpected }

ExplicitDiscard ::=
    timerMRW
    timerDiscard
    maxMRW
}

HeaderCompressionInfo ::=
    algorithmSpecificInfo
}

HeaderCompressionInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPDCPALgoType)) OF
        HeaderCompressionInfo

LogicalChannelIdentity ::=
    INTEGER (1..15)

LogicalChannelMaxLoss ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        lcm0, lcm5, lcm10, lcm15, lcm20, lcm25,
        lcm30, lcm35, lcm40, lcm45, lcm50, lcm55,
        lcm60, lcm65, lcm70, lcm75, lcm80, lcm85,
        lcm90, lcm95, lcm100 }

LosslessSRNS-RelocSupport ::=
    supported
    notSupported
}

MAC-LogicalChannelPriority ::=
    INTEGER (1..8)

MaxDAT ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        dat1, dat2, dat3, dat4, dat5, dat6,
        dat7, dat8, dat9, dat10, dat15, dat20,
        dat25, dat30, dat35, dat40 }

MaxDAT-Retransmissions ::=
    maxDAT
    timerMRW
    maxMRW
}
SEQUENCE {
    TimerStatusProhibit
    TimerEPC
    BOOLEAN,
    TimerStatusPeriodic
}
CHOICE {
    DL-AM-RLC-Mode,
    NULL,
    DL-TM-RLC-Mode,
    NULL
}
SEQUENCE {
    TimerStatusProhibit
    TimerEPC
    BOOLEAN,
    TimerStatusPeriodic
}
CHOICE {
    TransportChannelIdentity,
    NULL,
    TransportChannelIdentity
}
ENUMERATED {
    reorderingNotExpected,
    reorderingExpected }
SEQUENCE {
    TimerMRW,
    TimerDiscard,
    MaxMRW
}
SEQUENCE {
    AlgorithmSpecificInfo
}
SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPDCPALgoType)) OF
    HeaderCompressionInfo
INTEGER (1..15)
ENUMERATED {
    lcm0, lcm5, lcm10, lcm15, lcm20, lcm25,
    lcm30, lcm35, lcm40, lcm45, lcm50, lcm55,
    lcm60, lcm65, lcm70, lcm75, lcm80, lcm85,
    lcm90, lcm95, lcm100 }
CHOICE {
    MaxPDCP-SN,
    NULL
}
INTEGER (1..8)
ENUMERATED {
    dat1, dat2, dat3, dat4, dat5, dat6,
    dat7, dat8, dat9, dat10, dat15, dat20,
    dat25, dat30, dat35, dat40 }
SEQUENCE {
    MaxDAT,
    TimerMRW,
    MaxMRW
}
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

```

```

}

MaxMRW ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        mm1, mm4, mm6, mm8, mm12, mm16,
        mm24, mm32, spare1, spare2, spare3,
        spare4, spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

MaxPDCP-SN ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sn255, sn65535 }

MaxRST ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        rst1, rst4, rst6, rst8, rst12,
        rst16, rst24, rst32,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

NoExplicitDiscard ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        dt10, dt20, dt30, dt40, dt50,
        dt60, dt70, dt80, dt90, dt100 }

PDCP-Info ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        losslessSRNS-RelocSupport          LosslessSRNS-RelocSupport          OPTIONAL,
        pdcp-PDU-Header                    PDCP-PDU-Header,
        -- TABULAR: The IE above is MD in the tabular format and it can be encoded
        -- in one bit, so the OPTIONAL is removed for compactness.
        headerCompressionInfoList         HeaderCompressionInfoList         OPTIONAL
    }

PDCP-InfoReconfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        pdcp-Info                          PDCP-Info,
        pdcp-SN-Info                       PDCP-SN-Info
    }

PDCP-PDU-Header ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        present, absent }

PDCP-SN-Info ::=
    INTEGER (0..65535)

Poll-PU ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        pu1, pu2, pu4, pu8, pu16,
        pu32, pu64, pu128,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

Poll-SDU ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        sdu1, sdu4, sdu16, sdu64,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4 }

PollingInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        timerPollProhibit                 TimerPollProhibit                 OPTIONAL,
        timerPoll                         TimerPoll                         OPTIONAL,
        poll-PU                           Poll-PU                           OPTIONAL,
        poll-SDU                          Poll-SDU                          OPTIONAL,
        lastTransmissionPU-Poll           BOOLEAN,
        lastRetransmissionPU-Poll         BOOLEAN,
        pollWindow                        PollWindow                        OPTIONAL,
        timerPollPeriodic                 TimerPollPeriodic                 OPTIONAL
    }

PollWindow ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        pw50, pw60, pw70, pw80, pw85,
        pw90, pw95, pw99,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
        spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

PredefinedConfigIdentity ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

PredefinedConfigValueTag ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

```

```

PredefinedRB-Configuration ::= SEQUENCE {
    srb-InformationList
    rb-InformationList
}

PreDefRadioConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
    re-EstablishmentTimer
    -- Radio bearer IEs
    predefinedRB-Configuration
    -- Transport channel IEs
    preDefTransChConfiguration
    -- Physical channel IEs
    preDefPhyChConfiguration
}

RAB-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    rab-Identity
    cn-DomainIdentity
    re-EstablishmentTimer
}

RAB-InformationSetup ::= SEQUENCE {
    rab-Info
    rb-InformationSetupList
}

RAB-InformationSetupList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRABsetup)) OF
    RAB-InformationSetup

RB-ActivationTimeInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity
    rlc-SequenceNumber
}

RB-ActivationTimeInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-ActivationTimeInfo

RB-COUNT-C-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity
    count-C-UL
    count-C-DL
}

RB-COUNT-C-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBallRABs)) OF
    RB-COUNT-C-Information

RB-COUNT-C-MSB-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity
    count-C-MSB-UL
    count-C-MSB-DL
}

RB-COUNT-C-MSB-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBallRABs)) OF
    RB-COUNT-C-MSB-Information

RB-Identity ::= INTEGER (0..31)

RB-IdentityList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-Identity

RB-InformationAffected ::= SEQUENCE {

```

```

    rb-Identity          RB-Identity,
    rb-MappingInfo      RB-MappingInfo
}

RB-InformationAffectedList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-InformationAffected

RB-InformationReconfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity          RB-Identity,
    pdcp-Info           PDCP-InfoReconfig          OPTIONAL,
    rlc-InfoChoice      RLC-InfoChoice             OPTIONAL,
    rb-MappingInfo      RB-MappingInfo             OPTIONAL,
    rb-SuspendResume    RB-SuspendResume          OPTIONAL
}

RB-InformationReconfigList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-InformationReconfig

RB-InformationReleaseList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
    RB-Identity

RB-InformationSetup ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity          RB-Identity,
    pdcp-Info           PDCP-Info                  OPTIONAL,
    rlc-Info            RLC-Info,
    rb-MappingInfo      RB-MappingInfo
}

RB-InformationSetupList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBperRAB)) OF
    RB-InformationSetup

RB-MappingInfo ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBMuxOptions)) OF
    RB-MappingOption

RB-MappingOption ::= SEQUENCE {
    ul-LogicalChannelMappings UL-LogicalChannelMappings    OPTIONAL,
    dl-LogicalChannelMappingList DL-LogicalChannelMappingList    OPTIONAL
}

RB-SuspendResume ::= ENUMERATED {
    suspend, resume }

RB-WithPDCP-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity          RB-Identity,
    pdcp-SN-Info        PDCP-SN-Info
}

RB-WithPDCP-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBallRABs)) OF
    RB-WithPDCP-Info

ReceivingWindowSize ::= ENUMERATED {
    rw1, rw8, rw16, rw32, rw128, rw256,
    rw512, rw768, rw1024, rw1536, rw2047,
    rw2560, rw3072, rw3584, rw4095, spare1 }

5
RFC2507-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    f-MAX-PERIOD        INTEGER (1..65535)          DEFAULT 256,
    f-MAX-TIME          INTEGER (1..255)            DEFAULT 5,
    max-HEADER          INTEGER (60..65535)         DEFAULT 168,
    tcp-SPACE           INTEGER (3..255)            DEFAULT 15,
    non-TCP-SPACE       INTEGER (3..65535)          DEFAULT 15,
    expectReordering    ExpectReordering
    -- TABULAR: The IE above has only two possible values, so using Optional or Default
    -- would be wasteful
}

```

```

RLC-Info ::=
    ul-RLC-Mode
    dl-RLC-Mode
}
SEQUENCE {
    UL-RLC-Mode
    DL-RLC-Mode
}
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

RLC-InfoChoice ::=
    rlc-Info
    spare
}
CHOICE {
    RLC-Info,
    NULL

RLC-SequenceNumber ::=
    INTEGER (0..4095)

SRB-InformationSetup ::=
    rb-Identity
    -- The default value for the IE above is the smallest value not used yet.
    rlc-InfoChoice
    rb-MappingInfo
}
SEQUENCE {
    RB-Identity
    RLC-InfoChoice,
    RB-MappingInfo
}
OPTIONAL,

SRB-InformationSetupList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSRBsetup)) OF
        SRB-InformationSetup

SRB-InformationSetupList2 ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (4..5)) OF
        SRB-InformationSetup

TimerDiscard ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        td0-1, td0-25, td0-5, td0-75,
        td1, td1-25, td1-5, td1-75,
        td2, td2-5, td3, td3-5, td4,
        td4-5, td5, td7-5 }

TimerEPC ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        te50, te60, te70, te80, te90,
        te100, te120, te140, te160, te180,
        te200, te300, te400, te500, te700,
        te900, spare1, spare2, spare3,
        spare4, spare5, spare6, spare7,
        spare8, spare9, spare10, spare11,
        spare12, spare13, spare14, spare15,
        spare16 }

TimerMRW ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        te50, te0, te70, te80, te90, te100,
        te120, te140, te160, te180, te200,
        te300, te400, te500, te700, te900,
        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5,
        spare6, spare7, spare8, spare9, spare10,
        spare11, spare12, spare13, spare14,
        spare15, spare16 }

TimerPoll ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        tp10, tp20, tp30, tp40, tp50,
        tp60, tp70, tp80, tp90, tp100,
        tp110, tp120, tp130, tp140, tp150,
        tp160, tp170, tp180, tp190, tp200,
        tp210, tp220, tp230, tp240, tp250,
        tp260, tp270, tp280, tp290, tp300,
        tp310, tp320, tp330, tp340, tp350,
        tp360, tp370, tp380, tp390, tp400,
        tp410, tp420, tp430, tp440, tp450,
        tp460, tp470, tp480, tp490, tp500,
        tp510, tp520, tp530, tp540, tp550,
        tp600, tp650, tp700, tp750, tp800,
        tp850, tp900, tp950, tp1000,

        spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5,

```

```

        spare6, spare7, spare8, spare9, spare10,
        spare11, spare12, spare13, spare14,
        spare15, spare16 }

TimerPollPeriodic ::=          ENUMERATED {
                                tper100, tper200, tper300, tper400,
                                tper500, tper750, tper1000, tper2000,
                                spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4,
                                spare5, spare6, spare7, spare8 }

TimerPollProhibit ::=         ENUMERATED {
                                tpp10, tpp20, tpp30, tpp40, tpp50,
                                tpp60, tpp70, tpp80, tpp90, tpp100,
                                tpp110, tpp120, tpp130, tpp140, tpp150,
                                tpp160, tpp170, tpp180, tpp190, tpp200,
                                tpp210, tpp220, tpp230, tpp240, tpp250,
                                tpp260, tpp270, tpp280, tpp290, tpp300,
                                tpp310, tpp320, tpp330, tpp340, tpp350,
                                tpp360, tpp370, tpp380, tpp390, tpp400,
                                tpp410, tpp420, tpp430, tpp440, tpp450,
                                tpp460, tpp470, tpp480, tpp490, tpp500,
                                tpp510, tpp520, tpp530, tpp540, tpp550,
                                tpp600, tpp650, tpp700, tpp750, tpp800,
                                tpp850, tpp900, tpp950, tpp1000,
                                spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5,
                                spare6, spare7, spare8, spare9, spare10,
                                spare11, spare12, spare13, spare14,
                                spare15, spare16 }

TimerRST ::=                   ENUMERATED {
                                tr50, tr100, tr150, tr200, tr250, tr300,
                                tr350, tr400, tr450, tr500, tr550,
                                tr600, tr700, tr800, tr900, tr1000,
                                spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5,
                                spare6, spare7, spare8, spare9, spare10,
                                spare11, spare12, spare13, spare14,
                                spare15, spare16 }

TimerStatusPeriodic ::=       ENUMERATED {
                                tsp100, tsp200, tsp300, tsp400, tsp500,
                                tsp750, tsp1000, tsp2000 }

TimerStatusProhibit ::=      ENUMERATED {
                                tsp10, tsp20, tsp30, tsp40, tsp50,
                                tsp60, tsp70, tsp80, tsp90, tsp100,
                                tsp110, tsp120, tsp130, tsp140, tsp150,
                                tsp160, tsp170, tsp180, tsp190, tsp200,
                                tsp210, tsp220, tsp230, tsp240, tsp250,
                                tsp260, tsp270, tsp280, tsp290, tsp300,
                                tsp310, tsp320, tsp330, tsp340, tsp350,
                                tsp360, tsp370, tsp380, tsp390, tsp400,
                                tsp410, tsp420, tsp430, tsp440, tsp450,
                                tsp460, tsp470, tsp480, tsp490, tsp500,
                                tsp510, tsp520, tsp530, tsp540, tsp550,
                                tsp600, tsp650, tsp700, tsp750, tsp800,
                                tsp850, tsp900, tsp950, tsp1000,
                                spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5,
                                spare6, spare7, spare8, spare9, spare10,
                                spare11, spare12, spare13, spare14,
                                spare15, spare16 }

TransmissionRLC-Discard ::=   CHOICE {
                                timerBasedExplicit
                                timerBasedNoExplicit
                                maxDAT-Retransmissions
                                noDiscard
                                ExplicitDiscard,
                                NoExplicitDiscard,
                                MaxDAT-Retransmissions,
                                MaxDAT
                                }

```



```

TransmissionWindowSize ::=          ENUMERATED {
    tw1, tw8, tw16, tw32, tw128, tw256,
    tw512, tw768, tw1024, tw1536, tw2047,
    tw2560, tw3072, tw3584, tw4095, spare1 }

UL-AM-RLC-Mode ::=                SEQUENCE {
    transmissionRLC-Discard          TransmissionRLC-Discard,
    transmissionWindowSize           TransmissionWindowSize,
    receivingWindowSize              ReceivingWindowSize,
    timerRST                         TimerRST,
    max-RST                          MaxRST,
    pollingInfo                      PollingInfo
}

UL-LogicalChannelMapping ::=       SEQUENCE {
    -- TABULAR: UL-TransportChannelType contains TransportChannelIdentity as well.
    ul-TransportChannelType          UL-TransportChannelType,
    logicalChannelIdentity            LogicalChannelIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    mac-LogicalChannelPriority        MAC-LogicalChannelPriority,
    logicalChannelMaxLoss             LogicalChannelMaxLoss             DEFAULT lcm0
}

UL-LogicalChannelMapping2 ::=      SEQUENCE {
    rlc-LogicalChannelMappingIndicator BOOLEAN,
    -- TABULAR: UL-TransportChannelType contains TransportChannelIdentity as well.
    ul-TransportChannelType          UL-TransportChannelType,
    logicalChannelIdentity            LogicalChannelIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    mac-LogicalChannelPriority        MAC-LogicalChannelPriority,
    logicalChannelMaxLoss             LogicalChannelMaxLoss             DEFAULT lcm0
}

UL-LogicalChannelMappingList ::=   SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxLoCHperRLC)) OF
    UL-LogicalChannelMapping2

UL-LogicalChannelMappings ::=      CHOICE {
    oneLogicalChannel                UL-LogicalChannelMapping,
    twoLogicalChannels                UL-LogicalChannelMappingList
}

UL-RLC-Mode ::=                   CHOICE {
    ul-AM-RLC-Mode                   UL-AM-RLC-Mode,
    ul-UM-RLC-Mode                   TransmissionRLC-Discard,
    ul-TM-RLC-Mode                   UL-TM-RLC-Mode,
    spare                             NULL
}

UL-TM-RLC-Mode ::=                SEQUENCE {
    transmissionRLC-Discard           TransmissionRLC-Discard          OPTIONAL,
    segmentationIndication          BOOLEAN
}

UL-TransportChannelType ::=        CHOICE {
    dch                               TransportChannelIdentity,
    rach                              NULL,
    cpch                              NULL,
    usch                              NULL
}

END

```